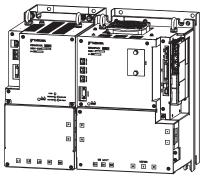
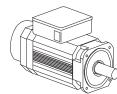


# **AC Servo Drives** $\Sigma$ -V Series **USER'S MANUAL** For Use with Large-Capacity Models Design and Maintenance

**Rotational Motor** Command Option Attachable Type

SGDV-DDDH, -DDDJ SERVOPACK SGDV-COA Converter SGMVV Servomotor





line

Panel Display and Operation of Digital Operator

Wiring and Connection

Operation

Adjustments

Utility Functions (Fn□□□)

Monitor Displays (Un□□□)

Fully-closed Loop Control

Troubleshooting

**Appendix** 

Commission @ 2012 WASHAWA ELECTRIC CORRORATION
Copyright © 2013 YASKAWA ELECTRIC CORPORATION  All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form, or by any means, mechanical, electronic, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of Yaskawa. No patent liability is assumed with respect to the use of the information contained herein. Moreover, because Yaskawa is constantly striving to improve its high-quality products, the information contained in this manual is subject to change without notice. Every precaution has been taken in the preparation of this manual. Nevertheless, Yaskawa assumes no responsibility for errors or omissions. Neither is
any liability assumed for damages resulting from the use of the information contained in this publication.

### **About this Manual**

This manual describes information required for designing, testing, adjusting, and maintaining large-capacity models of servo systems in the  $\Sigma$ -V series.

Keep this manual in a location where it can be accessed for reference whenever required. Manuals outlined on the following page must also be used as required by the application.

## Differences between Large-capacity Σ-V SERVOPACKs and Standard Σ-V SERVOPACKs

The differences between the large-capacity  $\Sigma$ -V SERVOPACKs and the standard  $\Sigma$ -V SERVOPACKs are described below. Equipment damage may occur if these items are used or set incorrectly.

#### CN1 Connector

The number of pins on the CN1 connector is different on a large-capacity  $\Sigma$ -V SERVOPACK (50 pins) and a standard  $\Sigma$ -V SERVOPACK (26 pins).

If you are using both types of SERVOPACK, use the correct connector model numbers when ordering and the correct signal assignments.

#### • Factory Settings of Parameters

The factory settings of the following parameters are different: Pn50A.3, Pn50B.0, and Pn511.0. Make sure that you consider any differences in the factory settings if you copy the parameters from a standard  $\Sigma$ -V SERVOPACK to a large-capacity  $\Sigma$ -V SERVOPACK.

For details, refer to 3.4.1 Input Signal Allocations.

#### Monitor Displays

The monitor display digits are different for P-OT and N-OT.

Make sure you are reading the displays correctly when checking signal operation.

For details, refer to 7.3 Monitoring Input Signals.

#### Description of Technical Terms

The following table shows the meanings of terms used in this manual.

Term	Meaning
Cursor	Input position indicated by Digital Operator
Servomotor	Σ-V large-capacity SGMVV servomotor
SERVOPACK	Σ-V large-capacity SGDV-□□□H, -□□□J servo amplifier
Converter	Σ-V large-capacity SGDV-COA converter
Servo Drive	A set that includes a servomotor, a SERVOPACK, and a converter
Servo System	A servo control system that includes the combination of a servo drive with a host controller and peripheral devices
Servo ON	Power to motor ON
Servo OFF	Power to motor OFF
Base Block (BB)	Power supply to motor is turned OFF by shutting off the base current to the power transistor in the SERVOPACK.
Servo Lock	A state in which the motor is stopped and is in position loop with a position reference of 0.
Main Circuit Cable	Cables which connect to the main circuit terminals, including main circuit power supply cables, control power supply cables, servomotor main circuit cables, and others.

#### IMPORTANT Explanations

The following icon is displayed for explanations requiring special attention.



• Indicates important information that should be memorized, as well as precautions, such as alarm displays, that do not involve potential damage to equipment.

#### Notation Used in this Manual

#### · Notation for Reverse Signals

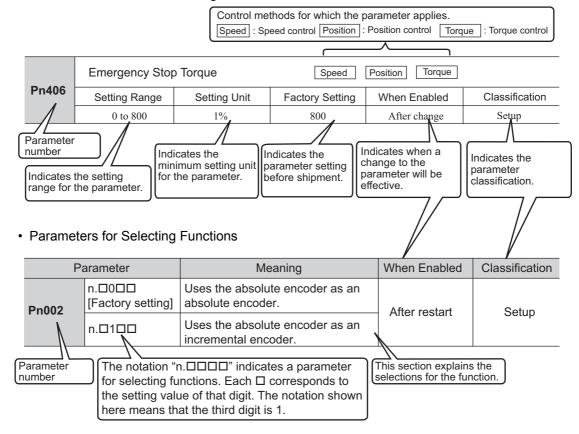
The names of reverse signals (i.e., ones that are valid when low) are written with a forward slash (/) before the signal name.

 $\frac{\text{Notation Example}}{BK} = /BK$ 

#### · Notation for Parameters

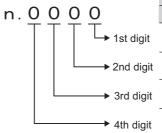
The notation depends on whether the parameter requires a value setting (parameter for numeric settings) or requires the selection of a function (parameter for selecting functions).

#### · Parameters for Numeric Settings



### Notation Example

Digital Operator Display (Display Example for Pn002)



Digit Notation			Setting Notation
Notation	Meaning	Notation	Meaning
Pn002.0	Indicates the value for the 1st digit of parameter Pn002.	Pn002.0 = x or n.□□□x	Indicates that the value for the 1st digit of parameter Pn002 is x.
Pn002.1	Indicates the value for the 2nd digit of parameter Pn002.	Pn002.1 = x or n.□□x□	Indicates that the value for the 2nd digit of parameter Pn002 is x.
Pn002.2	Indicates the value for the 3rd digit of parameter Pn002.	Pn002.2 = x or n.□x□□	Indicates that the value for the 3rd digit of parameter Pn002 is x.
Pn002.3	Indicates the value for the 4th digit of parameter Pn002.	Pn002.3 = x or n.x□□□	Indicates that the value for the 4th digit of parameter Pn002 is x.

### lacktriangle Manuals Related to the $\Sigma\text{-V}$ Large-Capacity Models

Refer to the following manuals as required.

Name	Selecting Models and Peripheral Devices	Ratings and Specifications	System Design	Panels and Wiring	Trial Operation	Trial Operation and Servo Adjustment	Maintenance and Inspection
Large-Capacity Σ-V Series Catalog (No.: KAEP S800000 86)	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	✓				
Σ-V Series User's Manual For Use with Large-Capacity Models Setup Rotational Motor (No.: SIEP S800000 89)				<b>~</b>	<b>~</b>		
Σ-V Series User's Manual For Use with Large-Capacity Models Design and Maintenance Rotational Motor Command Option Attachable Type (This Manual)			<b>√</b>		<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
Σ-V Series User's Manual Safety Module (No.: SIEP C720829 06)		<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>		<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
Σ-V Series User's Manual INDEXER Module (No.: SIEP C720829 02)		<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>		<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>
Σ-V Series User's Manual Operation of Digital Operator (No.: SIEP S800000 55)					<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>	<b>✓</b>
AC Servomotor Safety Precautions (No.: TOBP C230200 00)				<b>~</b>			<b>✓</b>
AC SERVOPACK and Converter Σ-V Series Safety Precautions For Use with Large-Capacity Models (No.: TOBP C710829 07)	<b>√</b>			<b>√</b>			<b>✓</b>
Σ Series Safety Precautions Digital Operator (No.: TOBP C730800 00)							<b>✓</b>

### Safety Information

The following conventions are used to indicate precautions in this manual. Failure to heed precautions provided in this manual can result in serious or possibly even fatal injury or damage to the products or to related equipment and systems.



Indicates precautions that, if not heeded, could possibly result in loss of life or serious injury.



Indicates precautions that, if not heeded, could result in relatively serious or minor injury, damage to the product, or faulty operation. In some situations, the precautions indicated could have serious consequences if not heeded.



Indicates prohibited actions that must not be performed. For example, this symbol would be used to indicate that fire is prohibited as follows:





Indicates compulsory actions that must be performed. For example, this symbol would be used to indicate that grounding is compulsory as follows:



### Safety Precautions

These safety precautions are very important. Read them before performing any procedures such as checking products on delivery, storage and transportation, installation, wiring, operation and inspection, or disposal. Be sure to always observe these precautions thoroughly.

### **№** WARNING

- Never touch any rotating motor parts while the motor is running.
   Failure to observe this warning may result in injury.
- Before starting operation with a machine connected, make sure that an emergency stop can be applied at any time.
  - Failure to observe this warning may result in injury or damage to the product.
- Never touch the inside of the SERVOPACKs and the converters.
  - Failure to observe this warning may result in electric shock.
- Do not remove the front cover of the power supply terminals while the power is ON.
   Failure to observe this warning may result in electric shock.
- Immediately after the power is turned OFF or after a voltage resistance test, do not touch terminals
  while the CHARGE lamp is ON. For details on the charging time of the main circuit's capacitor, refer
  to 3.1.5 Discharging Time of the Main Circuit's Capacitor.
  - Residual voltage may cause electric shock.
- Follow the procedures and instructions provided in this manual for trial operation.
   Failure to do so may result not only in faulty operation and damage to equipment, but also in personal injury.
- The output range of the rotational serial data for the absolute position detecting system used for Σ-V large-capacity servo drives is different from that of earlier systems for 12-bit and 15-bit encoders. As a result, the infinite-length positioning system of the Σ servo drives must be changed for use with Σ-V large-capacity servo drives. Be sure to make the system modifications.
- The multi-turn limit value need not be changed except for special applications.
   Changing it inappropriately or unintentionally can be dangerous.
- If the Multi-turn Limit Disagreement alarm occurs, check the setting of parameter Pn205 in the SERVOPACK to be sure that it is correct.
- If Fn013 is executed when an incorrect value is set in Pn205, an incorrect value will be set in the encoder. The alarm will disappear even if an incorrect value is set, but incorrect positions will be detected, resulting in a dangerous situation where the machine will move to unexpected positions.
- Do not remove the front cover, cables, connectors, or optional items from the front of the SERVO-PACK and the converter while the power is ON.
  - Failure to observe this warning may result in electric shock or damage to the product.
- Do not damage, press, exert excessive force on, or place heavy objects on the cables. Failure to observe this warning may result in electric shock, stopping operation of the product, or fire.
- · Do not modify the product.
  - Failure to observe this warning may result in injury, fire, or damage to the product.
- Provide an appropriate braking device on the machine side to ensure safety. The holding brake on a servomotor with a brake is not a braking device for ensuring safety.
  - Failure to observe this warning may result in injury.
- Do not come close to the machine immediately after resetting a momentary power loss. The
  machine may restart unexpectedly. Take appropriate measures to ensure safety against an unexpected restart.
  - Failure to observe this warning may result in injury.
- Do not wire the regenerative resistor unit incorrectly. Never short-circuit the B1 and B2 terminals. Failure to observe this warning may result in fire or damage to the product.



- Connect the ground terminal according to local electrical codes (100  $\Omega$  or less for a SERVOPACK and a converter with a 200 V power supply. 10  $\Omega$  or less for a SERVOPACK and a converter with 400 V power supply).
  - Improper grounding may result in electric shock or fire.

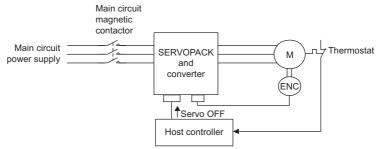
### **№** WARNING

• Be sure to connect the servomotor's built-in thermostat to the host controller or to the main circuit magnetic contactor's operation circuit.

Failure to observe this warning may result in injury, fire, or damage to the product.

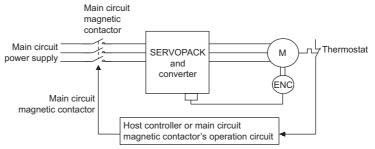
• Usage Example 1:

In this example, the output signal from the thermostat is received by the host controller if the thermostat is activated and the host controller turns OFF the servo.



• Usage Example 2:

In this example, the main circuit magnetic contactor's operation circuit is activated or the output signal from the thermostat is received by the host controller if the thermostat is activated and the main circuit magnetic contactor is turned OFF.





- Installation, disassembly, or repair must be performed only by authorized personnel. Failure to observe this warning may result in electric shock or injury.
- The person who designs a system using the safety function (Hard Wire Baseblock function) must have full knowledge of the related safety standards and full understanding of the instructions in this manual.

Failure to observe this warning may result in injury or damage to the product.

#### Storage and Transportation

### **A** CAUTION

· Do not store or install the product in the following locations.

Failure to observe this caution may result in fire, electric shock, or damage to the product.

- · Locations subject to direct sunlight
- Locations subject to temperatures outside the range specified in the storage/installation temperature conditions
- · Locations subject to humidity outside the range specified in the storage/installation humidity conditions
- · Locations subject to condensation as the result of extreme changes in temperature
- · Locations subject to corrosive or flammable gases
- · Locations subject to dust, salts, or iron dust
- Locations subject to exposure to water, oil, or chemicals
- · Locations subject to shock or vibration
- Do not hold the product by the cables, motor shaft, or terminal box while transporting it.

Failure to observe this caution may result in injury or malfunction.

• Do not place any load exceeding the limit specified on the packing box.

Failure to observe this caution may result in injury or malfunction.

If disinfectants or insecticides must be used to treat packing materials such as wooden frames, pallets, or plywood, the packing materials must be treated before the product is packaged, and methods other than fumigation must be used.

Example: Heat treatment, where materials are kiln-dried to a core temperature of 56°C for 30 minutes or more.

If the electronic products, which include stand-alone products and products installed in machines, are packed with fumigated wooden materials, the electrical components may be greatly damaged by the gases or fumes resulting from the fumigation process. In particular, disinfectants containing halogen, which includes chlorine, fluorine, bromine, or iodine can contribute to the erosion of the capacitors.

#### Installation

### **CAUTION**

 Never use the product in an environment subject to water, corrosive gases, inflammable gases, or combustibles.

Failure to observe this caution may result in electric shock or fire.

- Do not step on or place a heavy object on the product.
  - Failure to observe this caution may result in injury or malfunction.
- Do not cover the inlet or outlet ports and prevent any foreign objects from entering the product. Failure to observe this caution may cause internal elements to deteriorate resulting in malfunction or fire.
- Be sure to install the product in the correct direction.
   Failure to observe this caution may result in malfunction.
- Provide the specified clearances between the SERVOPACK and the converter and the control
  - Failure to observe this caution may result in fire or malfunction.
- · Do not apply any strong impact.

panel or with other devices.

Failure to observe this caution may result in malfunction.

#### Wiring

### **CAUTION**

· Be sure to wire correctly and securely.

Failure to observe this caution may result in motor overrun, injury, or malfunction.

Do not connect a commercial power supply to the U, V, or W terminals for the servomotor connection.

Failure to observe this caution may result in injury or fire.

· Securely connect the main circuit terminals.

Failure to observe this caution may result in fire.

 Do not bundle or run the main circuit cables together with the I/O signal cables or the encoder cables in the same duct. Keep them separated by at least 30 cm.

Failure to do so may result in malfunction.

- Use shielded twisted-pair wires or multi-core shielded twisted-pair wires for I/O signal cables and encoder cables.
- Use the bus bars that are included with the converter, and connect the P and N terminals on the SERVOPACK and converter securely.
- The maximum cable length is 3 m for I/O signal cables, 50 m for connection cables for servomotor main circuit or encoder cables, and 10 m for control power supply cables to 400-V converters (+24 V, 0 V).
- Do not touch the power terminals while discharging the main circuit's capacitor, because high voltage may still remain in the SERVOPACK and the converter. For details on the charging time of the main circuit's capacitor, refer to 3.1.5 Discharging Time of the Main Circuit's Capacitor.

Before starting to do wiring or inspections, confirm that the power has been completely discharged (charge indicator: OFF) by using a tester to measure the voltage between the P and N terminals for DC power.

- Be sure to observe the following precautions when wiring the main circuit's terminals and connectors on a SERVOPACK or converter.
  - Do not turn ON the power to a SERVOPACK or converter until all wiring, including the wiring to the main circuit terminals, has been completed.
  - Remove detachable main circuit terminals from the SERVOPACK and the converter prior to wiring.
  - Insert only one power line per opening in the main circuit terminals.
  - Make sure that no part of the core wire comes into contact with (i.e., short-circuits) adjacent wires.
- Install a battery at either the host controller or the battery unit of the encoder, but not both.
   It is dangerous to install batteries at both ends simultaneously, because that sets up a loop circuit between the batteries.
- · Always use the specified power supply voltage.

An incorrect voltage may result in fire or malfunction.

· Make sure that the polarity is correct.

Incorrect polarity may cause ruptures or damage.

- Take appropriate measures to ensure that the input power supply is supplied within the specified voltage fluctuation range. Be particularly careful in places where the power supply is unstable.
   An incorrect power supply may result in damage to the product.
- Install external breakers or other safety devices against short-circuiting in external wiring.
   Failure to observe this caution may result in fire.
- Take appropriate and sufficient countermeasures for each form of potential interference when installing systems in the following locations.
  - Locations subject to static electricity or other forms of noise
  - Locations subject to strong electromagnetic fields and magnetic fields
  - Locations subject to possible exposure to radioactivity
  - Locations close to power supplies

Failure to observe this caution may result in damage to the product.

- Do not reverse the polarity of the battery when connecting it.
  - Failure to observe this caution may damage the battery, the SERVOPACK, or servomotor, or cause an explosion
- · Wiring or inspection must be performed by a technical expert.
- Use a 24-VDC power supply for the control power of 400-V converter with double insulation or reinforced insulation

#### Operation

### **A** CAUTION

 Always use the servomotor, the SERVOPACK, and the converter in one of the specified combinations.

Failure to observe this caution may result in fire or malfunction.

 Conduct trial operations on the servomotor alone, with the motor shaft disconnected from the machine to avoid accidents.

Failure to observe this caution may result in injury.

• During trial operation, confirm that the holding brake works correctly. Furthermore, secure system safety against problems such as signal line disconnection.

Failure to observe this caution may result in injury or damage to the product.

Before starting operation with a machine connected, change the settings to match the parameters
of the machine.

Starting operation without matching the proper settings may cause the machine to run out of control or malfunction.

- · Do not frequently turn power ON and OFF.
  - Frequently turning power ON and OFF causes elements inside the SERVOPACK and the converter to
    deteriorate. Do not use the servo drive with an application that requires frequently turning power ON and
    OFF
  - After the actual operation starts, the allowable interval for turning power ON and OFF is one hour or longer.
- When using JOG operations (Fn002) origin search operations (Fn003), or EasyFFT operations (Fn206), the dynamic brake function does not work for reverse overtravel or forward overtravel. Take necessary precautions.

Failure to observe this caution may result in damage to the product.

 When using the servomotor for a vertical axis, install safety devices to prevent workpieces from falling due to alarms or overtravels. Set the servomotor so that it will stop in the zero clamp state when overtravel occurs.

Failure to observe this caution may cause workpieces to fall due to overtravel.

- When not using tuning-less function, set to the correct moment of inertia ratio (Pn103).
   Setting to an incorrect moment of inertia ratio may cause vibration.
- Do not touch the SERVOPACK and the converter heatsinks, regenerative resistor, or servomotor while power is ON or soon after the power is turned OFF.

Failure to observe this caution may result in burns due to high temperatures.

- Do not make any extreme adjustments or setting changes of parameters.
   Failure to observe this caution may result in injury or damage to the product due to unstable operation.
- When an alarm occurs, remove the cause, reset the alarm after confirming safety, and then resume
  operation.

Failure to observe this caution may result in damage to the product, fire, or injury.

- Do not use the holding brake of the servomotor for braking.
  - Failure to observe this caution may result in malfunction.
- An alarm or warning may occur if communications are performed with the host controller while the SigmaWin+ or Digital Operator is operating.

If an alarm or warning occurs, it may stop the current process and stop the system.

#### Maintenance and Inspection

### **A** CAUTION

- · Do not disassemble the SERVOPACK and the converter.
  - Failure to observe this caution may result in electric shock or injury.
- Do not attempt to change wiring while the power is ON.

Failure to observe this caution may result in electric shock or injury.

 When replacing the SERVOPACK, resume operation only after copying the previous SERVOPACK parameters to the new SERVOPACK.

Failure to observe this caution may result in damage to the product.

• Be sure to eliminate static electricity before operating buttons and switches inside the plastic cover. Failure to observe this caution may result in damage to the product.

### ■ Disposal

### **CAUTION**

· When disposing of the products, treat them as ordinary industrial waste.

#### ■ General Precautions

# Observe the following general precautions to ensure safe application.

- The products shown in illustrations in this manual are sometimes shown without covers or protective guards. Always replace the cover or protective guard as specified first, and then operate the products in accordance with the manual.
- The drawings presented in this manual are typical examples and may not match the product you received.
- If the manual must be ordered due to loss or damage, inform your nearest Yaskawa representative or one of the offices listed on the back of this manual.

### Warranty

### (1) Details of Warranty

#### ■ Warranty Period

The warranty period for a product that was purchased (hereinafter called "delivered product") is one year from the time of delivery to the location specified by the customer or 18 months from the time of shipment from the Yaskawa factory, whichever is sooner.

#### ■ Warranty Scope

Yaskawa shall replace or repair a defective product free of charge if a defect attributable to Yaskawa occurs during the warranty period above. This warranty does not cover defects caused by the delivered product reaching the end of its service life and replacement of parts that require replacement or that have a limited service life.

This warranty does not cover failures that result from any of the following causes.

- 1. Improper handling, abuse, or use in unsuitable conditions or in environments not described in product catalogs or manuals, or in any separately agreed-upon specifications
- 2. Causes not attributable to the delivered product itself
- 3. Modifications or repairs not performed by Yaskawa
- 4. Abuse of the delivered product in a manner in which it was not originally intended
- Causes that were not foreseeable with the scientific and technological understanding at the time of shipment from Yaskawa
- 6. Events for which Yaskawa is not responsible, such as natural or human-made disasters

#### (2) Limitations of Liability

- 1. Yaskawa shall in no event be responsible for any damage or loss of opportunity to the customer that arises due to failure of the delivered product.
- 2. Yaskawa shall not be responsible for any programs (including parameter settings) or the results of program execution of the programs provided by the user or by a third party for use with programmable Yaskawa products.
- 3. The information described in product catalogs or manuals is provided for the purpose of the customer purchasing the appropriate product for the intended application. The use thereof does not guarantee that there are no infringements of intellectual property rights or other proprietary rights of Yaskawa or third parties, nor does it construe a license.
- 4. Yaskawa shall not be responsible for any damage arising from infringements of intellectual property rights or other proprietary rights of third parties as a result of using the information described in catalogs or manuals.

#### (3) Suitability for Use

- 1. It is the customer's responsibility to confirm conformity with any standards, codes, or regulations that apply if the Yaskawa product is used in combination with any other products.
- 2. The customer must confirm that the Yaskawa product is suitable for the systems, machines, and equipment used by the customer.
- 3. Consult with Yaskawa to determine whether use in the following applications is acceptable. If use in the application is acceptable, use the product with extra allowance in ratings and specifications, and provide safety measures to minimize hazards in the event of failure.
  - Outdoor use, use involving potential chemical contamination or electrical interference, or use in conditions or environments not described in product catalogs or manuals
  - Nuclear energy control systems, combustion systems, railroad systems, aviation systems, vehicle systems, medical equipment, amusement machines, and installations subject to separate industry or government regulations
  - Systems, machines, and equipment that may present a risk to life or property
  - Systems that require a high degree of reliability, such as systems that supply gas, water, or electricity, or systems that operate continuously 24 hours a day
  - Other systems that require a similar high degree of safety
- 4. Never use the product for an application involving serious risk to life or property without first ensuring that the system is designed to secure the required level of safety with risk warnings and redundancy, and that the Yaskawa product is properly rated and installed.
- 5. The circuit examples and other application examples described in product catalogs and manuals are for reference. Check the functionality and safety of the actual devices and equipment to be used before using the product.
- 6. Read and understand all use prohibitions and precautions, and operate the Yaskawa product correctly to prevent accidental harm to third parties.

#### (4) Specifications Change

The names, specifications, appearance, and accessories of products in product catalogs and manuals may be changed at any time based on improvements and other reasons. The next editions of the revised catalogs or manuals will be published with updated code numbers. Consult with your Yaskawa representative to confirm the actual specifications before purchasing a product.

### Harmonized Standards

### ■ North American Safety Standards (UL)

Name (Model)	UL Standards (UL File No.)	Mark	Remarks
SERVOPACK (SGDV-□□□H, -□□□J), Converter (SGDV-COA)	UL508C (E147823)	C UL US LISTED	Application pending.
Servomotor (SGMVV)	UL1004 (E165827)	c FLI® US	Certified.

### ■ European Directives



Name (Model)	European Directives	Harmonized Standards	Remarks
	Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC	EN ISO13849-1: 2008, EN 954-1	
SERVOPACK (SGDV-□□□H, -□□□J), Converter (SGDV-COA)	EMC Directive 2004/108/EC	EN 55011 group 1 class A, EN 61000-6-2, EN 61800-3	
	Low Voltage Directive 2006/95/EC	EN 50178, EN 61800-5-1	Certified.
Servomotor (SGMVV)	EMC Directive 2004/108/EC	EN 55011 group 1 class A, EN 61000-6-2, EN 61800-3	
	Low Voltage Directive 2006/95/EC	EN 60034-1, EN 60034-5/A1	

### ■ Safety Standards



Name (Model)	Safety Standards	Standards	Remarks
SERVOPACK (SGDV-□□□H,	Safety of Machinery	EN ISO13849-1: 2008, EN 954-1, IEC 60204-1	
-□□□J), Converter (SGDV-COA)	Functional Safety	IEC 61508 series, IEC 62061, IEC 61800-5-2	Certified.
	EMC	IEC 61326-3-1	

### ■ Safe Performance

Items	Standards	Performance Level
Safety Integrity Level	IEC 61508	SIL2
Calcity integrity Level	IEC 62061	SILCL2
Probability of Dangerous Failure per Hour	IEC 61508, IEC 62061	PFH $\Leftarrow 1.7 \times 10^{-9} [1/h]$ (0.17% of SIL2)
Category	EN 954-1	Category 3
Performance Level	EN ISO 13849-1	PL d (Category 3)
Mean Time to Dangerous Failure of Each Channel	EN ISO 13849-1	MTTFd: High
Average Diagnostic Coverage	EN ISO 13849-1	DCave: Low
Stop Category	IEC 60204-1	Stop category 0
Safety Function	IEC 61800-5-2	STO
Proof test Interval	IEC 61508	10 years

## Contents

About this Manual iii Safety Precautions viii Warranty xiv Harmonized Standards xvi	
Chapter 1 Outline       1-1         1.1 Σ-V Large-Capacity SERVOPACKs and Converters       1-2         1.2 SERVOPACKs       1-2         1.3 SERVOPACK Part Names       1-2         1.4 Converter Part Names       1-4         1.5 Ratings and Specifications       1-6         1.5.1 Ratings       1-6         1.5.2 Basic Specifications       1-7         1.6 SERVOPACK and Converter Internal Block Diagrams       1-10         1.6.1 Three-phase 200 V       1-10         1.6.2 Three-phase 400 V       1-11         1.7 Examples of Servo System Configurations       1-12         1.8 SERVOPACK Model Designation       1-13         1.9 Converter Model Designation       1-14         1.10 Combinations of Servomotors, SERVOPACKs, and Converters       1-15         1.11 Inspection and Maintenance       1-16	
Chapter 2 Panel Display and Operation of Digital Operator	
2.1 Panel Display       2-2         2.1.1 Status Display       2-2         2.1.2 Alarm and Warning Display       2-2         2.1.3 Hard Wire Base Block Display       2-2         2.1.4 Overtravel Display       2-2         2.2 Operation of Digital Operator       2-3         2.3 Utility Functions (Fn□□□)       2-4         2.4 Parameters (Pn□□□)       2-5         2.4.1 Parameter Classification       2-5         2.4.2 Notation for Parameters       2-5         2.4.3 Setting Parameters       2-6         2.5 Monitor Displays (Un□□□)       2-8	
Chapter 3 Wiring and Connection	
3.1 Main Circuit Wiring3-33.1.1 Main Circuit Terminals3-33.1.2 Main Circuit Wire3-53.1.3 Typical Main Circuit Wiring Examples3-143.1.4 General Precautions for Wiring3-183.1.5 Discharging Time of the Main Circuit's Capacitor3-20	

3.3 I/O Signal Connections3-233.3.1 I/O Signal (CN1) Names and Functions3-233.3.2 Safety Function Signal (CN8) Names and Functions3-243.3.3 Example of I/O Signal Connections3-25	
3.4 I/O Signal Allocations       3-26         3.4.1 Input Signal Allocations       3-26         3.4.2 Output Signal Allocations       3-27	i i
3.5 Examples of Connection to Host Controller3-293.5.1 Sequence Input Circuit3-293.5.2 Sequence Output Circuit3-31	)
3.6 Wiring Communications Using Command Option Modules 3-33	
3.7 Encoder Connection3-343.7.1 Encoder Signal (CN2) Names and Functions3-343.7.2 Encoder Connection Examples3-34	
3.8 Selecting and Connecting a Regenerative Resistor Unit	;
3.8.3 Setting Regenerative Resistor Capacity	}
3.9 Selecting and Connecting a Dynamic Brake Unit	
3.9.1 Selection	)
3.9.2 Selecting the Cable for the Dynamic Brake Unit	
3.9.4 Setting the Dynamic Brake Answer Function	2
3.9.5 Installation Standards       3-43         3.9.6 Connections       3-43	
3.10 Noise Control and Measures for Harmonic Suppression	i
3.10.2 Precautions on Connecting Noise Filter	
3.10.3 Connecting a Reactor for Harmonic Suppression	
3.10.3 Connecting a Reactor for Harmonic Suppression	
3.10.3 Connecting a Reactor for Harmonic Suppression	
3.10.3 Connecting a Reactor for Harmonic Suppression	
3.10.3 Connecting a Reactor for Harmonic Suppression	
3.10.3 Connecting a Reactor for Harmonic Suppression	
3.10.3 Connecting a Reactor for Harmonic Suppression 3-50  Chapter 4 Operation	
3.10.3 Connecting a Reactor for Harmonic Suppression 3-50  Chapter 4 Operation	
3.10.3 Connecting a Reactor for Harmonic Suppression	
3.10.3 Connecting a Reactor for Harmonic Suppression  Chapter 4 Operation	
3.10.3 Connecting a Reactor for Harmonic Suppression	
3.10.3 Connecting a Reactor for Harmonic Suppression  3-50  Chapter 4 Operation  4.1 Setting Switches S2 and S3 for Option Module Functions  4.2 Basic Functions Settings  4.4.1 Inspection and Checking before Trial Operation  4.2.2 Servomotor Rotation Direction  4.2.3 Overtravel  4.2.4 Electronic Gear  4.2.5 Encoder Output Pulses  4.2.6 Setting Encoder Output Pulse  4.2.7 Holding Brakes  4.2.8 Stopping Servomotors after Turning OFF Servo ON Command or  Alarm Occurrence  4.2.9 Instantaneous Power Interruption Settings  4.2.10 SEMI F47 Function (Torque Limit Function for Low DC Power Supply Voltage for Main Circuit)  4.2.11 Setting Motor Overload Detection Level  4.25 Test Without Motor Function  4-27  4.3.1 Motor Information  4-27	
3.10.3 Connecting a Reactor for Harmonic Suppression	
3.10.3 Connecting a Reactor for Harmonic Suppression	
3.10.3 Connecting a Reactor for Harmonic Suppression	

	4-34
4.5.1 Connecting the Absolute Encoder	
4.5.2 Absolute Data Request (Sensor ON Command)	
4.5.3 Battery Replacement	
4.5.4 Absolute Encoder Setup and Reinitialization	
4.5.6 Multiturn Limit Setting	
4.5.7 Multiturn Limit Disagreement Alarm (A.CC0)	
4.6 Other Output Signals	
4.6.1 Servo Alarm Output Signal (ALM)	
4.6.2 Warning Output Signal (/WARN)	
4.6.3 Rotation Detection Output Signal (/TGON)	4-49
4.6.4 Servo Ready Output Signal (/S-RDY)	4-49
4.6.5 Speed Coincidence Output Signal (/V-CMP)	4-50
4.6.6 Positioning Completed Output Signal (/COIN)	
4.6.7 Positioning Near Output Signal (/NEAR)	
4.7 Safety Function	
4.7.1 Hard Wire Base Block (HWBB) Function	
4.7.2 External Device Monitor (EDM1)	
4.7.3 Application Example of Safety Functions	
4.7.4 Confirming Safety Functions	4-62
4.7.5 Connecting a Safety Function Device	
4.7.6 Precautions for Safety Functions	4-63
Chapter 5 Adjustments	5-1
5.1 Type of Adjustments and Basic Adjustment Procedure	5-3
5.1.1 Adjustments	
5.1.2 Basic Adjustment Procedure	E 1
5.1.3 Monitoring Operation during Adjustment	5-5
5.1.4 Safety Precautions on Adjustment of Servo Gains	5-5 5-8
5.1.4 Safety Precautions on Adjustment of Servo Gains	5-5 5-8 <b>5-11</b>
5.1.4 Safety Precautions on Adjustment of Servo Gains	5-5 5-8 <b>5-11</b> 5-11
5.1.4 Safety Precautions on Adjustment of Servo Gains  5.2 Tuning-less Function  5.2.1 Tuning-less Function  5.2.2 Tuning-less Levels Setting (Fn200) Procedure	5-5 5-8 5-11 5-11
5.1.4 Safety Precautions on Adjustment of Servo Gains 5.2 Tuning-less Function 5.2.1 Tuning-less Function 5.2.2 Tuning-less Levels Setting (Fn200) Procedure 5.2.3 Related Parameters	5-5 5-8 5-11 5-11 5-14
5.1.4 Safety Precautions on Adjustment of Servo Gains  5.2 Tuning-less Function  5.2.1 Tuning-less Function  5.2.2 Tuning-less Levels Setting (Fn200) Procedure  5.2.3 Related Parameters  5.3 Advanced Autotuning (Fn201)	5-5 5-8 5-11 5-11 5-14 5-16 5-17
5.1.4 Safety Precautions on Adjustment of Servo Gains 5.2 Tuning-less Function 5.2.1 Tuning-less Function 5.2.2 Tuning-less Levels Setting (Fn200) Procedure 5.2.3 Related Parameters	5-5 5-8 5-11 5-14 5-16 5-17
5.1.4 Safety Precautions on Adjustment of Servo Gains  5.2 Tuning-less Function 5.2.1 Tuning-less Function 5.2.2 Tuning-less Levels Setting (Fn200) Procedure 5.2.3 Related Parameters  5.3 Advanced Autotuning (Fn201) 5.3.1 Advanced Autotuning	5-5 5-8 5-11 5-14 5-16 5-17 5-17
5.1.4 Safety Precautions on Adjustment of Servo Gains  5.2 Tuning-less Function 5.2.1 Tuning-less Function 5.2.2 Tuning-less Levels Setting (Fn200) Procedure 5.2.3 Related Parameters  5.3 Advanced Autotuning (Fn201) 5.3.1 Advanced Autotuning 5.3.2 Advanced Autotuning Procedure	5-5 5-8 5-11 5-14 5-16 5-17 5-17 5-20 5-26
5.1.4 Safety Precautions on Adjustment of Servo Gains  5.2 Tuning-less Function 5.2.1 Tuning-less Function 5.2.2 Tuning-less Levels Setting (Fn200) Procedure 5.2.3 Related Parameters  5.3 Advanced Autotuning (Fn201) 5.3.1 Advanced Autotuning 5.3.2 Advanced Autotuning Procedure 5.3.3 Related Parameters  5.4 Advanced Autotuning by Reference (Fn202) 5.4.1 Advanced Autotuning by Reference.	5-5 5-8 5-11 5-14 5-16 5-17 5-17 5-20 5-26 5-27
5.1.4 Safety Precautions on Adjustment of Servo Gains  5.2 Tuning-less Function 5.2.1 Tuning-less Function 5.2.2 Tuning-less Levels Setting (Fn200) Procedure 5.2.3 Related Parameters  5.3 Advanced Autotuning (Fn201) 5.3.1 Advanced Autotuning 5.3.2 Advanced Autotuning Procedure 5.3.3 Related Parameters  5.4 Advanced Autotuning by Reference (Fn202) 5.4.1 Advanced Autotuning by Reference 5.4.2 Advanced Autotuning by Reference Procedure	5-5 5-8 5-11 5-14 5-16 5-17 5-20 5-26 5-27 5-27
5.1.4 Safety Precautions on Adjustment of Servo Gains 5.2 Tuning-less Function 5.2.1 Tuning-less Function 5.2.2 Tuning-less Levels Setting (Fn200) Procedure 5.2.3 Related Parameters 5.3 Advanced Autotuning (Fn201) 5.3.1 Advanced Autotuning 5.3.2 Advanced Autotuning Procedure 5.3.3 Related Parameters 5.4 Advanced Autotuning by Reference (Fn202) 5.4.1 Advanced Autotuning by Reference 5.4.2 Advanced Autotuning by Reference Procedure 5.4.3 Related Parameters	5-5 5-8 5-11 5-14 5-16 5-17 5-20 5-26 5-27 5-27 5-29 5-33
<ul> <li>5.1.4 Safety Precautions on Adjustment of Servo Gains</li> <li>5.2 Tuning-less Function <ul> <li>5.2.1 Tuning-less Function</li> <li>5.2.2 Tuning-less Levels Setting (Fn200) Procedure</li> <li>5.2.3 Related Parameters</li> </ul> </li> <li>5.3 Advanced Autotuning (Fn201) <ul> <li>5.3.1 Advanced Autotuning</li> <li>5.3.2 Advanced Autotuning Procedure</li> <li>5.3.3 Related Parameters</li> </ul> </li> <li>5.4 Advanced Autotuning by Reference (Fn202) <ul> <li>5.4.1 Advanced Autotuning by Reference</li> <li>5.4.2 Advanced Autotuning by Reference</li> <li>5.4.3 Related Parameters</li> </ul> </li> <li>5.5 One-parameter Tuning (Fn203)</li> </ul>	5-5 5-8 5-11 5-14 5-16 5-17 5-17 5-20 5-26 5-27 5-27 5-29 5-33 5-34
<ul> <li>5.1.4 Safety Precautions on Adjustment of Servo Gains</li> <li>5.2 Tuning-less Function <ul> <li>5.2.1 Tuning-less Function</li> <li>5.2.2 Tuning-less Levels Setting (Fn200) Procedure</li> <li>5.2.3 Related Parameters</li> </ul> </li> <li>5.3 Advanced Autotuning (Fn201) <ul> <li>5.3.1 Advanced Autotuning</li> <li>5.3.2 Advanced Autotuning Procedure</li> <li>5.3.3 Related Parameters</li> </ul> </li> <li>5.4 Advanced Autotuning by Reference (Fn202) <ul> <li>5.4.1 Advanced Autotuning by Reference</li> <li>5.4.2 Advanced Autotuning by Reference</li> <li>5.4.3 Related Parameters</li> </ul> </li> <li>5.5 One-parameter Tuning (Fn203) <ul> <li>5.5.1 One-parameter Tuning</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	5-5 5-8 5-11 5-14 5-16 5-17 5-17 5-20 5-26 5-27 5-27 5-29 5-33 5-34
<ul> <li>5.1.4 Safety Precautions on Adjustment of Servo Gains</li> <li>5.2 Tuning-less Function <ul> <li>5.2.1 Tuning-less Function</li> <li>5.2.2 Tuning-less Levels Setting (Fn200) Procedure</li> <li>5.2.3 Related Parameters</li> </ul> </li> <li>5.3 Advanced Autotuning (Fn201) <ul> <li>5.3.1 Advanced Autotuning</li> <li>5.3.2 Advanced Autotuning Procedure</li> <li>5.3.3 Related Parameters</li> </ul> </li> <li>5.4 Advanced Autotuning by Reference (Fn202) <ul> <li>5.4.1 Advanced Autotuning by Reference</li> <li>5.4.2 Advanced Autotuning by Reference Procedure</li> <li>5.4.3 Related Parameters</li> </ul> </li> <li>5.5 One-parameter Tuning (Fn203) <ul> <li>5.5.1 One-parameter Tuning</li> <li>5.5.2 One-parameter Tuning Procedure</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	5-5 5-8 5-11 5-14 5-16 5-17 5-17 5-20 5-20 5-27 5-27 5-29 5-33 5-34 5-34
5.1.4 Safety Precautions on Adjustment of Servo Gains  5.2 Tuning-less Function 5.2.1 Tuning-less Function 5.2.2 Tuning-less Levels Setting (Fn200) Procedure 5.2.3 Related Parameters  5.3 Advanced Autotuning (Fn201) 5.3.1 Advanced Autotuning 5.3.2 Advanced Autotuning Procedure 5.3.3 Related Parameters  5.4 Advanced Autotuning by Reference (Fn202) 5.4.1 Advanced Autotuning by Reference 5.4.2 Advanced Autotuning by Reference 5.4.3 Related Parameters  5.5 One-parameter Tuning (Fn203) 5.5.1 One-parameter Tuning 5.5.2 One-parameter Tuning Procedure 5.5.3 One-parameter Tuning Procedure 5.5.3 One-parameter Tuning Procedure 5.5.3 One-parameter Tuning Example	5-5 5-8 5-11 5-14 5-16 5-17 5-17 5-20 5-20 5-27 5-29 5-33 5-34 5-34 5-35
5.1.4 Safety Precautions on Adjustment of Servo Gains  5.2 Tuning-less Function 5.2.1 Tuning-less Function 5.2.2 Tuning-less Levels Setting (Fn200) Procedure 5.2.3 Related Parameters  5.3 Advanced Autotuning (Fn201) 5.3.1 Advanced Autotuning 5.3.2 Advanced Autotuning Procedure 5.3.3 Related Parameters  5.4 Advanced Autotuning by Reference (Fn202) 5.4.1 Advanced Autotuning by Reference 5.4.2 Advanced Autotuning by Reference Procedure 5.4.3 Related Parameters  5.5 One-parameter Tuning (Fn203) 5.5.1 One-parameter Tuning 5.5.2 One-parameter Tuning Procedure 5.5.3 One-parameter Tuning Example 5.5.4 Related Parameters	5-5 5-8 5-11 5-14 5-16 5-17 5-20 5-26 5-27 5-27 5-29 5-33 5-34 5-34 5-35 5-41
5.1.4 Safety Precautions on Adjustment of Servo Gains 5.2 Tuning-less Function 5.2.1 Tuning-less Function 5.2.2 Tuning-less Levels Setting (Fn200) Procedure 5.2.3 Related Parameters 5.3 Advanced Autotuning (Fn201) 5.3.1 Advanced Autotuning 5.3.2 Advanced Autotuning Procedure 5.3.3 Related Parameters 5.4 Advanced Autotuning by Reference (Fn202) 5.4.1 Advanced Autotuning by Reference 5.4.2 Advanced Autotuning by Reference 5.4.3 Related Parameters 5.5 One-parameter Tuning (Fn203) 5.5.1 One-parameter Tuning 5.5.2 One-parameter Tuning Procedure 5.5.3 One-parameter Tuning Example 5.5.4 Related Parameters 5.6 Anti-Resonance Control Adjustment Function (Fn204)	5-5 5-8 5-11 5-14 5-16 5-17 5-20 5-26 5-27 5-27 5-29 5-33 5-34 5-34 5-34 5-34 5-42 5-42
5.1.4 Safety Precautions on Adjustment of Servo Gains 5.2 Tuning-less Function 5.2.1 Tuning-less Function 5.2.2 Tuning-less Levels Setting (Fn200) Procedure 5.2.3 Related Parameters 5.3 Advanced Autotuning (Fn201) 5.3.1 Advanced Autotuning 5.3.2 Advanced Autotuning Procedure 5.3.3 Related Parameters 5.4 Advanced Autotuning by Reference (Fn202) 5.4.1 Advanced Autotuning by Reference 5.4.2 Advanced Autotuning by Reference Procedure 5.4.3 Related Parameters 5.5 One-parameter Tuning (Fn203) 5.5.1 One-parameter Tuning (Fn203) 5.5.2 One-parameter Tuning Procedure 5.5.3 One-parameter Tuning Example 5.5.4 Related Parameters 5.6 Anti-Resonance Control Adjustment Function (Fn204) 5.6.1 Anti-Resonance Control Adjustment Function	5-5 5-11 5-14 5-16 5-17 5-20 5-26 5-27 5-27 5-29 5-33 5-34 5-34 5-34 5-35 5-41
5.1.4 Safety Precautions on Adjustment of Servo Gains  5.2 Tuning-less Function 5.2.1 Tuning-less Function 5.2.2 Tuning-less Levels Setting (Fn200) Procedure 5.2.3 Related Parameters  5.3 Advanced Autotuning (Fn201) 5.3.1 Advanced Autotuning 5.3.2 Advanced Autotuning Procedure 5.3.3 Related Parameters  5.4 Advanced Autotuning by Reference (Fn202) 5.4.1 Advanced Autotuning by Reference 5.4.2 Advanced Autotuning by Reference Procedure 5.4.3 Related Parameters  5.5 One-parameter Tuning (Fn203) 5.5.1 One-parameter Tuning Procedure 5.5.3 One-parameter Tuning Procedure 5.5.4 Related Parameters  5.6 Anti-Resonance Control Adjustment Function (Fn204) 5.6.1 Anti-Resonance Control Adjustment Function 5.6.2 Anti-Resonance Control Adjustment Function Operating Procedure	5-5 5-8 5-11 5-14 5-16 5-17 5-20 5-26 5-27 5-29 5-29 5-33 5-34 5-34 5-35 5-41 5-42 5-43 5-43
5.1.4 Safety Precautions on Adjustment of Servo Gains  5.2 Tuning-less Function 5.2.1 Tuning-less Function 5.2.2 Tuning-less Levels Setting (Fn200) Procedure 5.2.3 Related Parameters  5.3 Advanced Autotuning (Fn201) 5.3.1 Advanced Autotuning 5.3.2 Advanced Autotuning Procedure 5.3.3 Related Parameters  5.4 Advanced Autotuning by Reference (Fn202) 5.4.1 Advanced Autotuning by Reference 5.4.2 Advanced Autotuning by Reference Procedure 5.4.3 Related Parameters  5.5 One-parameter Tuning (Fn203) 5.5.1 One-parameter Tuning Procedure 5.5.3 One-parameter Tuning Example 5.5.4 Related Parameters  5.6 Anti-Resonance Control Adjustment Function (Fn204) 5.6.1 Anti-Resonance Control Adjustment Function Operating Procedure 5.6.3 Related Parameters	5-5 5-8 5-11 5-14 5-16 5-17 5-17 5-20 5-20 5-27 5-29 5-27 5-33 5-34 5-34 5-35 5-41 5-42 5-43 5-43
5.1.4 Safety Precautions on Adjustment of Servo Gains  5.2 Tuning-less Function 5.2.1 Tuning-less Function 5.2.2 Tuning-less Levels Setting (Fn200) Procedure 5.2.3 Related Parameters  5.3 Advanced Autotuning (Fn201) 5.3.1 Advanced Autotuning 5.3.2 Advanced Autotuning Procedure 5.3.3 Related Parameters  5.4 Advanced Autotuning by Reference (Fn202) 5.4.1 Advanced Autotuning by Reference 5.4.2 Advanced Autotuning by Reference Procedure 5.4.3 Related Parameters  5.5 One-parameter Tuning (Fn203) 5.5.1 One-parameter Tuning 5.5.2 One-parameter Tuning Procedure 5.5.3 One-parameter Tuning Example 5.5.4 Related Parameters  5.6 Anti-Resonance Control Adjustment Function (Fn204) 5.6.1 Anti-Resonance Control Adjustment Function 5.6.2 Anti-Resonance Control Adjustment Function Operating Procedure 5.6.3 Related Parameters	5-5 5-8 5-11 5-14 5-16 5-17 5-20 5-26 5-27 5-26 5-27 5-29 5-33 5-34 5-34 5-35 5-41 5-42 5-43 5-43 5-43
5.1.4 Safety Precautions on Adjustment of Servo Gains  5.2 Tuning-less Function 5.2.1 Tuning-less Function 5.2.2 Tuning-less Levels Setting (Fn200) Procedure 5.2.3 Related Parameters  5.3 Advanced Autotuning (Fn201) 5.3.1 Advanced Autotuning 5.3.2 Advanced Autotuning Procedure 5.3.3 Related Parameters  5.4 Advanced Autotuning by Reference (Fn202) 5.4.1 Advanced Autotuning by Reference 5.4.2 Advanced Autotuning by Reference Procedure 5.4.3 Related Parameters  5.5 One-parameter Tuning (Fn203) 5.5.1 One-parameter Tuning Procedure 5.5.3 One-parameter Tuning Example 5.5.4 Related Parameters  5.6 Anti-Resonance Control Adjustment Function (Fn204) 5.6.1 Anti-Resonance Control Adjustment Function Operating Procedure 5.6.3 Related Parameters	5-5 5-8 5-11 5-14 5-16 5-17 5-20 5-26 5-27 5-29 5-29 5-33 5-34 5-34 5-35 5-41 5-42 5-42 5-43 5-43 5-49 5-50
5.1.4 Safety Precautions on Adjustment of Servo Gains  5.2 Tuning-less Function 5.2.1 Tuning-less Function 5.2.2 Tuning-less Levels Setting (Fn200) Procedure 5.2.3 Related Parameters  5.3 Advanced Autotuning (Fn201) 5.3.1 Advanced Autotuning Procedure 5.3.2 Advanced Autotuning Procedure 5.3.3 Related Parameters  5.4 Advanced Autotuning by Reference (Fn202) 5.4.1 Advanced Autotuning by Reference 5.4.2 Advanced Autotuning by Reference Procedure 5.4.3 Related Parameters  5.5 One-parameter Tuning (Fn203) 5.5.1 One-parameter Tuning (Fn203) 5.5.2 One-parameter Tuning Example 5.5.3 One-parameter Tuning Example 5.5.4 Related Parameters  5.6 Anti-Resonance Control Adjustment Function (Fn204) 5.6.1 Anti-Resonance Control Adjustment Function Operating Procedure 5.6.3 Related Parameters  5.7 Vibration Suppression Function (Fn205) 5.7.1 Vibration Suppression Function	5-5 5-8 5-11 5-14 5-16 5-17 5-17 5-20 5-26 5-27 5-29 5-29 5-33 5-34 5-34 5-35 5-41 5-42 5-43 5-43 5-49 5-50 5-50

5.8 Additional Adjustment Function       5-55         5.8.1 Switching Gain Settings       5-55         5.8.2 Manual Adjustment of Friction Compensation       5-59         5.8.3 Current Control Mode Selection Function       5-61         5.8.4 Current Gain Level Setting       5-61         5.8.5 Speed Detection Method Selection       5-61         5.8.6 Position Integral       5-61         5.9 Compatible Adjustment Function       5-62         5.9.1 Feedforward Reference       5-62         5.9.2 Mode Switch (P/PI Switching)       5-63         5.9.3 Torque Reference Filter       5-65
Chapter 6 Utility Functions (Fn□□□)6-1
6.1 List of Utility Functions
6.2 Alarm History Display (Fn000)6-3
6.3 JOG Operation (Fn002)
6.4 Origin Search (Fn003)
6.5 Program JOG Operation (Fn004)
6.6 Initializing Parameter Settings (Fn005)
6.7 Clearing Alarm History (Fn006)
6.8 Offset Adjustment of Analog Monitor Output (Fn00C) 6-14
6.9 Gain Adjustment of Analog Monitor Output (Fn00D) 6-16
6.10 Automatic Offset-Signal Adjustment of the Motor Current Detection Signal (Fn00E)6-18
6.11 Manual Offset-Signal Adjustment of the Motor Current Detection Signal
(Fn00F)
6.12 Write Prohibited Setting (Fn010)
6.13 Servomotor Model Display (Fn011)
6.14 Software Version Display (Fn012)
6.15 Resetting Configuration Errors in Option Modules (Fn014) 6-25
6.16 Vibration Detection Level Initialization (Fn01B) 6-26
6.17 Display of SERVOPACK and Servomotor ID (Fn01E)6-28
6.18 Display of Servomotor ID in Feedback Option Module (Fn01F) 6-30
6.19 Origin Setting (Fn020)
6.20 Software Reset (Fn030)
6.21 EasyFFT (Fn206)
6.22 Online Vibration Monitor (Fn207)6-37
` · ·
Chapter 7 Monitor Displays (UnDDD)7-1
7.1 List of Monitor Displays
7.2 Viewing Monitor Displays7-3
7.3 Monitoring Input Signals
7.3.1 Interpreting Input Signal Display Status
7.3.2 Input Signal Display Example
7.4 Monitoring Output Signals
7.4.2 Output Signal Display Example
7.5 Monitoring Safety Input Signals
7.5.1 Interpreting Safety Input Signal Display Status

Chapter 8 Fully-closed Loop Control8-1
8.1 System Configuration and Connection Example for SERVOPACK with Fully-closed Loop Control
Chapter 9 Troubleshooting
9.1 Alarm Displays.9-29.1.1 List of Alarms.9-29.1.2 Troubleshooting of Alarms.9-69.2 Warning Displays.9-239.2.1 List of Warnings.9-239.2.2 Troubleshooting of Warnings.9-249.3 Troubleshooting Malfunction Based on Operation and Conditions of the Servomotor.9-28
Chapter 10 Appendix10-1
10.1 List of Parameters       10-2         10.1.1 Utility Functions       10-2         10.1.2 Parameters       10-3         10.2 List of Monitor Displays       10-24         10.3 Parameter Recording Table       10-25
Index Index-1

Revision History

## Outline

1.1 $\Sigma$ -V Large-Capacity SERVOPACKs and Converters	1-2
1.2 SERVOPACKs	1-2
1.3 SERVOPACK Part Names	1-2
1.4 Converter Part Names	1-4
1.5 Ratings and Specifications	1-6
1.6 SERVOPACK and Converter Internal Block Diagrams	1-10
1.7 Examples of Servo System Configurations	1-12
1.8 SERVOPACK Model Designation	1-13
1.9 Converter Model Designation	1-14
1.10 Combinations of Servomotors, SERVOPACKs, and Converters .	1-15
1.11 Inspection and Maintenance	1-16

### **1.1** Σ-V Large-Capacity SERVOPACKs and Converters

The  $\Sigma$ -V large-capacity SERVOPACKs and converters are designed for applications that require frequent high-speed, high-precision positioning. The SERVOPACKs and converters make the most of machine performance in the shortest time possible, therefore contributing to improving productivity.

### **1.2** SERVOPACKs

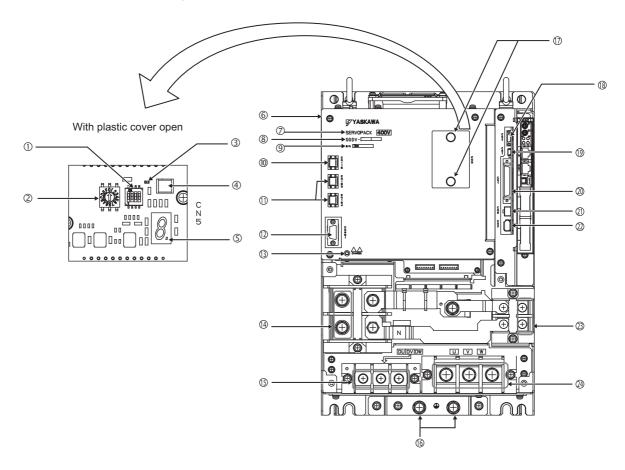
The command option attachable type SERVOPACK is used with command option modules. For reference methods, I/O signals, and other operations, refer to the manual for the command option module that is connected.

### **1.3** SERVOPACK Part Names

This section describes the part names of SERVOPACKs.

Use a SERVOPACK together with a converter. For details, refer to 1.10 Combinations of Servomotors, SER-VOPACKs, and Converters.

Note: For the purpose of this description, the SERVOPACK is shown with the front cover removed. Always keep the front cover attached when using the SERVOPACK.



No.	Name	Description	Reference
1	DIP switch (S3)	Refer to the manual of the connected command opt	ion module
2	Rotary switch (S2)	receive to the manual of the connected command opt	ion module.
3	Power LED indicator (POWER)	Indicates that the control power is being supplied (green).	_
4	CN5 Analog monitor connector	Used to monitor motor speed, torque reference, and other values through a special cable (option).	5.1.3 Monitoring Operation during Adjustment
(5)	Panel display	Indicates the servo status with a seven-segment LED display.	2.1.1 Status Display

#### (cont'd)

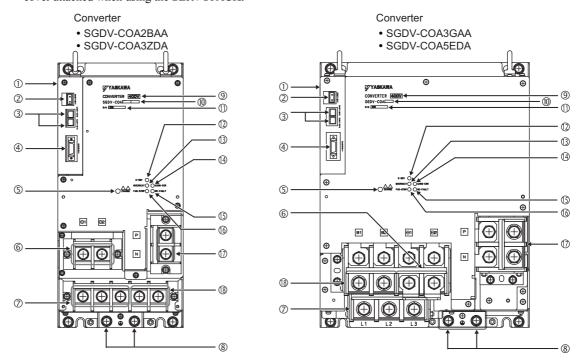
	ivame	Name Description		
6	Nameplate	Indicates the SERVOPACK model and ratings. Located on the side of the SERVOPACK.	_	
7	Input voltage	_	_	
8	SERVOPACK model	Indicates the model number of the SERVOPACK.	1.8 SERVOPACK Model Designation	
9	Serial number	_	_	
(0)	Dynamic brake unit connector (CN115)	Used for ON/OFF control of the magnetic contactor in the dynamic brake unit. Connect this connector to terminals DBON and DB24 on the dynamic brake unit.	_	
1	Control power input connectors (CN103 and CN104)	Used to input 24 VDC (±15%). CN103 and CN104 are equivalent inputs. It is normally not necessary to connect CN104.	_	
0	SERVOPACK-converter I/O connector (CN901)	Connect this connector to CN901 on the converter.	_	
₿	Charge indicator	Lights (orange) when the main circuit power supply is ON and stays lit as long as the internal capacitor remains charged. Therefore, do not touch the SERVOPACK even after the power supply is turned OFF if the indicator is lit. It may result in electric shock.	_	
(4)	Main circuit DC voltage input terminals (P and N)	Connect these terminals to P and N on the converter.	_	
(3)	Dynamic brake unit connection terminals (DU, DV, and DW)	Use these terminals to connect the dynamic brake unit.  Do not connect servomotors to these terminals.	_	
6	Ground terminal  Be sure to connect to protect against electrical shock.		3.1 Main Circuit Wiring	
0	Plunger	Pull it to open the plastic cover for use of the option module switch and other components.	_	
8	CN3 Connector for digital operator	Connects a digital operator (option, JUSP-OP05A-1-E) or a personal computer (RS422).	Σ-V Series User's Manual Operation of Digital Operator (No.: SIEP S800000 55).	
(9)	CN7 Connector for personal computer	A USB connector for use with a personal computer. Use the connection cable (JZSP-CVS06-02-E).	_	
20	CN1 I/O signal connector	Used for sequence I/O signals.	3.3 I/O Signal Connections	
0	CN8 Connector for safety function devices	Connects a safety function device.  Note: When not using the safety function, use the SERVOPACK with the safety function's jumper connector (provided as an accessory) inserted.	3.3.2 Safety Function Signal (CN8) Names and Functions 4.7 Safety Function	
2	CN2 Encoder connector	Connects the encoder in the servomotor.	3.7 Encoder Connection	
23	+, - terminals	Do not connect anything to these terminals.	_	
24	Servomotor terminals (U, V, W)	Connects the main circuit cable (power line) for servomotor.	3.1 Main Circuit Wiring	

### **1.4** Converter Part Names

This section describes the parts of a converter.

Use a converter together with a SERVOPACK. For details, refer to 1.10 Combinations of Servomotors, SER-VOPACKs, and Converters.

Note: For the purpose of this description, the SERVOPACK is shown with the front cover removed. Always keep the front cover attached when using the SERVOPACK.



No.	Name	Name Description	
1	Nameplate	Indicates the converter model and ratings. Located on the side of the converter.	_
2	Control power input connector (CN101)	Used to connect the control power input.	3.1 Main Circuit Wiring
3	Control power output connectors (CN103 and CN104)	These connectors output 24 VDC to the SERVO-PACK. For a 400-V system, the 24-VDC (±15%) input is output unaltered from CN103. CN103 and CN104 are equivalent outputs. It is normally not necessary to connect CN104.	_
4	SERVOPACK-converter I/O connector (CN901)	Connect this connector to CN901 on the converter.	_
(5)	Charge indicator	Lights (orange) when the main circuit power supply is ON and stays lit as long as the internal capacitor remains charged. Therefore, do not touch the SERVOPACK even after the power supply is turned OFF if the indicator is lit. It may result in electric shock.	_
6	DC reactor terminals for harmonic suppression ( ⊝1 and ⊝2)	Connects a DC reactor for harmonic suppression.	3.10.3 Connecting a Reactor for Harmonic Suppression
7	Main circuit power supply terminals (L1, L2, and L3)	Used for main circuit power supply input.	3.1 Main Circuit Wiring
8	Ground terminals  Be sure to connect to protect against electric shock.		3.1 Main Circuit Wiring
9	Input voltage	_	_
100	Converter model	Indicates the model number of the converter.	_

#### 1

			(cont'd)
No.	Name	Description	Reference
1	Serial number	_	_
12	Converter LED indicator (C-RDY)	Lights (green) when the converter is ready to be used for operations.	_
13	Converter LED indicator (OVERHEAT)	Lights (red) when the converter's heat sink is overheated.	_
(4)	Converter LED indicator (CHRG-ERR)	Lights (red) when the voltage between the main circuit's DC voltage output terminals P and N is abnormal.	_
(5)	Converter LED indicator (FANSTOP)	Lights (red) when an error occurs while the converter fan is running.	_
16	Converter LED indicator (MC-FAULT)	Lights (red) when an error occurs when the inrush current limit relay is used.	_
17	Main circuit DC voltage output terminals (P and N)	Connect these terminals to P and N on the SER-VOPACK.	_
18	Regenerative resistor connecting terminals (B1 and B2)	Connects external regenerative resistors.	3.8 Selecting and Connecting a Regenerative Resistor Unit

## **1.5** Ratings and Specifications

This section describes the ratings and specifications of SERVOPACKs and converters.

### **1.5.1** Ratings

Ratings of SERVOPACKs and converters are as shown below.

#### ■ Three-phase 200 VAC

SERVOPACK Model SGDV-□□□□		121H	161H	201H
Converter Model	SGDV-COA□□□□	2BAA	3GAA	3GAA
Continuous Output Cur	rent [Arms]	116	160	200
Instantaneous Max. Ou	tput Current [Arms]	240	340	460
Regenerative Resistor	Unit*	External		
Main Circuit Power Sup	pply	Three-phase 200 to 230	0 VAC, +10% to -15%,	50/60 Hz
Control Power Supply		Single-phase 200 to 23	30 VAC, +10% to -15%,	50/60 Hz
Overvoltage Category		III		

<sup>\*</sup> Refer to 3.8 Selecting and Connecting a Regenerative Resistor Unit for details.

### ■ Three-phase 400 VAC

SERVOPACK Model	SGDV-□□□□	750J	101J	131J
Converter Model	Converter Model SGDV-COADDDD		5EDA	5EDA
Continuous Output Cur	rent [Arms]	75	98	130
Instantaneous Max. Ou	tput Current [Arms]	170	230	340
Regenerative Resistor Unit*		External		
Main Circuit Power Supply		Three-phase 380 to 4	80 VAC, +10% to -15%	o, 50/60 Hz
Control Power Supply		24 VDC, ±15%		
Overvoltage Category		III		

<sup>\*</sup> Refer to 3.8 Selecting and Connecting a Regenerative Resistor Unit for details.

### **1.5.2** Basic Specifications

Basic specifications of SERVOPACKs and converters are shown below.

Drive Method		Sine-wave current drive with PWM control of IGBT		
Feedback		Encoder: 20-bit (incremental, absolute)		
Surrounding Air Temperature		0°C to +55°C		
	Storage Te	mperature	-20°C to +85°C	
	Ambient H	umidity	90% RH or less	With no freezing or condensation
	Storage Hu	ımidity	90% RH or less	with no neezing of condensation
	Vibration R	esistance	$4.9 \text{ m/s}^2$	
Operating Conditions	Shock Res	istance	19.6 m/s <sup>2</sup>	
Protection Class IP10 An environmen • Free of corro • Free of expos	An environment that satisfies the following conditions.  • Free of corrosive or flammable gases			
	Pollution D	egree	2	Free of exposure to water, oil, or chemicals     Free of dust, salts, or iron dust
	Altitude		1000 m or less	
	Others		Free of static electricity, strong electromagnetic fields, magnetic fields or exposure to radioactivity	
Harmonized Standards (Application pending)		UL508C EN 50178, EN 55011 group 1 class A, EN 61000-6-2, EN 1800-3, EN 61800-5-1, EN 954-1, IEC 61508-1 to 4		
Mounting	Mounting		Standard: Base-mounted Optional: Duct-ventilated	
	Speed Con	trol Range	1:5000 (The lower limit of the speed control range must be lower than the point at which the rated torque does not cause the servomotor to stop.)	
	Spood	Load Regulation	0% to 100% load:	±0.01% max. (at rated speed)
Perfor- mance	Speed Regu- lation*1	Voltage Regulation	Rated voltage ±10%: 0% (at rated speed)	
		Temperature Regulation	25 ± 25°C: ±0.1%	o max. (at rated speed)
	Torque Control Tolerance (Repeatability)		±1%	

				(cont'd)	
	Encoder Output Pulse		Phase A, B, C: line Encoder output pu	e driver alse: any setting ratio (Refer to 4.2.6.)	
			Number of Channels	7 ch	
	Sequence Input	Input Signals which can be allocated	Functions	<ul> <li>Forward run prohibited (P-OT), reverse run prohibited (N-OT)</li> <li>Forward external torque limit (/P-CL), reverse external torque limit (/N-CL)</li> <li>DB answer (/DBANS)</li> <li>General-purpose signals (/SI0 to /SI6)*2</li> <li>Signal allocations can be performed, and positive and negative logic can be changed.</li> </ul>	
I/O		Fixed Output	Servo alarm (ALM		
Signals			Number of Channels	3 ch	
	Sequence Output	Output Signals which can be allocated	Functions	Positioning completion (/COIN) Speed coincidence detection (/V-CMP) Rotation detection (/TGON) Servo ready (/S-RDY) Torque limit detection (/CLT) Speed limit detection (/VLT) Brake (/BK) Warning (/WARN) Near (/NEAR) Signal allocations can be performed, and positive and negative logic can be changed.	
	RS422A Communications (CN3) Cations Function	Interface	Digital operator (Model: JUSP-OP05A-1-E), personal computer (can be connected with SigmaWin+)		
Campani		1:N Communica- tions	N = Up to 15 stations possible at RS422A		
cations		Axis Address Setting	Set by parameter		
	USB	Interface	Personal computer (can be connected with SigmaWin+)		
	Commu- nications (CN7)	Communications Standard	Complies with star	ndard USB1.1. (12 Mbps)	
LED Display	y	l	CHARGE, and PC	OWER indicators, one 7-segment LED	
Option Mod	ule Setting S	Switches	Rotary Switch (S2)	Position: 16 positions (Refer to )	
			DIP Switch (S3)	Number of pins: Four pins (Refer to )	
Analog Monitor (CN5)		Number of points: Output voltage: ± Resolution: 16 bits Accuracy: ±20 m Max. output currer Settling time (±19	10VDC (linearity effective range ± 8 V) s V (Typ) nt: ± 10 mA		
Dynamic Br	Dynamic Brake (DB)*3		Included An external dynamic brake unit is required.*4		
Regenerativ	Regenerative Processing		Included An external regen	erative resistor unit is required.*5	
Overtravel Prevention (OT)		Dynamic brake sto N-OT	op, deceleration to a stop, or free run to a stop at P-OT or		
Protective F	Protective Function		Overcurrent, overvand so on.	voltage, insufficient voltage, overload, regeneration error,	
Utility Function		Gain adjustment, a	alarm history, JOG operation, origin search, and so on.		

(cont'd)

	Input	/HWBB1, /HWBB2: Baseblock signal for power module
Safety Function	Output	EDM1: Monitoring status of internal safety circuit (fixed output)
	Standards*6 (Application pending)	EN 954 Category 3, IEC 61508 SIL2
Optional Module	•	Fully-closed module, safety module, command option module

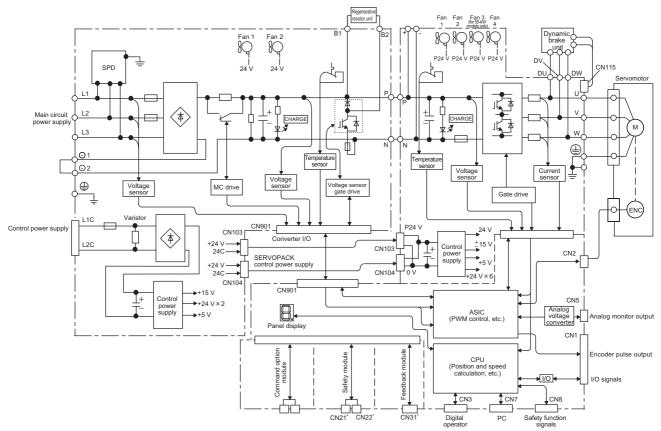
\*1. Speed regulation by load regulation is defined as follows:

$$Speed \ \ regulation \ \ = \ \frac{No\text{-load motor speed} \ \ - \ Total \ load \ motor \ speed}{Rated \ \ motor \ speed} \times 100\%$$

- \*2. For information on functions, refer to the manual of the connected command option module.
- \*3. Set Pn001 to n.□□□2 if you do not use the dynamic brake.
- \*4. Refer to 3.9 Selecting and Connecting a Dynamic Brake Unit for details on dynamic brake units.
- \*5. Refer to 3.8 Selecting and Connecting a Regenerative Resistor Unit for details on regenerative resistor unit.
- \*6. Implement risk assessment and confirm that the safety requirements of the machine have been met.

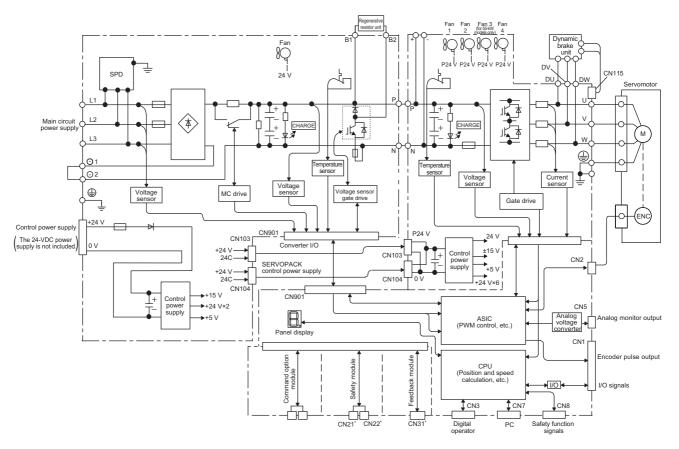
## **1.6** SERVOPACK and Converter Internal Block Diagrams

### **1.6.1** Three-phase 200 V



\* This external input signal is used by the option module. For details, refer to the manual of the connected option module.

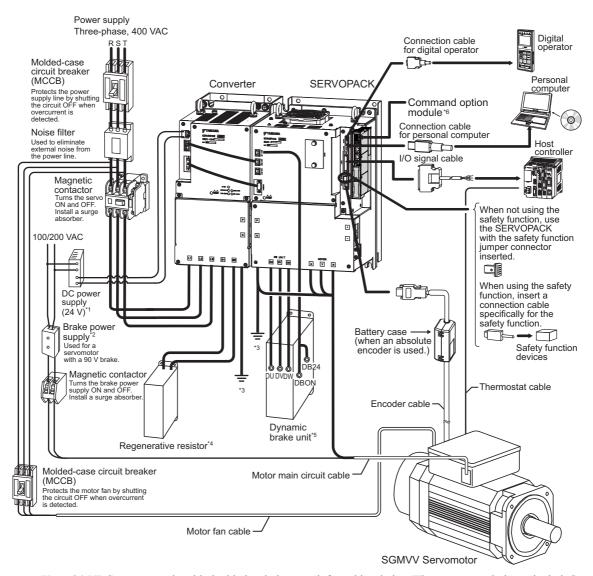
### **1.6.2** Three-phase 400 V



\* This external input signal is used by the option module. For details, refer to the manual of the connected option module.

### **1.7** Examples of Servo System Configurations

A system configuration for a three-phase main circuit power supply voltage of 400 VAC is shown in the following figure.



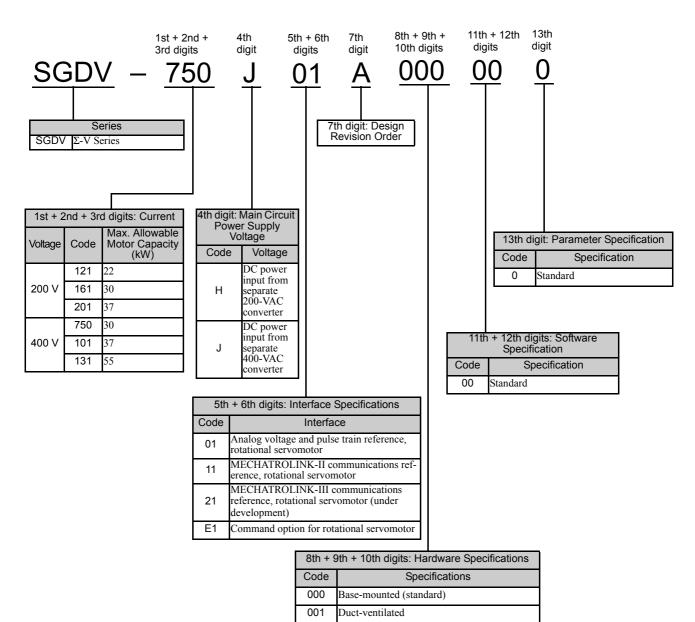
- \*1. Use a 24-VDC power supply with double insulation or reinforced insulation (The power supply is not included).
- \*2. The DC power supply for the 24-VDC brake is not included. Use one of the following power supplies for 90-VDC brake.
  - For 200-V input voltage: LPSE-2H01-E
  - For 100-V input voltage: LPDE-1H01-E

For details, refer to Large-Capacity Σ-V series Catalog (Manual no.: KAEP S800000 86).

- \*3. For details on grounding, refer to 3.10 Noise Control and Measures for Harmonic Suppression.
- \*4. Before connecting an external regenerative resistor unit, refer to 3.8 Selecting and Connecting a Regenerative Resistor Unit.
- \*5. For details on the dynamic brake unit, refer to 3.9 Selecting and Connecting a Dynamic Brake Unit.
- \*6. For connection to the option module, refer to the manual of the command option module to be connected.

### **1.8** SERVOPACK Model Designation

This section shows SERVOPACK model designation.



Note: When digits 8 to 13 are all zeros (0) in the model designation, the zeros are not shown.

002

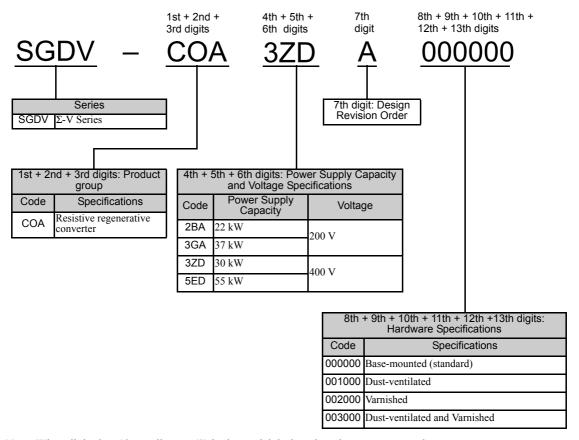
003

Varnished

Duct-ventilated and Varnished

### **1.9** Converter Model Designation

This section shows converter model designation.



Note: When digits 8 to 13 are all zeros (0) in the model designation, the zeros are not shown.

# **1.10** Combinations of Servomotors, SERVOPACKs, and Converters

The following table lists the combinations of servomotors, SERVOPACKs, and converters.

Main Circuit Power		Servomotor			Converter
Supply Voltage	Motor speed	Model: SGMVV-	Capacity	Model: SGDV-	Model: SGDV- COA
		2BA□B	22 kW	121H	2BAA
	1500 min <sup>-1</sup>	3ZA□B	30 kW	161H	3GAA
Three-phase		3GA□B	37 kW	201H	JUAA
200 VAC		2BA□D	22 kW	121H	2BAA
	800 min <sup>-1</sup>	3ZA□D	30 kW	161H	3GAA
		3GA□D	37 kW	201H	
	1500 min <sup>-1</sup>	2BD□B	22 kW	750Ј	3ZDA
		3ZD□B	30 kW		
		3GD□B	37 kW	101J	
m1 1		4ED□B	45 kW	131J	5EDA
Three-phase 400 VAC		5ED□B	55 kW	1313	
		2BD□D	22 kW	750J	3ZDA
	800 min <sup>-1</sup>	3ZD□D	30 kW	7503	SLDA
		3GD□D	37 kW	101J	5EDA
		4ED□D	45 kW	131J	JEDA

# **1.11** Inspection and Maintenance

This section describes the inspection and maintenance of SERVOPACKs and converters.

#### (1) SERVOPACK or Converter Inspection

For inspection and maintenance of a SERVOPACK or converter, follow the inspection procedures in the following table at least once every year. Other routine inspections are not required.

Item	Frequency	Procedure	Comments
Exterior		Check for dust, dirt, and oil on the surfaces.	Clean with compressed air.
Loose Screws	At least once a year	Check for loose terminal block and connector screws.	Tighten any loose screws.

#### (2) Parts Replacement Schedule for a SERVOPACK or Converter

The following electric or electronic parts are subject to mechanical wear or deterioration over time. To avoid failure, replace these parts at the frequency indicated.

Refer to the standard replacement period in the following table and contact your Yaskawa representative. After an examination of the part in question, we will determine whether the parts should be replaced or not.



The parameters of any SERVOPACKs overhauled by Yaskawa are reset to the factory settings before shipping. Be sure to confirm that the parameters are properly set before starting operation.

Part	Standard Replacement Period	Operating Conditions
Cooling Fan	4 to 5 years	
Smoothing Capacitor	7 to 8 years	Surrounding Air Temperature: Annual average of
Other Aluminum Electrolytic Capacitor	5 years	30°C • Load Factor: 80% max.
Relays	_	Operation Rate: 20 hours/day max.
Fuses	10 years	

# Panel Display and Operation of Digital Operator

2.1 Panel Display	2-2
2.1.1 Status Display	2-2
2.1.2 Alarm and Warning Display	
2.1.3 Hard Wire Base Block Display	2-2
2.1.4 Overtravel Display	2-2
2.2 Operation of Digital Operator	2-3
2.3 Utility Functions (Fn□□□)	2-4
2.4 Parameters (Pn□□□)	2-5
2.4.1 Parameter Classification	2-5
2.4.2 Notation for Parameters	2-5
2.4.3 Setting Parameters	2-6
2.5 Monitor Displays (UnDDD)	2-8

2.1.1 Status Display

# 2.1 Panel Display

The servo drive status can be checked on the panel display of the SERVOPACK. Also, if an alarm or warning occurs, its alarm or warning number is displayed.

# 2.1.1 Status Display

The display shows the following status.

Display	Meaning
8	Rotation Detection (/TGON) Lights if motor speed exceeds the value set in Pn502. (Factory setting: 20 min <sup>-1</sup> )
8	Baseblock Lights for baseblock (Servomotor power OFF).
8	Reference Input Lights when a reference is being input.
8,	Command Option Module Communications Status Display Lights when communications with the command option module are normal.

# 2.1.2 Alarm and Warning Display

If an alarm or warning occurs, the display will change in the following order.

Example: Alarm A.E60

Status 
$$\longrightarrow$$
 Unlit  $\longrightarrow$   $\not\vdash$  Unlit  $\longrightarrow$   $\not\vdash$  Unlit  $\longrightarrow$   $\not\vdash$  Unlit  $\longrightarrow$  Unlit  $\longrightarrow$ 

# 2.1.3 Hard Wire Base Block Display

If a hard wire base block (HWBB) occurs, the display will change in the following order.

Status 
$$\longrightarrow$$
 Unlit  $\longrightarrow$   $\longrightarrow$  Unlit  $\longrightarrow$ 

# 2.1.4 Overtravel Display

If overtravelling occurs, the display will change in the following order.

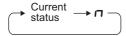
① Overtravel at forward rotation (P-OT)



③ Overtravel at forward/reverse rotation



② Overtravel at reverse rotation (N-OT)



# **2.2** Operation of Digital Operator

Operation examples of utility functions ( $Fn\square\square\square$ ), parameters ( $Pn\square\square\square$ ) and monitor displays ( $Un\square\square\square$ ) when using a digital operator are described in this chapter.

Operations can be also performed with SigmaWin+.

For more information on the usage of the digital operator, refer to  $\Sigma$ -V Series USER'S MANUAL Operation of Digital Operator (No.: SIEP S800000 55).

#### Utility Functions (Fn□□□) 2.3

The utility functions are related to the setup and adjustment of the SERVOPACK.

The digital operator shows numbers beginning with Fn. The following table outlines the procedures necessary for an origin search (Fn003).

Step	Display after Operation	Keys	Operation	
1	BB -FUNCTION- Fn002:JOG Fn003:Z-Search Fn004:Program JOG Fn005:Prm Init	MODERATION V	Press the Key to view the main menu for the utility function.  Use the  or  Key to move through the list and select Fn003.	
2	BB -Z-Search- Un000=00000 Un002=00000 Un003=000000774 Un00D=0000000000	DATA	Press the [DATA] Key. The display changes to the Fn003 execution display.	
3	RUN -Z-Search- Un000=00000 Un002=00000 Un003=000000774 Un00D=00000000000	JOG SVON	Press the A Key.  The status display changes from "BB" to "RUN", and the servomotor power turns ON.  Note: If the servomotor is already at the zero position, "-Complete-" is displayed.	
4	RUN - Complete - Un000 = 00000 Un002 = 00000 Un003 = 00000000000 Un003 = 00000000000 Un00D = 00000001D58	AV	Pressing the	
5	BB -Z-Search- Un000=00000 Un002=00000 Un003=0000000000 Un000=0000001D58	JOG SVON	When the origin search is completed, press the Key.  The status display changes from "RUN" to "BB", and the servomotor turns OFF. The display "-Complete-" changes to "-Z-Search"	
6	BB -FUNCTION- Fn002:JOG Fn003:Z-Search Fn004:Program JOG Fn005:Prm Init	MODESET	Press the SKey.  The display returns to the main menu of the utility function.	
7	To enable the change in the setting	g, turn the power to the	e SERVOPACK and converter OFF and ON again.	

# **2.4** Parameters (Pn□□□)

This section describes the classifications, methods of notation, and settings for parameters given in this manual.

#### **2.4.1** Parameter Classification

Two types of parameters are used in  $\Sigma$ -V large-capacity SERVOPACKs. One type of parameters is required for setting up the basic conditions for operation and the other type is required for tuning parameters that are required to adjust servomotor characteristics.

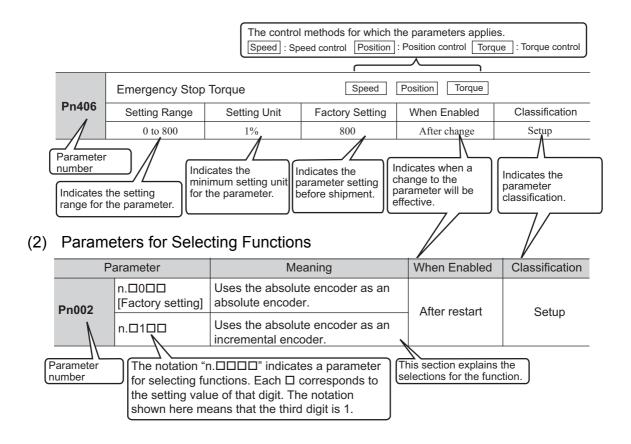
Classification	Meaning	Display Method	Setting Method
Setup Parameters	Parameters required for setup.	Always displayed (Factory setting: Pn00B.0 = 0)	Set each parameter individually.
Tuning Parameters	Parameters for tuning control gain and other parameters.	Set Pn00B.0 to 1.	There is no need to set each parameter individually.

There are two types of notation used for parameters, one for parameter that requires a value setting (parameter for numeric settings) and one for parameter that requires the selection of a function (parameter for selecting functions).

The notation and settings for both types of parameters are described next.

#### **2.4.2** Notation for Parameters

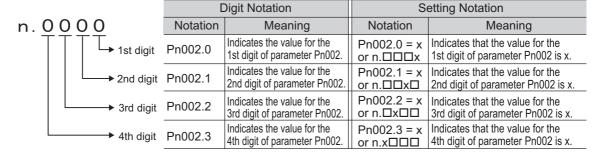
#### (1) Parameters for Numeric Settings



#### 2.4.3 Setting Parameters

#### Notation Example

Digital Operator Display (Display Example for Pn002)



# **2.4.3** Setting Parameters

# (1) How to Make Numeric Settings Using Parameters

The following example shows how to change the setting of parameter Pn304 (JOG speed) to 1000 min<sup>-1</sup>.

Step	Display after Operation	Keys	Operation
1	BB -PRM/MON- Un000=00000 Un002=00000 Un008=00000 Un00D=00000000	MODEISET	Press the Exp Key to select the main menu of parameters and monitor displays.
2	BB - PRM/MON- Un000= 00000 Un002= 00000 Un008= 00000 Un00D=00000000	<>>	Press the < or > Key to move the cursor to "Un."
3	BB -PRM/MON- Pn000=n.0000 Un002=00000 Un008=00000 Un00D=00000000	A V	Press the  or  Key to change "Un" to "Pn."
4	BB -PRM/MON- Pn000=n.0000 Un002= 00000 Un008= 00000pulse Un00D=00000000	>	Press the > Key to move the cursor to the column on the right of "Pn."
5	BB -PRM/MON- Pn304=00500 Un002= 00000 Un008= 00000 Un00D=00000000	< > ^ V	Press the arrow keys to display "Pn304".  To move the cursor to different columns: <, >  Key  To change the settings: A, V Key
6	BB -PRM/MON- Pn304=00500 Un002= 00000 Un008= 00000 Un00D=00000000	DATA	Press the Key to move the cursor to the one's place of Pn304.
7	BB - PRM/MON- Pn304=00500 Un002= 00000 Un008= 00000 Un00D=00000000	<	Press the < Key twice to move the cursor to the hundred's place of Pn304.
8	BB -PRM/MON- Pn304=01000 Un002=00000 Un008=00000 Un00D=0000000	Λ	Press the

(cont'd)

Step	Display after Operation	Keys	Operation
9	BB -PRM/MON- Pn304=01000 Un002= 00000 Un008= 00000 Un00D=00000000	DATA	Press the Key to write the settings.

# (2) How to Select Functions Using Parameters

The following example shows how to set the function section for insufficient voltage of the application function select switch 8 (Pn008) to 1 "detects warning and limits torque by host controller."

Step	Display after Operation	Keys	Operation
1	BB -PRM/MON- Un000=00000 Un002=00000 Un008=00000 Un00D=0000000	MODE/SET	Press the Key to select the main menu of parameters and monitor displays.
2	BB -PRM/MON- Un000=00000 Un002=00000 Un008=00000 Un00D=00000000	< >	Press the < or > Key to move the cursor to "Un."
3	BB -PRM/MON- Pn000=n,0000 Un002=00000 Un008=00000 Un00D=0000000	A V	Press the  or
4	BB -PRM/MON- Pn000=n,0000 Un002=00000 Un008=00000 Un00D=0000000	>	Press the > Key three times to move the cursor to the column on the right of "Pn."
5	BB -PRM/MON- Pn008=n.4000 Un002=00000 Un008=00000 Un00D=00000000	Λ	Press the
6	BB -PRM/MON- Pn008=n.4000 Un002=00000 Un008=00000 Un00D=00000000	DATA	Press the Key to move the cursor to "Pn008.0."
7	BB -PRM/MON- Pn008=n,4000 Un002=00000 Un008=00000 Un00D=00000000	<	Press the Key once to move the cursor to "Pn008.1."
8	BB -PRM/MON- Pn008=n.4010 Un002=00000 Un008=00000 Un00D=00000000	Λ	Press the
9	BB -PRM/MON- Pn008=n.4010 Un002=00000 Un008=00000 Un00D=0000000	DATA	Press the DATE Key to write the settings.

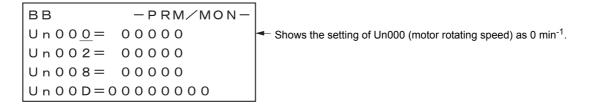
# **2.5** Monitor Displays (Un□□□)

The monitor displays can be used for monitoring the reference values, I/O signal status, and SERVOPACK internal status.

For details, refer to 7.2 Viewing Monitor Displays.

The digital operator shows numbers beginning with Un.

The following four settings are the factory settings.



# Wiring and Connection

3.1 Main Circuit Wiring	3-3
3.1.1 Main Circuit Terminals	3-3
3.1.2 Main Circuit Wire	
3.1.3 Typical Main Circuit Wiring Examples	
3.1.4 General Precautions for Wiring	
3.1.5 Discharging Time of the Main Circuit's Capacitor	
3.2 Connecting the Converter to the SERVOPACK	3-21
3.2.1 Connecting the Connectors	
3.2.2 Interconnecting Terminals	3-21
3.3 I/O Signal Connections	3-23
3.3.1 I/O Signal (CN1) Names and Functions	3-23
3.3.2 Safety Function Signal (CN8) Names and Functions	
3.3.3 Example of I/O Signal Connections	3-25
3.4 I/O Signal Allocations	3-26
3.4.1 Input Signal Allocations	
3.4.2 Output Signal Allocations	3-27
3.5 Examples of Connection to Host Controller	3-29
3.5.1 Sequence Input Circuit	3-29
3.5.2 Sequence Output Circuit	3-31
3.6 Wiring Communications Using Command Option Modules	3-33
3.7 Encoder Connection	3-34
3.7.1 Encoder Signal (CN2) Names and Functions	3-34
3.7.2 Encoder Connection Examples	
3.8 Selecting and Connecting a Regenerative Resistor Unit	3-36
3.8.1 Selecting a Regenerative Resistor Unit	
3.8.2 Connecting a Regenerative Resistor Unit	
3.8.3 Setting Regenerative Resistor Capacity	
3.8.4 Installation Standards	3-39
3.9 Selecting and Connecting a Dynamic Brake Unit	3-40
3.9.1 Selection	3-40
3.9.2 Selecting the Cable for the Dynamic Brake Unit	
3.9.3 Setting the Dynamic Brake Unit	
3.9.4 Setting the Dynamic Brake Answer Function	
3.9.5 Installation Standards	
3.9.0 Connections	3-43

3.10 Noise Control and Measures for Harmonic Suppression	3-46
3.10.1 Wiring for Noise Control	3-46
3.10.2 Precautions on Connecting Noise Filter	3-48
3.10.3 Connecting a Reactor for Harmonic Suppression	3-50

# **3.1** Main Circuit Wiring

The names and specifications of the main circuit terminals are given below.

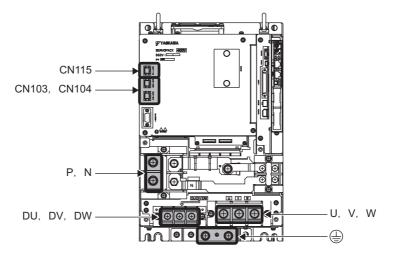
Also this section describes the general precautions for wiring and precautions under special environments.

#### 3.1.1 Main Circuit Terminals

The names and specifications of the main circuit terminals are given below.

Note: For the purpose of this description, the SERVOPACK is shown with the front cover removed. Always keep the front cover attached when using the SERVOPACK.

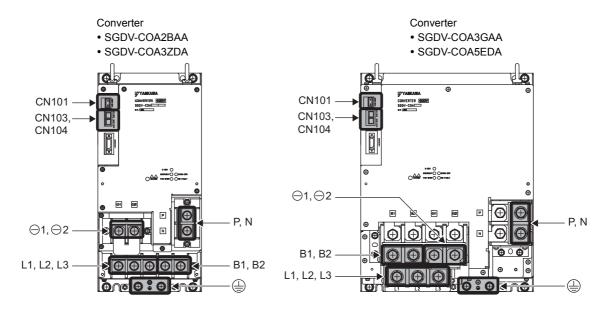
#### ■ SERVOPACK



Terminals	Name	Specifications
P, N	Main circuit DC voltage input terminals	Connect these terminals to the P and N terminals on the converter.
U, V, W	Servomotor terminals	Connect these terminals to the Servomotor terminals.
CN103, CN104	Control power input connectors	CN103 is the 24 VDC (±15%) input. CN104 takes the same input, but it is normally not necessary to connect it.
DU, DV, DW	Dynamic brake unit terminals	Connect these terminals to the dynamic brake unit.
CN115	Dynamic brake unit connector	Connect this connector to the DBON and DB24 terminals on the dynamic brake unit.
+, -	NC	Do not connect these terminals.
	Ground terminal	Connect this terminal to the power supply ground terminal and the Servomotor ground terminal, and then ground it.

#### ■ Converter

Torminala



Terminals	Name	Specifications		
L1, L2, L3	Main circuit power input terminals	SGDV-COA□□AA: Three-phase, 200 to 230 VAC, +10% to - 15%, 50/60 Hz SGDV-COA□□DA: Three-phase, 380 to 480 VAC, +10% to - 15%, 50/60 Hz		
		SGDV-COA□□AA: Single-phase, 200 to 230 VAC, +10% to - 15%, 50/60 Hz SGDV-COA□□DA: 24 VDC, ±15%		
CN101	Control power input connector	Mating connector model: 231-202/026-000 (Manufactured by Wago Company of Japan, Ltd)		
		C Pin 2: 24 V 1 Pin 1: 0 V		
P, N	Main circuit DC voltage output terminals	Connect these terminals to the P and N terminals on the SERVO-PACK.		
	Ground terminal	Connect this terminal to the power supply ground terminal and then ground it.		
B1, B2	Regenerative resistor connection terminals	Connect these terminals to the regenerative resistor unit.		
⊝1, ⊝2	DC reactor connection terminals	Remove the short bar before you connect a DC reactor.		
CN103, CN104	Control power output connectors	CN103 and CN104 output 24 VDC to the SERVOPACK. For a 400-V system, the 24-VDC (±15%) input is output unalter from CN103. CN104 provides the same output, but it is norm not necessary to connect it.		

Considerations

#### 3.1.2 Main Circuit Wire

This section describes the main circuit wires for SERVOPACKs and converters.



- The specified wire sizes are for use when the three lead cables are bundled and when the rated electric current is applied with a surrounding air temperature of 40°C.
- Use a wire with a minimum withstand voltage of 600 V for the main circuit.
- If cables are bundled in PVC or metal ducts, take into account the reduction of the allowable current.
- Use a heat-resistant wire under high surrounding air or panel temperatures, where polyvinyl chloride insulated wires will rapidly deteriorate.

# (1) Wire Types

Use the following type of wire for main circuit.

	Cable Type	Allowable Conductor Temperature
Symbol	Name	(°C)
IV	600 V polyvinyl chloride insulated wire	60
HIV	600 V grade heat-resistant polyvinyl chloride insulated wire	75

The following table shows the wire sizes and allowable currents for three wires. Use wires with specifications equal to or less than those shown in the table.

Nominal Cross Section Diameter	AWG Size	Configuration (Number of Wires/	Conductive Resistance (Ω/	Allowable Current at Surrounding Air Temperature (A)		
(mm <sup>2</sup> )		mm)	km)	30°C	40°C	50°C
0.5	(20)	19/0.18	39.5	6.6	5.6	4.5
0.75	(19)	30/0.18	26	8.8	7	5.5
0.9	(18)	37/0.18	24.4	9	7.7	6
1.25	(16)	50/0.18	15.6	12	11	8.5
2	(14)	7/0.6	9.53	23	20	16
3.5	(12)	7/0.8	5.41	33	29	24
5.5	(10)	7/1.0	3.47	43	38	31
8	(8)	7/1.2	2.41	55	49	40
14	(6)	7/1.6	1.35	79	70	57
22	(4)	7/2.0	0.85	91	81	66
38	(1)	7/2.6	0.49	124	110	93
60	(2/0)	19/2.0	0.30	170	150	127
100	(4/0)	19/2.6	0.18	240	212	179

Note: These are reference values for 600-V-grade, heat-resistant, PVC-insulated wire.

# (2) Wire Sizes

The following table shows the symbols for the power input terminals, screw sizes for terminals, tightening torque, wire sizes, and crimp terminals used for the SERVOPACKs and converters.

#### ■ For Three-phase, 200 V

Combination of SERVO-PACK and Converter*1		Terminal Symbols	Screw Size for Terminals	Tightening Torque (N·m)	HIV Wire Size in mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG)	Crimp Terminal Model (Made by J.S.T. Mfg Co., Ltd.)*2
		P, N	M8	15.0	Bus bar attached to the converter	-
	SERVO-	U, V, W	M8	3.0	60 (2/0)	R60-8
	PACK	DU, DV, DW	M6	3.0	5.5 (10)	R5.5-6
			M8	9.0 to 1.0	60 (2/0)	R60-8
SGDV-121H SGDV-		P, N	M8	3.0	Bus bar attached to the converter	-
COA2BAA		L1, L2, L3	M8	3.0	38 (1)	R38-8
	Converter	⊝1, ⊝2	M8	3.0	38 (1)	R38-8
	Converter	CN101 (L1C, L2C)	(Connector)	1	1.25 (16)	-
		B1, B2	M8	3.0	8 (8)	R8-8
			M8	9.0 to 11.0	38 (1)	R38-8
	SERVO- PACK	P, N	M8	15.0	Bus bar attached to the converter	-
		U, V, W	M8	3.0	100 (4/0)	CB100-S8
		DU, DV, DW	M6	3.0	5.5 (10)	R5.5-6
SGDV-161H			M8	9.0 to 11.0	100 (4/0)	100-8
SGDV-	Converter	P, N	M10	12 to 20	Bus bar attached to the converter	-
COA3GAA		L1, L2, L3	M10	12 to 20	60 (2/0)	R60-10
		⊝1, ⊝2	M10	12 to 20	60 (2/0)	R60-10
		CN101 (L1C, L2C)	(Connector)	_	1.25 (16)	-
		B1, B2	M10	12 to 20	14 (6)	R14-10
			M8	9.0 to 11.0	60 (2/0)	R60-8
		P, N	M10	12 to 20	Bus bar attached to the converter	-
	SERVO- PACK	U, V, W	M10	30.0	100 (4/0)	R100-10
	PACK	DU, DV, DW	M6	3.0	5.5 (10)	R5.5-6
			M8	9.0 to 11.0	100 (4/0)	100-8
SGDV-201H SGDV-		P, N	M10	12 to 20	Bus bar attached to the converter	-
COA3GAA		L1, L2, L3	M10	12 to 20	100 (4/0)	R100-10
	Commenter	$\ominus 1, \ominus 2$	M10	12 to 20	100 (4/0)	R100-10
	Converter	CN101 (L1C, L2C)	(Connector)	_	1.25 (16)	_
		B1, B2	M10	12 to 20	14 (6)	R14-10
			M8	9.0 to 11.0	100 (4/0)	100-8

<sup>\*1.</sup> Use SERVOPACKs and converters in the specified combinations.\*2. Use the crimp terminals that are recommended by Yaskawa or an equivalent.

# ■ For Three-phase, 400 V

Combination of SERVO-PACK and Converter*1		Terminal Symbols	Screw Size for Terminals	Tightening Torque (N·m)	HIV Wire Size in mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG)	Crimp Terminal Model (Made by J.S.T. Mfg Co., Ltd.)*2
		P, N	M8	15.0	Bus bar attached to the converter	-
	SERVO-	U, V, W	M8	3.0	22 (4)	R22-8
	PACK	DU, DV, DW	M6	3.0	3.5 (12)	3.5-6
			M8	9.0 to 11.0	22 (4)	R22-8
SGDV-750J SGDV-		P, N	M8	3.0	Bus bar attached to the converter	-
COA3ZDA		L1, L2, L3	M8	3.0	22 (4)	R22-8
	Commenter	⊝1, ⊝2	M8	3.0	22 (4)	R22-8
	Converter	CN101 (24 V, 0 V)	- (Connector)	1	1.25 (16)	1
		B1, B2	M8	3.0	8 (8)	R8-8
			M8	9.0 to 11.0	22 (4)	R22-8
		P, N	M8	15.0	Bus bar attached to the converter	-
	SERVO- PACK	U, V, W	M8	3.0	38 (1)	R38-8
		DU, DV, DW	M6	3.0	3.5 (12)	3.5-6
			M8	9.0 to 11.0	38 (1)	R38-8
SGDV-101J SGDV-	Converter	P, N	M10	12 to 20	Bus bar attached to the converter	-
COA5EDA		L1, L2, L3	M10	12 to 20	38 (1)	R38-10
		$\ominus 1, \ominus 2$	M10	12 to 20	38 (1)	R38-10
		CN101 (24 V, 0 V)	- (Connector)	ı	1.25 (16)	-
		B1, B2	M10	12 to 20	8 (8)	R8-10
			M8	9.0 to 11.0	38 (1)	R38-8
		P, N	M10	12 to 20	Bus bar attached to the converter	-
	SERVO-	U, V, W	M10	30.0	60 (2/0)	R60-10
	PACK	DU, DV, DW	M6	3.0	3.5 (12)	3.5-6
			M8	9.0 to 11.0	60 (2/0)	R60-8
SGDV-131J SGDV-		P, CN	M10	12 to 20	Bus bar attached to the converter	-
COA5EDA		L1, L2, L3	M10	12 to 20	60 (2/0)	R60-10
	Converter	⊖1, ⊝2	M10	12 to 20	60 (2/0)	R60-10
	Converter	CN101 (24 V, 0 V)	(Connector)	_	1.25 (16)	-
		B1, B2	M10	12 to 20	14 (6)	R14-10
			M8	9.0 to 11.0	60 (2/0)	R60-8

<sup>\*1.</sup> Use SERVOPACKs and converters in the specified combinations.\*2. Use the crimp terminals that are recommended by Yaskawa or an equivalent.

# 3.1.2 Main Circuit Wire

# ■ Tools for Crimp Terminals

Model	Tools (by J.S.T. Mfg Co., Ltd.)				
Model	Body	Head	Dies		
3.5-6	YHT-2210				
R5.5-6	1111-2210	_			
R8-8	YHT-8S	-	_		
R8-10	YPT-150-1	-	TD-221, TD-211		
R14-10			TD-222, TD-211		
R22-8			TD-223, TD-212		
R38-8 R38-10	Body only:	TD-224, TD-212			
R60-8 R60-10	Body: YF-1; Ho	TD-225, TD-213			
100-8 R100-10 CB100-S8		Body: YF-1; Head: YET-150-1			

# (3) Wire Size (UL Standard)

To comply with the UL standard, use the recommended wires. The following table shows the wire sizes (AWG) at a rating of 75  $^{\circ}$ C.

# ■ For Three-phase, 200 V

Combination of SERVOPACK and Converter*		Terminal Symbols	Screw Size for Terminals	Tightening Torque (N·m)	Wire Size AWG
		P, N	M8	15.0	Bus bar attached to the converter
	SERVOPACK	U, V, W	M8	3.0	1/0
		DU, DV, DW	M6	3.0	10
			M8	9.0 to 11.0	1/0
SGDV-121H		P, N	M8	3.0	Bus bar attached to the converter
SGDV- COA2BAA		L1, L2, L3	M8	3.0	1/0
	Community of	⊝1, ⊝2	M8	3.0	1/0
	Converter	CN101 (L1C, L2C)	(Connector)	_	14
		B1, B2	M8	3.0	6
			M8	9.0 to 11.0	1/0
		P, N	M8	15.0	Bus bar attached to the converter
	SERVOPACK	U, V, W	M8	3.0	3/0
		DU, DV, DW	M6	3.0	10
			M8	9.0 to 11.0	3/0
SGDV-161H SGDV-	Converter	P, N	M10	12 to 20	Bus bar attached to the converter
COA3GAA		L1, L2, L3	M10	12 to 20	3/0
		$\ominus 1, \ominus 2$	M10	12 to 20	3/0
		CN101 (L1C, L2C)	(Connector)	_	14
		B1, B2	M10	12 to 20	4
			M8	9.0 to 11.0	3/0
		P, N	M10	12 to 20	Bus bar attached to the converter
	SERVOPACK	U, V, W	M10	30.0	250
		DU, DV, DW	M6	3.0	10
			M8	9.0 to 11.0	250
SGDV-201H SGDV-		P, N	M10	12 to 20	Bus bar attached to the converter
COA3GAA		L1, L2, L3	M10	12 to 20	4/0
	Converter	⊖1, ⊖2	M10	12 to 20	4/0
	Converter	CN101 (L1C, L2C)	(Connector)	_	14
		B1, B2	M10	12 to 20	4
			M8	9.0 to 11.0	4/0

<sup>\*</sup> Use SERVOPACKs and converters in the specified combinations.

# ■ For Three-phase, 400 V

	SERVOPACK and verter*	Terminal Symbols	Screw Size for Terminals	Tightening Torque (N·m)	Wire Size AWG
		P, N	M8	15.0	Bus bar attached to the converter
	SERVOPACK	U, V, W	M8	3.0	3
		DU, DV, DW	M6	3.0	10
			M8	9.0 to 11.0	3
SGDV-750J SGDV-		P, N	M8	3.0	Bus bar attached to the converter
COA3ZDA		L1, L2, L3	M8	3.0	3
		⊝1, ⊝2	M8	3.0	3
	Converter	CN101 (24 V, 0 V)	(Connector)	_	14
		B1, B2	M8	3.0	8
			M8	9.0 to 11.0	3
		P, N	M8	15.0	Bus bar attached to the converter
	SERVOPACK	U, V, W	M8	3.0	1
		DU, DV, DW	M6	3.0	10
			M8	9.0 to 11.0	1
SGDV-101J SGDV-		P, N	M10	12 to 20	Bus bar attached to the converter
COA5EDA		L1, L2, L3	M10	12 to 20	2
	Conventor	$\ominus$ 1, $\ominus$ 2	M10	12 to 20	2
	Converter	CN101 (24 V, 0 V)	- (Connector)	_	14
		B1, B2	M10	12 to 20	8
			M8	9.0 to 11.0	2
		P, N	M10	12 to 20	Bus bar attached to the converter
	SERVOPACK	U, V, W	M10	30.0	2/0
		DU, DV, DW	M6	3.0	10
			M8	9.0 to 11.0	2/0
SGDV-131J SGDV-		P, N	M10	12 to 20	Bus bar attached to the converter
COA5EDA		L1, L2, L3	M10	12 to 20	2/0
	Company	⊖1, ⊖2	M10	12 to 20	2/0
	Converter	CN101 (24 V, 0 V)	(Connector)	_	14
		B1, B2	M10	12 to 20	4
			M8	9.0 to 11.0	2/0

 $<sup>* \</sup>quad \mbox{Use SERVOPACKs and converters in the specified combinations}.$ 

# ■ Crimp Terminal, Sleeve, Terminal Kit

# • For Three-phase, 200 V

Combination of SERVOPACK and Converter		Terminal Symbols	Crimp Terminal Model (Made by J.S.T. Mfg Co., Ltd.)*1	Sleeve Model (Made by Tokyo Dip Co., Ltd.)*2	Terminal Kit Model <sup>*3</sup>
		U, V, W	R60-8	TP-060 (black)	
	SERVOPACK	DU, DV, DW	R5.5-6	TP-006 (black)	JZSP-CVT9-121H-E
SGDV-121H			R60-8	_	
SGDV-		L1, L2, L3	R60-8	TP-060 (black)	
COA2BAA	C	$\ominus$ 1, $\ominus$ 2	R60-8	TP-060 (white)	IZCD CVTO 2DA F
	Converter	B1, B2	R14-8	TP-022 (white)	JZSP-CVT9-2BA-E
			R60-8	-	
		U, V, W	CB80-S8	TP-100 (black)	
	SERVOPACK	DU, DV, DW	R5.5-6	TP-006 (black)	JZSP-CVT9-161H-E
SGDV-161H			80-8	_	
SGDV-	Converter	L1, L2, L3	80-10	TP-100 (black)	
COA3GAA		⊝1, ⊝2	80-10	TP-100 (white)	IZOD OVEO 20 A LE
		B1, B2	R22-10	TP-038 (white)	JZSP-CVT9-3GA1-E
			80-8	_	
		U, V, W	CB150-S10	TP-150 (black)	
	SERVOPACK	DU, DV, DW	R5.5-6	TP-006 (black)	JZSP-CVT9-201H-E
SGDV-201H			150-8	_	
SGDV-		L1, L2, L3	R100-10	TP-125 (black)	
COA3GAA		$\ominus 1, \ominus 2$	R100-10	TP-125 (white)	IZOD OVITO ACA A
	Converter	B1, B2	R22-10	TP-038 (white)	JZSP-CVT9-3GA2-E
			100-8	-	_

<sup>\*1.</sup> Use SERVOPACKs and converters in the specified combinations.
\*2. Use sleeves for the crimped section of the terminals.
\*3. A terminal kit includes the crimp terminals and sleeves required for one SERVOPACK or converter.

#### 3.1.2 Main Circuit Wire

# • For Three-phase, 400 V

Combination of SERVO- PACK and Converter		Terminal Symbols	Crimp Terminal Model (Made by J.S.T. Mfg Co., Ltd.)*1	Sleeve Model (Made by Tokyo Dip Co., Ltd.)*2	Terminal Kit Model <sup>*3</sup>
		U, V, W	R38-8	TP-038 (black)	
	SERVOPACK	DU, DV, DW	R5.5-6	TP-006 (black)	JZSP-CVT9-750J-E
SGDV-750J			R38-8	_	
SGDV-		L1, L2, L3	R38-8	TP-038 (black)	
COA3ZDA	Community of	⊖1, ⊖2	R38-8	TP-038 (white)	170D OVTO 27D F
	Converter	B1, B2	R8-8	TP-014 (white)	JZSP-CVT9-3ZD-E
			R38-8	_	
		U, V, W	R60-8	TP-060 (black)	
	SERVOPACK	DU, DV, DW	R5.5-6	TP-006 (black)	JZSP-CVT9-101J-E
SGDV-101J			R60-8	-	
SGDV-	Converter	L1, L2, L3	R38-10	TP-038 (black)	
COA5EDA		⊖1, ⊖2	R38-10	TP-038 (white)	IZON OVEO SENTE
		B1, B2	R8-10	TP-014 (white)	JZSP-CVT9-5ED1-E
			R38-8	_	
		U, <b>V</b> , W	70-10	TP-080 (black)	
	SERVOPACK	DU, DV, DW	R5.5-6	TP-006 (black)	JZSP-CVT9-131J-E
SGDV-131J			70-8	-	
SGDV-		L1, L2, L3	70-10	TP-080 (black)	
COA5EDA	Comments	⊖1, ⊖2	70-10	TP-080 (white)	IZON OVITO SENA E
	Converter	B1, B2	R22-10	TP-038 (white)	JZSP-CVT9-5ED2-E
			70-8	_	

<sup>\*1.</sup> Use SERVOPACKs and converters in the specified combinations.

<sup>\*2.</sup> Use sleeves for the crimped section of the terminals.
\*3. A terminal kit includes the crimp terminals and sleeves required for one SERVOPACK or converter.

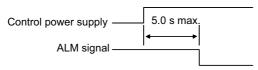
# ■ Tools for Crimp Terminals

Model	Tools by J.S.T. Mfg Co., Ltd.				
iviouei	Body	Head	Dies		
R5.5-6	YHT-2210	_	_		
R8-8	YHT-8S	_	_		
10-0	YPT-150-1	_	TD-221, TD-211		
R14-8			TD-222, TD-211		
R22-10			TD-223, TD-212		
R38-8 R38-10		TD-224, TD-212			
R60-8	5	**************************************	TD-225, TD-213		
70-8 70-10	Body only:	TD-226, TD-213			
80-8 80-10 CB80-S8	Body: YF-1; H	TD-227, TD-214			
100-8 R100-10		TD-228, TD-214			
150-8 CB150-S10		TD-229, TD-215			

# **3.1.3** Typical Main Circuit Wiring Examples

Note the following points when designing the power ON sequence.

- Design the power ON sequence so that main power is turned OFF when a servo alarm signal (ALM) is output.
- The ALM signal is output for a maximum of five seconds when the control power is turned ON. Take this into consideration when designing the power ON sequence. Design the sequence so the ALM signal is activated and the alarm detection relay (1Ry) is turned OFF to stop the main circuit's power supply to the SERVOPACK and converter.



• Select the power supply specifications for the parts in accordance with the input power supply.



When turning ON the control power supply and the main circuit power supply, turn
them ON at the same time or turn the main circuit power supply after the control
power supply. When turning OFF the power supplies, first turn the power for the main
circuit OFF and then turn OFF the control power supply.

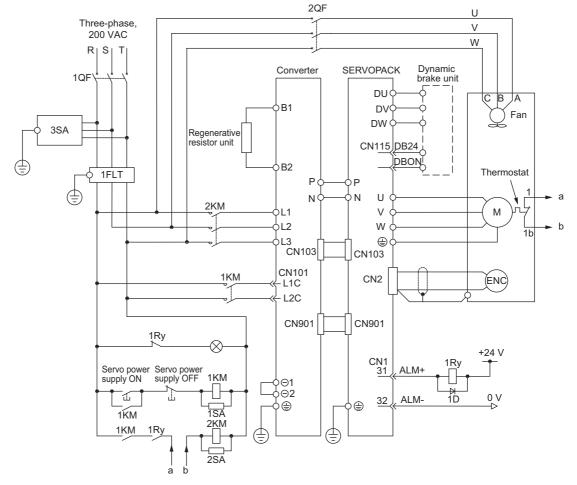
The typical main circuit wiring examples are shown below.

# ♠ WARNING

 Do not touch the power supply terminals after turning OFF the power. High voltage may still remain in the SERVOPACK and the converter, resulting in electric shock. When the voltage is discharged, the charge indicator will turn OFF. Make sure the charge indicator is OFF before starting wiring or inspections.

# (1) Single-axis Application

# ■ Three-phase 200 V



1QF: Molded-case circuit breaker

2QF: Molded-case circuit breaker

1FIL: Noise filter

1KM: Magnetic contactor (for control power supply)

2KM: Magnetic contactor (for main power supply)

1Ry: Relay

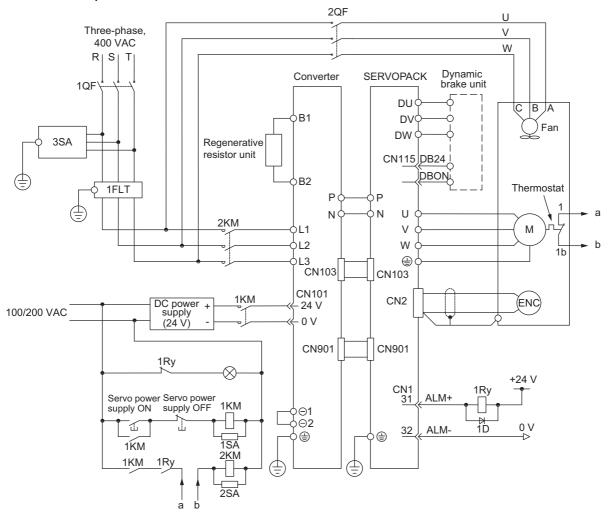
1PL: Indicator lamp

1SA: Surge absorber

2SA: Surge absorber

3SA: Surge absorber 1D: Flywheel diode

# ■ Three-phase 400 V



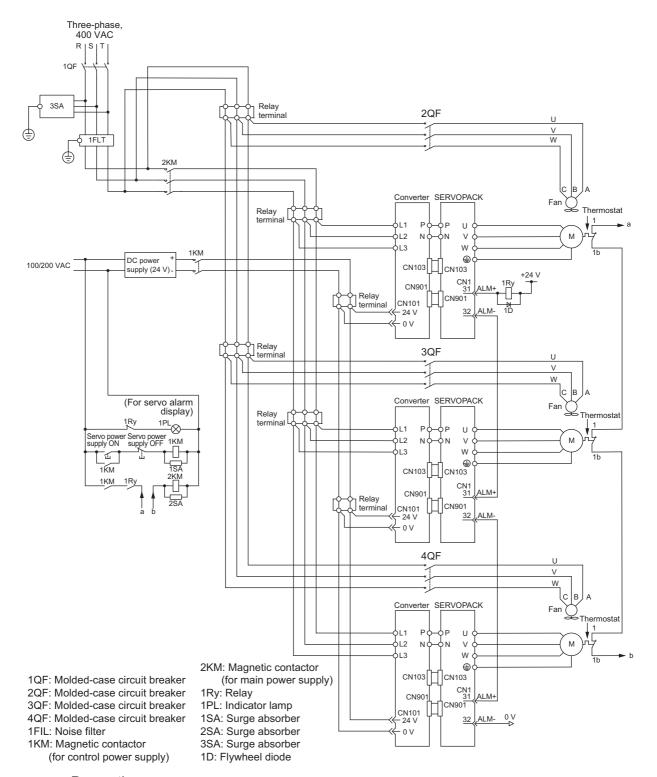
1QF: Molded-case circuit breaker1PL: Indicator lamp2QF: Molded-case circuit breaker1SA: Surge absorber1FIL: Noise filter2SA: Surge absorber

1KM: Magnetic contactor (for control power supply) 3SA: Surge absorber 2KM: Magnetic contactor (for main power supply) 1D: Flywheel diode

1Ry: Relay

# (2) Multi-axis Application

Connect the alarm output (ALM) terminals for three SERVOPACKs in series to enable alarm detection relay 1RY to operate. When the alarm occurs, the ALM output signal transistor is turned OFF. The following diagram shows a wiring example for three-phase, 400-VAC SERVOPACK with converter.



#### Precautions

Multiple SERVOPACKs and converters can share a single molded-case circuit breaker (1QF) or noise filter. Always select a molded-case circuit breaker or noise filter that has enough capacity for the total power supply capacity (load conditions) of the SERVOPACKs and converters.

# **3.1.4** General Precautions for Wiring



• Use a molded-case circuit breaker (1QF) or fuse to protect the main circuit.

The SERVOPACKs and converters connect directly to a commercial power supply; They are not isolated through a transformer or other device.

Always use a molded-case circuit breaker (1QF) or fuse to protect the servo system from accidents involving different power system voltages or other accidents.

· Install a ground fault detector.

The SERVOPACKs and converters do not have a built-in protective circuit for grounding.

To configure a safer system, install a ground fault detector against overloads and short-circuiting, or install a ground fault detector combined with a molded-case circuit breaker.

- · Do not turn the power ON and OFF more than necessary.
  - Do not use a SERVOPACK or converter for applications that require the power to turn ON and OFF frequently. Such applications will cause elements in the SERVO-PACK or converter to deteriorate.
  - As a guideline, at least one hour should be allowed between the power being turned ON and OFF once actual operation has been started.

To ensure safe, stable application of the servo system, observe the following precautions when wiring.

- Use the specified connection cables. Use the connection cables specified in the *Large-Capacity Σ-V Series Product Catalog* (No.: KAEP S800000 86). Design and arrange the system so that each cable will be as short as possible.
- Use shielded twisted-pair cables or screened unshielded twisted-pair cables for I/O signal cables and encoder cables.
- Use the busbars that are included with the converter and connect the P and N terminals on the SERVOPACK and converter securely.
- The maximum cable length is 3 m for I/O signal cables, 50 m for connection cables for servomotor main circuit or encoder cables, and 10 m for control power supply cables to 400-V converters (+24 V, 0 V).
- Observe the following precautions when wiring the ground.
  - Use a cable as thick as possible (at least 2.0 mm<sup>2</sup>).
  - Grounding to a resistance of 100  $\Omega$  or less for 200-V SERVOPACKs, 10  $\Omega$  or less for 400-V SERVOPACKs or converters is recommended.
  - Be sure to ground at only one point.
  - Ground the servomotor directly if the servomotor is insulated from the machine.
- The signal cable conductors are as thin as 0.2 mm<sup>2</sup> or 0.3 mm<sup>2</sup>. Do not impose excessive bending force or tension.

#### (1) Power Supply Capacities and Power Losses

The following table shows the power supply capacities and power losses of the SERVOPACKs and converters.

The values in the following table are for one combination of a SERVOPACK and converter. If there is more than one combination of a SERVOPACK and converter, find the total for the combinations that are used.

Main Circuit Power Supply	Maximum Applicable	Combination of SERVOPACK and Converter		Power Supply	Output	Main Circuit	Regenerative	Control Circuit	Total
	Servomotor Capacity [kW]	SERVO- PACK	Converter	Capacity per Combination [kVA]	Current [Arms]	Power Loss [W]	Resistor Power Loss [W]	Power Loss [W]	Power Loss [W]
		Model: SGDV-	Model: SGDV-COA						
Three-	22	121H	2BAA	38	116	1200	(480)*1	120	1320
phase	30	161H	3GAA	52	160	1540	(960)*2	120	1660
200 V	37	201H	3GAA	64	200	1540	(960)*3	120	1660
Three-	30	750J	3ZDA	52	76	1020	(720)*4	96	1116
phase 400 V	37	101J	5EDA	64	98	1240	(960)*5	96	1336
	55	131J	5EDA	95	130	1590	(1440)*6	96	1686

- \*1. This is the value for the JUSP-RA08-E regenerative resistor unit.
- \*2. This is the value for the JUSP-RA09-E regenerative resistor unit.
- \*3. This is the value for the JUSP-RA11-E regenerative resistor unit.
- \*4. This is the value for the JUSP-RA13-E regenerative resistor unit.
- \*5. This is the value for the JUSP-RA14-E regenerative resistor unit.
- \*6. This is the value for the JUSP-RA16-E regenerative resistor unit.

#### (2) How to Select Molded-case Circuit Breaker and Fuse Capacities

The following table shows the current capacities and inrush current of the SERVOPACKs and converters. Use these values as a basis for selecting the molded-case circuit breaker and fuse. If there is more than one combination of a SERVOPACK and converter, find the total for the combinations that are used.

Main Circuit Power Supply	Maximum Applicable	licable Converter		Power Supply	Current Capacity		Inrush Current		Rated voltage	
	Servomo- tor Capac- ity [kW]	SERVOPACK  Model: SGDV-	Converter  Model: SGDV- COA	Capacity per Combination [kVA]	Main Circuit [Arms]	Control Circuit [Arms]	Main Circuit [A0-p]	Control Circuit [A0-p]	Fuse [V]	Circuit Breaker [V]
Three-	22	121H	2BAA	38	127	1.2*1	163	16		
phase 200 V	30	161H	3GAA	52	174	1.2*1	163	16	250	240
200 V	37	201H	3GAA	64	214	1.2*1	163	16		
Three-	30	750J	3ZDA	52	87	4*2	170	_		
phase 400 V	37	101J	5EDA	64	107	4*2	170	_	600	480
	55	131J	5EDA	95	159	4*2	170	_		

- \*1. Input voltage of 200 VAC
- \*2. Input voltage of 24 VDC
- Note 1. The rated input current of the SERVOPACK is the nominal value at the rated load. Select the appropriate capacity in accordance with the specified derating.

Cutoff characteristics (25°C): 300% five seconds min.

- 2. To comply with the low voltage directive, connect a fuse to the input side. Select the fuse or molded-case circuit breaker for the input side from among models that are compliant with UL standards. The table above also provides the nominal values of current capacity and inrush current. Select a fuse and a molded-case circuit breaker which meet the cutoff characteristics shown below.
  - Main circuit, control circuit: No breaking at three-times the current values of the table for 5 s.
  - Inrush current: No breaking at the same current values of the table for 20 ms.

# **3.1.5** Discharging Time of the Main Circuit's Capacitor

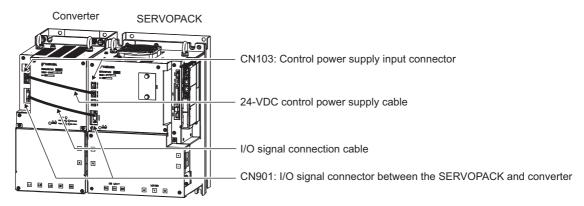
The following table shows the discharging time of the main circuit's capacitor.

	Combi	Discharging Time [min.]	
Input Voltage	SERVOPACK Model: SGDV-		
Tri 1	121H	2BAA	20
Three-phase 200 VAC	161H	3GAA	25
	201H	3GAA	30
Tri 1	750J	3ZDA	5
Three-phase 400 VAC	101J	5EDA	10
	131J	5EDA	10

# **3.2** Connecting the Converter to the SERVOPACK

# **3.2.1** Connecting the Connectors

Connect CN901 and CN103 on the SERVOPACK and converter as shown in the following figure.



Cable Name	Cable Name Cable Model		Description		
IO signal connection cable	JZSP-CVI02-A4-E	0.4 m	This cable connects the CN901 connectors on the SERVOPACK and converter.		
24-VDC control power supply cable	JZSP-CVG00-A4-E	0.4 m	This cable connects the CN103(CN104) connectors on the SERVOPACK and converter.		

# **3.2.2** Interconnecting Terminals

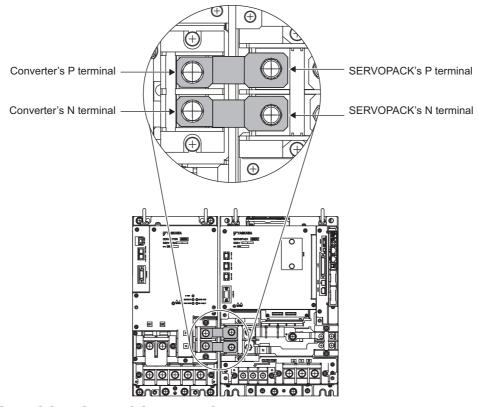
Use the busbars that are provided with the converter to connect the P and N terminals between the SERVO-PACK and the converter.

The busbars are different for different converter models.

# (1) SGDV-COA2BAA, -COA3ZDA Converters

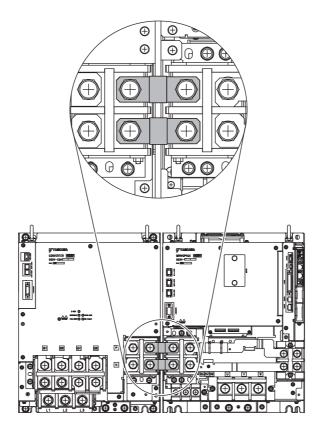
Attach the busbars as shown in the following figure.

Note: The shapes of the ends of the busbars are different for the SERVOPACK and converter connections and for the P terminal and N terminal connections.



# (2) SGDV-COA3GAA, -COA5EDA Converters

The busbars can be connected in any direction.



# 3.3 I/O Signal Connections

This section describes the names and functions of I/O signals (CN1). Also connection examples by control method are shown.



- The number of pins on the CN1 connector is different on a large-capacity Σ-V SER-VOPACK (50 pins) and a standard Σ-V SERVOPACK (26 pins). If you are using both types of SERVOPACK, use the correct connector model numbers when ordering and the correct signal assignments.
- Regarding the allocation and use of I/O signals, they differ in accordance with the connected option module. For details, refer to the manual for the command option module that is connected.

# 3.3.1 I/O Signal (CN1) Names and Functions

The following table shows the names and functions of I/O signals (CN1).

#### (1) Input Signals

Signal	Pin No.	Name	Function	Refer- ence Section	
P-OT N-OT	42 43	Forward run prohibited, Reverse run prohibited	With overtravel prevention: Stops servomotor when movable part travels beyond the allowable range of motion.	4.2.2	
/SI1	41	Command option module input 1			
/SI4 /SI5 /SI6	44 45 46	Command option module input 4 Command option module input 5 Command option module input 6	Connects the external input signal used in the command option module.	-	
/SI0	40	General-purpose input signal	Connects the external input signal used in the command option module.	_	
+24VIN	47	Control power supply for sequence signal	Control power supply input for sequence signals. Allowable voltage fluctuation range: 11 to 25 V Note: The 24 VDC power supply is not included.	3.5.1	
BAT (+) BAT (-)	21 22	Battery (+) input signal Battery (-) input signal	Connecting pin for the absolute encoder backup battery.  Do not connect when the encoder cable with the battery case is used.	3.7.2 4.5.1	
/P-CL /N-CL /DBANS	Can be allocated	Forward external torque limit Reverse external torque limit Dynamic brake answer signal	The allocation of an input signal to a pin can be changed in accordance with the function required.	-	

- Note 1. The allocation of the input signals (P-OT, N-OT, /SI1, /SI4 to /SI6) can be changed. For details, refer to 3.4.1 Input Signal Allocations.
  - If the Forward run prohibited/ Reverse run prohibited function is used, the SERVOPACK or converter is stopped by software controls, not by electrical or mechanical means. If the application does not satisfy the safety requirements, add an external circuit for safety reasons as required.

# (2) Output Signals

Signal	Pin No.	Name	Function			
ALM+ ALM-	31 32	Servo alarm output signal	Turns OFF when an error is detected.	_		
/BK+ (/SO1+) /BK- (/SO1-)	25 26	Brake interlock signal	Controls the brake. The brake is released when the signal turns ON. Allocation can be changed to general-purpose output signals (/SO1+, /SO1-).	4.2.3		
/SO2+ /SO2- /SO3+ /SO3-	27 28 29 30	General-purpose output signal	Used for general-purpose output.  Note: Set the parameter to allocate a function.	-		
/COIN /V-CMP /TGON /S-RDY /CLT /VLT /WARN /NEAR	Can be allocated	Positioning completion Speed coincidence detection Rotation detection Servo ready Torque limit Speed limit detection Warning Near	The allocation of an output signal to a pin can be changed in accordance with the function required.	-		
PAO /PAO	33 34	Phase-A signal	Encoder output pulse signals for two-phase pulse train with			
PBO /PBO	35 36	Phase-B signal	90° phase differential	4.2.5 4.5.5		
PCO /PCO	19 20	Phase-C signal	Origin pulse output signal			
SG	1	Signal ground	Connects to the 0 V pin on the control circuit of the host controller.			
FG	Shell	Frame ground	Connected to frame ground if the shielded wire of the I/O signal cable is connected to the connector shell.	_		
-	2 to 18 23 24 37 to 39 48 to 50	-	Do not use these pins.	-		

Note: The allocation of the output signals (/SO1 to /SO3) can be changed. For details, refer to 3.4.2 Output Signal Allocations

# 3.3.2 Safety Function Signal (CN8) Names and Functions

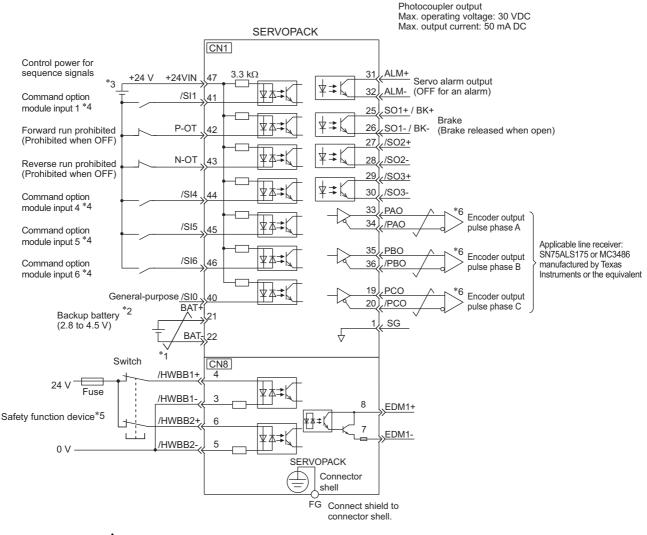
The following table shows the terminal layout of safety function signals (CN8).

Signal Name	Pin No.	Function						
/HWBB1+	4	Hard wire baseblock input 1						
/HWBB1-	3	Traid wife baseblock input 1	For hard wire baseblock input.  Baseblock (motor current off) when					
/HWBB2+	6	Hard wire baseblock input 2	OFF.					
/HWBB2-	5	Traid wife baseblock input 2						
EDM1+	8	M 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	ON when the /HWBB1 and the					
EDM1-	7	Monitored circuit status output 1	/HWBB2 signals are input and the SERVOPACK enters a baseblock state.					
_	1*	_						
_	2*	_						

<sup>\*</sup> Do not use pins 1 and 2 because they are connected to the internal circuits.

# **3.3.3** Example of I/O Signal Connections

The following diagram shows a typical connection example.



- \*1. represents twisted-pair wires.
- \*2. Connect when using an absolute encoder. When the encoder cable with the battery case is connected, do not connect a backup battery.
- \*3. The 24-VDC power supply is not included. Use a 24-VDC power supply with double insulation or reinforced insulation.
- 4. For details, refer to the manual of the connected command option module.
- \*5. When using the safety function, a safety function device must be connected and the wiring that is necessary to activate the safety function must be done to turn ON the servomotor power. When not using the safety function, use the SERVOPACK with the Plug (provided as an accessory) inserted into the CN8.
- \*6. Always use line receivers to receive the output signals.

Note: The functions allocated to the input signals /SI1, P-OT, N-OT, /SI4, /SI5, and /SI6 and the output signals /SO1, /SO2, and /SO3 can be changed by using the parameters. Refer to 3.4.1 Input Signal Allocations and 3.4.2 Output Signal Allocations.



The number of pins on the CN1 connector is different on a large-capacity  $\Sigma$ -V SERVO-PACK (50 pins) and a standard  $\Sigma$ -V SERVOPACK (26 pins). If you are using both types of SERVOPACK, use the correct connector model numbers when ordering and the correct signal assignments.

# 3.4 I/O Signal Allocations

This section describes the I/O signal allocations.

# **3.4.1** Input Signal Allocations

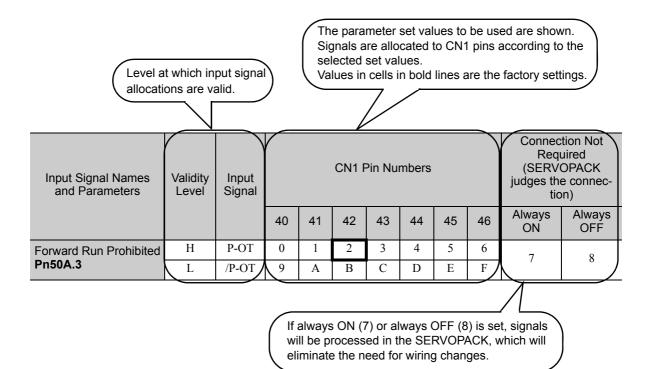


- Inverting the polarity of the forward run prohibited and reverse run prohibited signals
  from the factory setting will prevent the overtravel function from working in case of signal line disconnections or other failures.
  - If this setting is absolutely necessary, check the operation and confirm that there are no safety problems.
- When two or more signals are allocated to the same input circuit, input signal level is valid for all allocated signals, resulting in an unexpected machine operation.

Input signals are allocated as shown in the following table.

Refer to the Interpreting the Input Signal Allocation Tables and change the allocations accordingly.

<Interpreting the Input Signal Allocation Tables>



Input Signal Names and Parameters	Validity Level	Input Signal	CN1 Pin Numbers							Requ	
			40	41	42	43	44	45	46	Always ON	Always OFF
Forward Run Prohibited	Н	P-OT	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Pn50A.3	L	/P-OT	9	A	В	С	D	Е	F	,	8
Reverse Run Prohibit-	Н	N-OT	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	0
ed Pn50B.0	L	/N-OT	0	A	В	С	D	Е	F	/	8

(cont'd)

Input Signal Names and Parameters	Validity Level	Input Signal	CN1 Pin Numbers					Connection Not Required (SERVOPACK judges the connection)			
			40	41	42	43	44	45	46	Always ON	Always OFF
Forward External	L	/P-CL	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Torque Limit Pn50B.2	Н	P-CL	9	A	В	С	D	Е	F	7	8
Reserve External	L	/N-CL	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	0
Torque Limit Pn50B.3	Н	N-CL	9	A	В	С	D	Е	F	7	8
Command Option	L	/SI1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	_	
Module Input 1*1 Pn511.0	Н	SI1	9	A	В	С	D	Е	F	7	8
Command Option	L	/SI4	*2	*2	*2	*2	4	5	6	_	_
Module Input 4*1 Pn511.1	Н	SI4	*2	*2	*2	*2	D	Е	F	7	8
Command Option	L	/SI5	*2	*2	*2	*2	4	5	6	_	
Module Input 5*1 Pn511.2	Н	SI5	*2	*2	*2	*2	D	Е	F	7	8
Command Option	L	/SI6	*2	*2	*2	*2	4	5	6	_	
Module Input 6*1 Pn511.3	Н	SI6	*2	*2	*2	*2	D	Е	F	7	8
DB Answer	L	/DBANS	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Pn515.2	Н	DBANS	9	A	В	С	D	Е	F	,	Ŭ

<sup>\*1.</sup> For details, refer to the manual of the connected command option module.

Note: The factory settings of the parameters in a large-capacity  $\Sigma$ -V SERVOPACK are not all the same as those for a standard  $\Sigma$ -V SERVOPACK. Make sure that you consider any differences in the factory settings if you copy the parameters from a standard  $\Sigma$ -V SERVOPACK to a large-capacity  $\Sigma$ -V SERVOPACK.

# 3.4.2 Output Signal Allocations



- The signals not detected are considered as "Invalid." For example, Positioning Completion (/COIN) signal in speed control is "Invalid."
- Inverting the polarity of the brake signal (/BK), i.e. positive logic, will prevent the holding brake from working in case of its signal line disconnection.
   If this setting is absolutely necessary, check the operation and confirm that there are no safety problems.
- When two or more signals are allocated to the same output circuit, a signal is output with OR logic circuit.

Output signals are allocated as shown in the following table.

Refer to the Interpreting the Output Signal Allocation Tables and change the allocations accordingly.

<Interpreting the Output Signal Allocation Tables>

<sup>\*2.</sup> These pins cannot be used.

The parameter set values to be used are shown. Signals are allocated to CN1 pins according to the selected set values.

Values in cells in bold lines are the factory settings.

Output Signal Names			CN1 Pin Numbers		Invalid
Output Signal Names and Parameters	Output Signal	25 (26)	27 (28)	Invalid (not use)	
Brake Pn50F.2	/BK	1	2	3	0

Output Signal Names	Output Signal	(	3	Invalid	
and Parameters	Output Signal	25/ (26)	27/ (28)	29/ (30)	(not use)
Positioning Completion Pn50E.0	/COIN	1	2	3	0
Speed Coincidence Detection Pn50E.1	/V-CMP	1	2	3	0
Rotation Detection Pn50E.2	/TGON	1	2	3	0
Servo Ready Pn50E.3	/S-RDY	1	2	3	0
Torque Limit Detection Pn50F.0	/CLT	1	2	3	0
Speed Limit Detection Pn50F.1	/VLT	1	2	3	0
Brake Pn50F.2	/BK	1	2	3	0
Warning Pn50F.3	/WARN	1	2	3	0
Near <b>Pn510.0</b>	/NEAR	1	2	3	0
Pn512.0=1	Polarity inversion	n of CN1-25(26)		0	
Pn512.1=1	Polarity	Polarity inversion of CN1-27(28)			(Not invert at
Pn512.2=1		Polarity inversio	n of CN1-29(30)		factory setting)

# **3.5** Examples of Connection to Host Controller

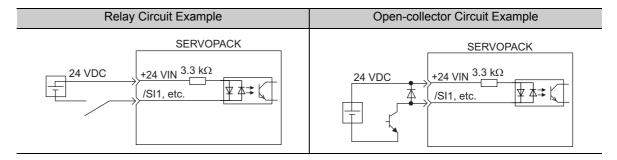
This section shows examples of SERVOPACK I/O signal connection to the host controller.

## **3.5.1** Sequence Input Circuit

#### (1) Photocoupler Input Circuit

CN1 connector terminals 40 to 47 are explained below.

The sequence input circuit interface is connected through a relay or open-collector transistor circuit. When connecting through a relay, use a low-current relay. If a low-current relay is not used, a faulty contact may result.



Note: The 24 VDC external power supply capacity must be 50 mA minimum.

The SERVOPACK's input circuit uses bidirectional photocoupler. Select either the sink circuit or the source circuit according to the specifications required for each machine.

Note: • The connection example in 3.3.3 shows sink circuits.

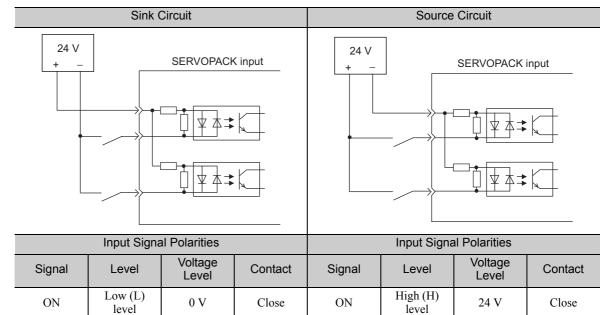
High (H)

level

24 V

OFF

• The ON/OFF polarity differs between when a sink circuit is connected and when a source circuit is connected.



**OFF** 

Open

Low (L)

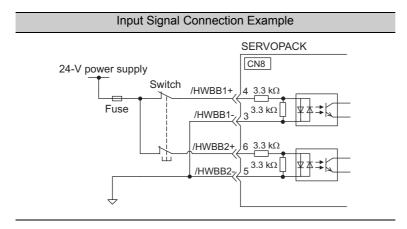
level

0 V

Open

# (2) Safety Input Circuit

As for wiring input signals for safety function, input signals make common  $0\ V$ . It is necessary to make an input signal redundant.



## **3.5.2** Sequence Output Circuit

Three types of SERVOPACK output circuit are available.

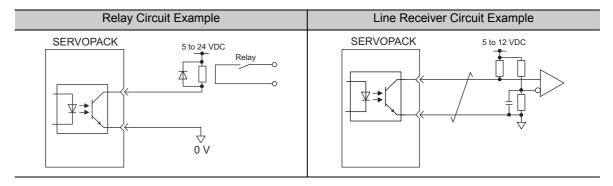


Incorrect wiring or incorrect voltage application to the output circuit may cause short-circuit.

If a short-circuit occurs as a result of any of these causes, the holding brake will not work. This could damage the machine or cause an accident resulting in death or injury.

## (1) Photocoupler Output Circuit

Photocoupler output circuits are used for servo alarm (ALM), servo ready (/S-RDY), and other sequence output signal circuits. Connect a photocoupler output circuit through a relay or line receiver circuit.



Note: The maximum allowable voltage and the allowable range of current capacity for photocoupler output circuits are as follows.

Voltage: 30 VDCCurrent: 5 to 50 mA DC

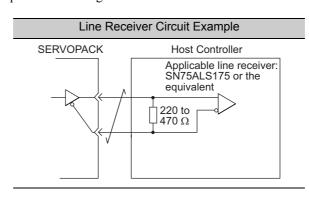
#### (2) Line Driver Output Circuit

CN1 connector terminals, 33-34 (phase-A signal), 35-36 (phase-B signal), and 19-20 (phase-C signal) are explained below.

These terminals output the following signals via the line-driver output circuits.

- Output signals for which encoder serial data is converted as two phases pulses (PAO, /PAO, PBO, /PBO)
- Origin pulse signals (PCO, /PCO)

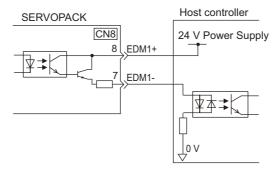
Connect the line-driver output circuit through a line receiver circuit at the host controller.



# (3) Safety Output Circuit

The external device monitor (EDM1) for safety output signals is explained below.

A configuration example for the EDM1 output signal is shown in the following diagram.



## ■ Specifications

Туре	Signal Name	Pin No.	Output Status	Meaning
Output	Output EDM1	CN8-8	ON	Both the /HWBB1 and /HWBB2 signals are working normally.
Output		CN8-7	OFF	The /HWBB1 signal, the /HWBB2 signal, or both are not working normally.

Electrical characteristics of EDM1 signal are as follows.

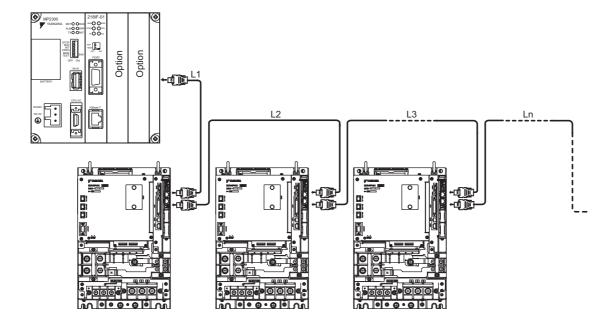
Items	Characteristic	Remarks
Maximum Allowable Voltage	30 VDC	-
Maximum Current	50 mADC	-
Maximum Voltage Drop at ON	1.0 V	Voltage between EDM1+ to EDM1- at current is 50 mA.
Maximum Delay Time	20 ms	Time from the change in /HWBB1 or /HWBB2 until the change in EDM1.

# **3.6** Wiring Communications Using Command Option Modules

The following diagram shows an example of connections between a host controller and a SERVOPACK using communications with command option modules.

Connect the connector of the communications cable to the command option module.

For details, refer to the manual of the connected command option module.



# **3.7** Encoder Connection

This section describes the encoder signal (CN2) names, functions, and connection examples.

# **3.7.1** Encoder Signal (CN2) Names and Functions

The following table shows the names and functions of encoder signals (CN2).

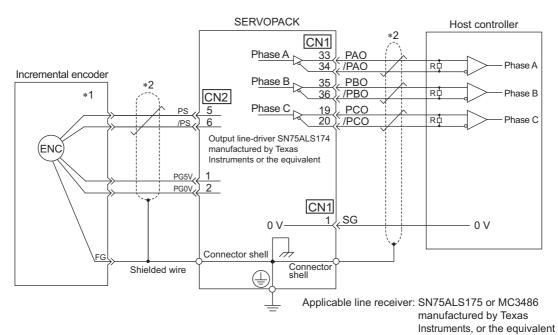
Signal Name	Pin No.	Function
PG 5 V	1	Encoder power supply +5 V
PG 0 V	2	Encoder power supply 0 V
BAT (+)*	3	Battery (+)
BAT (-)*	4	Battery (-)
PS	5	Serial data (+)
/PS	6	Serial data (-)
Shield	Shell	_

<sup>\*</sup> These do not need to be connected for an incremental encoder.

# **3.7.2** Encoder Connection Examples

The following diagrams show connection examples of the encoder, the SERVOPACK, and the host controller.

## (1) Incremental Encoder

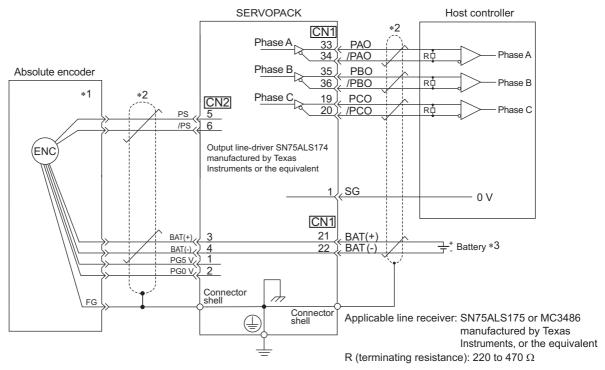


R (terminating resistance): 220 to 470  $\Omega$ 

\*1. The pin arrangement for wiring connectors varies in accordance with the servomotor that is used.

\*2. : represents shielded twisted-pair wires.

## (2) Absolute Encoder



- \*1. The pin arrangement for wiring connectors varies in accordance with the servomotor that is used.
- \*2. : represents shielded twisted-pair wires.
- \*3. When using an absolute encoder, provide power by installing an encoder cable with a JUSP-BA01-E Battery Case or install a battery on the host controller.

# **3.8** Selecting and Connecting a Regenerative Resistor Unit

The SERVOPACKs and converters do not contain a regenerative resistor. Select and connect a regenerative resistor unit and set the regenerative resistor capacity in Pn600 as described in this section.

For detailed specifications of the regenerative resistor units, refer to Large-Capacity  $\Sigma$ -V Series Catalog (No.: KAEP S800000 86).

# MARNING

• Be sure to connect the regenerative resistor unit correctly. Do not short-circuit between B1 and B2.

Doing so may result in fire or damage to the regenerative resistor unit, SERVOPACK, or converter or other devices.

# **3.8.1** Selecting a Regenerative Resistor Unit

## (1) Using a Regenerative Resistor Unit Specified by Yaskawa

The regenerative resistor units specified by Yaskawa are listed in the following table. You must acquire the regenerative resistor units separately.

If you use a regenerative resistor unit specified by Yaskawa, use it only in one of the combinations that are given in the following table.

Main Circuit Power Supply Voltage	SERVO- PACK Model SGDV-	Converter Model SGDV-COA	Model of Applicable Regenerative Resistor Unit	Resis- tance (Ω)	Specifications
	121H	2BAA	JUSP-RA08-E	2.4	Four $0.6-\Omega$ (600-W) resistors connected in series
Three-phase 200 V	161H	3GAA	JUSP-RA09-E	1.8	Two sets of four $0.9-\Omega$ (600-W) resistors connected in series are connected in parallel.
	201H		JUSP-RA11-E	1.6	Eight 0.2- $\Omega$ (600-W) resistors connected in series
Three-phase 400 V	750J	3ZDA	JUSP-RA13-E	6.7	Three sets of two 10-Ω (600-W) resistors connected in series are connected in parallel.
	101J	5EDA	JUSP-RA14-E	5	Four sets of two $10-\Omega$ (600-W) resistors connected in series are connected in parallel.
	131J	JEDA	JUSP-RA16-E	3.8	Four sets of three 5- $\Omega$ (600-W) resistors connected in series are connected in parallel.

# (2) Using a Non-Specified Regenerative Resistor Unit

If you use non-specified regenerative resistor units, contact your Yaskawa representative or the sales department for more details.

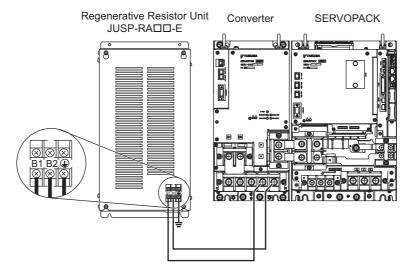


If you use a non-specified regenerative resistor unit, we recommend that you use a regenerative resistor unit with a thermal switch for safety.

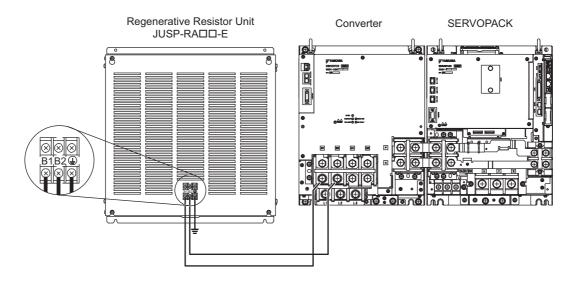
# **3.8.2** Connecting a Regenerative Resistor Unit

Connect the B1 terminals and connect the B2 terminals between the converter and regenerative resistor unit. Connect them as shown in the following figures.

## (1) Converter Model: SGDV-COA2BAA, -COA3ZDA



# (2) Converter Model: SGDV-COA3GAA, -COA5EDA



## **3.8.3** Setting Regenerative Resistor Capacity

#### (1) Using a Regenerative Resistor Unit Specified by Yaskawa

#### ■ Using a Specified Combination

If you use a regenerative resistor unit specified by Yaskawa in one of the specified combinations, use the factory setting for Pn600.

#### ■ Using a Non-Specified Combination

If you use a non-specified combination, refer to (2) Using a Non-Specified Regenerative Resistor Unit.

#### (2) Using a Non-Specified Regenerative Resistor Unit

If you use a non-specified regenerative resistor unit or if you use a regenerative resistor unit specified by Yaskawa but do not use it in the specified combination, set the capacity of the resistor in Pn600 (Regenerative Resistor Capacity).

# ♠ WARNING

 If you set Pn600 to 0 when a non-specified regenerative resistor unit is connected or when a regenerative resistor unit specified by Yaskawa is connected in a non-specified combination, regenerative overload alarms (A.320) may not be detected. If the regenerative overload alarm (A.320) is not detected correctly, the regenerative resistor may be damaged and an injury or fire may result. Always set Pn600 to a suitable value.

	Regenerative Resisto	r Capacity	Speed	Classification	
Pn600	Setting Range	Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	
	0 to SERVOPACK capacity	10 W	0	Immediately	Setup

Be sure to set the regenerative resistor capacity (Pn600) to a value that is in accordance with the allowable capacity of the actual regenerative resistor unit being used.

Note: If Pn600 is not set to the optimum value, alarm A.320 will occur.

The setting will vary with the cooling method of external regenerative resistor:

- For natural convection cooling: Set the value to a maximum 20% of the actually installed regenerative resistor capacity (W).
- $\bullet$  For forced convection cooling: Set the value to a maximum 50% of the actually installed regenerative resistor capacity (W).

Example: Set 20 W (100 W × 20%) for the 100-W regenerative resistor unit with natural convection cooling method:

Pp.600 = 2 (unit: 10 W)

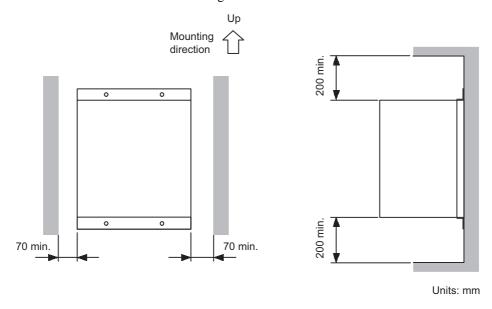
Pn600 = 2 (unit: 10 W)



When the regenerative resistor unit for power are used at the rated load ratio, the resistor temperature increases to between 200°C and 300°C. The resistors must be used at or below the rated values. Check with the manufacturer for the resistor's load characteristics.

# 3.8.4 Installation Standards

Observe the following installation standards when you use a regenerative resistor unit specified by Yaskawa. Provide at least 70 mm on each side of the unit and at least 200 mm at both the top and bottom of the unit to enable fan and natural convection cooling.



If you use a non-specified regenerative resistor unit, follow the specifications of the regenerative resistor unit when you install it.

# **3.9** Selecting and Connecting a Dynamic Brake Unit

To use the dynamic brake (DB), externally connect a dynamic brake unit or dynamic brake resistor to the SERVOPACK to process the dynamic braking energy.

Set Pn001 to n.  $\square$   $\square$  2 if you do not use the dynamic brake. In this case, it is not necessary to connect a dynamic brake unit.

#### 3.9.1 Selection

Use the following tables to select a dynamic brake unit or dynamic brake resistor.

## (1) Using a Yaskawa Dynamic Brake Unit

Main Circuit Power Supply Voltage	SERVOPACK Model: SGDV-	Dynamic Brake Unit Model	Resistance Specifications (Star Wiring 人)	Dynamic Brake Contactor and Surge Absorption Unit
Three-phase 200 V	121H, 161H, 201H	JUSP-DB02-E	180 W, $0.3 \Omega \times 3$	
Three-phase	750J, 101J	JUSP-DB04-E	180 W, $0.8 \Omega \times 3$	Built into dynamic brake unit.
400 V	131J	JUSP-DB06-E	300 W, $0.8 \Omega \times 3$	

## (2) Using a Dynamic Brake Resistor from Another Company

To order a dynamic brake unit, contact the manufacturer directly.

Main Circuit Power Supply Voltage	Model	Manufacturer	Required Resistance
Three-phase 200 V	GR series	Japan Resistor Mfg. Co., Ltd.	$0.3 \Omega$ or greater
Three-phase 400 V	GK series	Japan Resistor Wilg. Co., Etc.	$0.8 \Omega$ or greater

Use the following dynamic brake contactors and surge absorption units.

Name		Model	Manufacturer
Contactor		SC-4-1/G Coil: 24 VDC	
Main circuit surge	Head-on type	SZ-ZM1	Fuji Electric Co., Ltd.
absorption unit*	Side-on type	SZ-ZM2	
Coil surge absorption unit		SZ-Z4	

<sup>\*</sup> Use either a head-on or side-on main circuit surge absorption unit.

# **3.9.2** Selecting the Cable for the Dynamic Brake Unit

Use one of the following cables to connect the dynamic brake unit or dynamic brake contactor to CN115 on the SERVOPACK.

Cable Model		Cable End Processing on Contact Coil End of Cable	Remarks	Manufacturer
JZSP-CVD00-1A5-E	1.5 m	Crimp terminals are attached	` /	Yaskawa Controls Co.,
JZSP-CVD00-03-E	3 m	(M3.5).	Black: Pin 3 (DBON)	Ltd.

# **3.9.3** Setting the Dynamic Brake Unit

Use the parameters shown in the tables here to make the settings for the following: the servomotor stopping method when the servo is turned OFF, the output signals used to control the dynamic brake contactor, and the capacity of the dynamic brake resistor in relation to whether or not a dynamic brake has been connected.

The servomotor stopping method when the servo is turned OFF is set with parameter Pn001.0.

Parameter		Meaning	When Enabled	Classification
Pn001	n.□□0□ [Factory setting]	Stops servomotor by applying DB (dynamic brake).	After restart	Setup
	n.□□□1	Stops servomotor by applying DB and then releases DB.		
	n.□□□2	Stops servomotor without applying DB by coasting to a stop.		

When using a dynamic brake resistor from a company other than Yaskawa, set Pn00D.1 (second digit) to 0 or 1 in accordance with the following table depending if an NO or NC contact is used.

Parameter		Meaning	When Enabled	Classification
Pn00D	n.□□0□ [Factory setting]	Enables the control of an NO contactor (The dynamic brake is activated when current is supplied to the contactor coil.)	After restart	Setup
	n.□□1□	Enables the control of an NC contactor (The dynamic brake is activated when current is not supplied to the contactor coil.)	Alter restart	Эспф

The dynamic brake resistor capacity is set with Pn601.

	Dynamic Brake Resistor Cap	acity	Speed Position Torque		Classification
Pn601	Setting Range	Unit	Factory setting	When Enabled	
	0 to SERVOPACK capacity	10 W	0	Immediately	Setup

# (1) Using a Yaskawa Dynamic Brake Unit

- Set Pn001 to n.□□□0.
- Not necessary to set Pn00D
- Set Pn601 to 0.

#### (2) Using a Dynamic Brake Resistors from Another Company

- Set Pn001 to n.□□□0.
- Set Pn00D to either n.□□0D or n.□□1□ depending on your system.
- Set Pn601 to 20% of the resistor capacity of your dynamic brake.



If the setting of Pn601 is not correct, A.730 or A.731 (dynamic brake overloads) will not be detected correctly and there is a risk of equipment damage or fire.

#### (3) Not Using a Dynamic Brake

- Set Pn001 to n.□□□2.
- Not necessary to set Pn00D
- Set Pn601 to 0.

# **3.9.4** Setting the Dynamic Brake Answer Function

With the dynamic brake answer function, you can use auxiliary contacts of the contactor that is used in the dynamic brake circuit and the dynamic brake answer signal (/DBANS) to detect welding or failure to operation.

To use the dynamic brake answer function, select a contactor that has auxiliary contacts.

Note: The dynamic brake answer function cannot be used with a Yaskawa dynamic brake unit because there are no auxiliary contacts on the contactor.

The dynamic brake answer signal is assigned with Pn515.2.

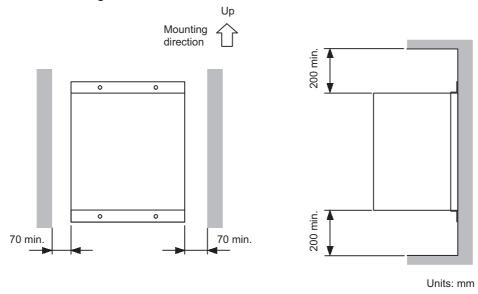
P	Parameter Meaning		When Enabled	Classification
	n.□0□□	Detects dynamic brake (DB) contactor errors when the input signal of CN1-40 is ON (closed) while the DB is applied.		
	n.□1□□	Detects DB contactor errors when the input signal of CN1-41 is ON (closed) while the DB is applied.		
	n.□2□□	Detects DB contactor errors when the input signal of CN1-42 is ON (closed) while the DB is applied.		
	n.□3□□	Detects DB contactor errors when the input signal of CN1-43 is ON (closed) while the DB is applied.		
	n.□4□□	Detects DB contactor errors when the input signal of CN1-44 is ON (closed) while the DB is applied.		
	n.□5□□	Detects DB contactor errors when the input signal of CN1-45 is ON (closed) while the DB is applied.		
	n.□6□□	Detects DB contactor errors when the input signal of CN1-46 is ON (closed) while the DB is applied.		
	n.□7□□			
Pn515	n.□8□□ [Factory setting]	Disables DB contactor error detection of DB answer signal 1.	After restart	Setup
	n.□9□□	Detects DB contactor errors when the input signal of CN1-40 is OFF (open) while the DB is applied.		
	n.□A□□	Detects DB contactor errors when the input signal of CN1-41 is OFF (open) while the DB is applied.		
	n.□B□□	Detects DB contactor errors when the input signal of CN1-42 is OFF (open) while the DB is applied.		
	n.□C□□	Detects DB contactor errors when the input signal of CN1-43 is OFF (open) while the DB is applied.		
	n.□D□□	Detects DB contactor errors when the input signal of CN1-44 is OFF (open) while the DB is applied.		
	n.□E□□	Detects DB contactor errors when the input signal of CN1-45 is OFF (open) while the DB is applied.		
	n.□F□□	Detects DB contactor errors when the input signal of CN1-46 is OFF (open) while the DB is applied.		

#### Example

If you use a dynamic brake contactor with NO contacts, input the dynamic brake answer signal (a signal from NO auxiliary contacts) to CN1-45 and set Pn515 to  $n.\Box E\Box\Box$ .

#### **3.9.5** Installation Standards

Observe the following installation standards when you use a Yaskawa dynamic brake unit. Provide at least 70 mm on each side of the unit and at least 200 mm at both the top and bottom of the unit to enable fan and natural convection cooling.



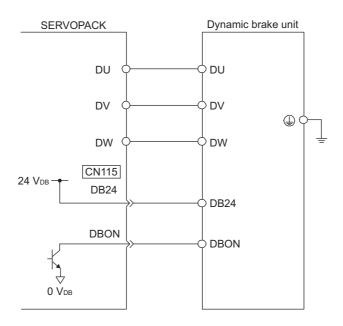
If you use a dynamic brake resistor from a company other than Yaskawa, follow the specifications of the dynamic brake resistor when you install it.

#### 3.9.6 Connections

# (1) Using a Yaskawa Dynamic Brake Unit

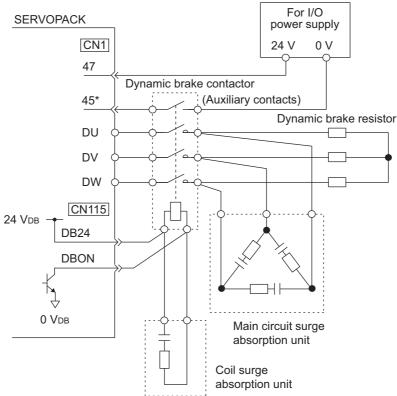
A dynamic brake contactor is built into a Yaskawa dynamic brake unit. The connections are shown in the following figure.

Note: The dynamic brake answer function (Pn515.2) cannot be used because there are no auxiliary contacts on the contactor



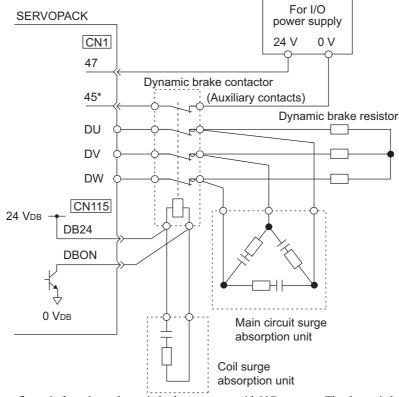
## (2) Using a Dynamic Brake Resistor from Another Company

■ Using NO Contacts for the Dynamic Brake Contactor

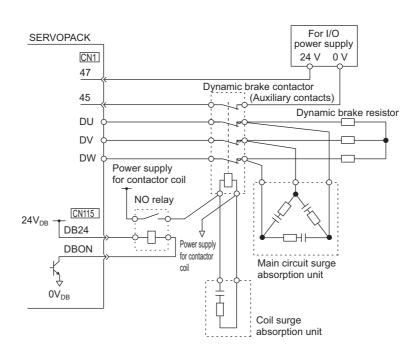


- \* The above figure is for using a dynamic brake contactor with NO contacts. The dynamic brake answer signal (a signal from NO auxiliary contacts) is input to CN1-45. To indicate an error if the input signal to CN1-45 turns OFF (open) while the dynamic brake is activated, the Pn515 parameter in the SERVOPACK must be set to n. □E□□. If the dynamic brake answer signal is not used, Pn515 is set to n. □B□□ (default setting).
- Note 1. If you assign more than one signal to the same input circuit, OR logic will be used and any of the input signals will cause the circuit to operate. This may result in unexpected operation.
  - 2. The maximum current for DB24 and DBON is 300 mA.

■ Using NC Contacts for the Dynamic Brake Contactor



- \* The above figure is for using a dynamic brake contactor with NC contacts. The dynamic brake answer signal (a signal from NC auxiliary contacts) is input to CN1-45. To indicate an error if the input signal to CN1-45 turns OFF (open) while the dynamic brake is activated, the Pn515 parameter in the SERVOPACK must be set to n.□E□□. If the dynamic brake answer signal is not used, Pn515 is set to n.□B□□ (default setting).
- Note 1. If you assign more than one signal to the same input circuit, OR logic will be used and any of the input signals will cause the circuit to operate. This may result in unexpected operation.
  - 2. The maximum current for DB24 and DBON is 300 mA.
- If the coil current of NC dynamic brake contactors is 300 mA or higher, obtain an NO relay that can switch the contactor coil current and voltage and a power supply for the contactor coil.



# **3.10** Noise Control and Measures for Harmonic Suppression

This section describes the wiring for noise control and the DC reactor for harmonic suppression.

# **3.10.1** Wiring for Noise Control



- Because the SERVOPACKs and converters are designed as an industrial device, it
  provides no mechanism to prevent noise interference.
- The SERVOPACKs and converters use high-speed switching elements in the main circuit. Therefore peripheral devices may receive switching noise. If the equipment is to be used near private houses or if radio interference is a problem, take countermeasures against noise.
- If installation conditions by the EMC directive must be met, refer to 2.4 EMC Installation Conditions in Σ-V User's Manual for Use with Large-Capacity Models Setup Rotational Motor (No.: SIEP S800000 89).

The SERVOPACKs and converters use microprocessors. Therefore it may receive switching noise from peripheral devices.

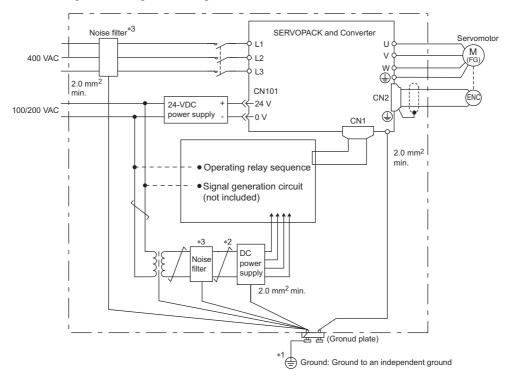
To prevent the noise from a SERVOPACK, converter, or the peripheral devices from causing a malfunction of any one of these devices, take the following precautions against noise as required.

- Position the input reference device and noise filter as close to a SERVOPACK or converter as possible.
- Always install a surge absorber in the relay, solenoid and electromagnetic contactor coils.
- Do not bundle or run the main circuit cables together with the I/O signal cables or the encoder cables in the same duct. Keep the main circuit cables separated from the I/O signal cables and the encoder cables with a gap of at least 30 cm.
- Do not share the power supply with an electric welder or electrical discharge machine. If the SERVOPACK is placed near equipment that generates high-frequency noise, install a noise filter on the input side of the main circuit power supply cables and control power supply cables, even if the same power supply is not used. As for the wiring of noise filter, refer to (1) Noise Filter shown below.
- Take the grounding measures correctly. As for the grounding, refer to (2) Correct Grounding.

#### (1) Noise Filter

The SERVOPACKs and converters have built-in microprocessors (CPUs), so protect them from external noise as much as possible by installing noise filters in the appropriate places.

The following is an example of wiring for noise control.



- \*1. For ground wires connected to the ground plate, use a thick wire with a thickness of at least 2.0 mm<sup>2</sup> (preferably, plain stitch cooper wire).
- \*2.  $\frac{}{\checkmark}$  should be twisted-pair wires.
- \*3. When using a noise filter, follow the precautions in 3.10.2 Precautions on Connecting Noise Filter.

#### (2) Correct Grounding

Take the following grounding measures to prevent the malfunction due to noise.

#### Grounding the Motor

Always connect servomotor frame terminal FG to the SERVOPACK ground terminal  $\bigoplus$ . Also be sure to ground the ground terminal  $\bigoplus$ .

If the servomotor is grounded via the machine, a switching noise current will flow from the main circuit of the SERVOPACK and converter through the stray capacitance of the servomotor. To prevent the adverse effects of switching noise, always connect the ground terminal in the motor terminal box on the servomotor to the ground terminal on the SERVOPACK.

#### ■ Noise on the I/O Signal Cable

If the I/O signal cable receives noise, ground the 0 V line (SG) of the I/O signal cable. If the servomotor main circuit cable is accommodated in a metal conduit, ground the conduit and its junction box. For all grounding, ground at one point only.

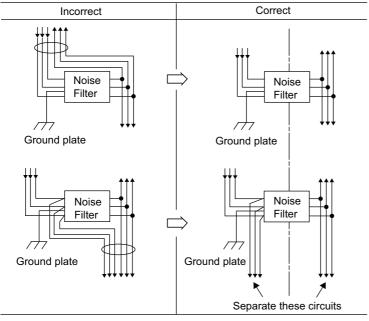
# **3.10.2** Precautions on Connecting Noise Filter

Always observe the following installation and wiring instructions.



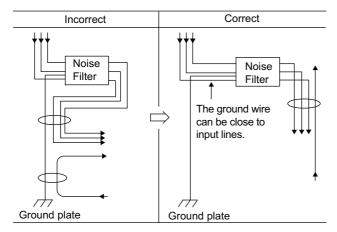
Some noise filters have large leakage currents. The grounding measures taken also affects the extent of the leakage current. If necessary, select an appropriate leakage current detector or leakage current breaker taking into account the grounding measures that are used and leakage current from the noise filter. Contact the manufacturer of the noise filter for details.

Do not put the input and output lines in the same duct or bundle them together.

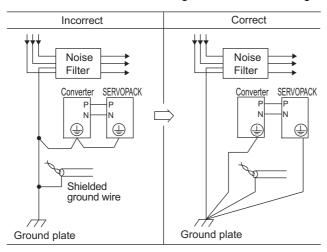


Separate the noise filter ground wire from the output lines.

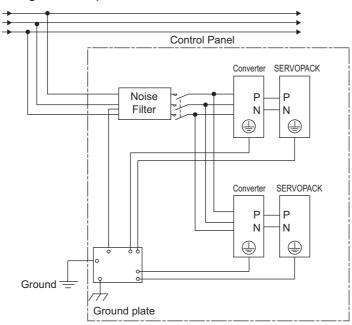
Do not accommodate the noise filter ground wire, output lines and other signal lines in the same duct or bundle them together.



Connect the noise filter ground wire directly to the ground plate. Do not connect the noise filter ground wire to other ground wires.



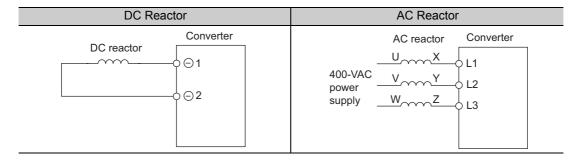
If a noise filter is located inside a control panel, first connect the noise filter ground wire and the ground wires from other devices inside the control panel to the ground plate for the control panel, then ground the plates.



# **3.10.3** Connecting a Reactor for Harmonic Suppression

The converters have reactor connection terminals for power supply harmonic suppression that can be used as required.

Connect a reactor as shown in the following figure.



- Note 1. Connection terminals for DC reactor  $\ominus 1$  and  $\ominus 2$  are short-circuited at shipment. Remove the lead wire for short-circuit, and connect a DC reactor.
  - 2. Reactors are not included. (Sold separately.)
  - 3. To use the SERVOPACK with a DC reactor, use the terminals on the converters.

# Operation

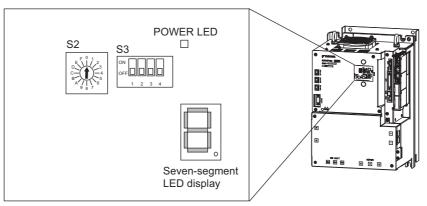
4.1 Setting Switches S2 and S3 for Option Module Functions	4-3
4.2 Basic Functions Settings	4-4
4.2.1 Inspection and Checking before Trial Operation	4-4
4.2.2 Servomotor Rotation Direction	
4.2.3 Overtravel	4-6
4.2.4 Electronic Gear	4-9
4.2.5 Encoder Output Pulses	4-12
4.2.6 Setting Encoder Output Pulse	4-13
4.2.7 Holding Brakes	
4.2.8 Stopping Servomotors after Turning OFF Servo ON Command or Alarm	
Occurrence	4-19
4.2.9 Instantaneous Power Interruption Settings	4-21
4.2.10 SEMI F47 Function (Torque Limit Function for Low DC Power Supply Voltage	9
for Main Circuit)	4-22
4.2.11 Setting Motor Overload Detection Level	4-25
4.3 Test Without Motor Function	4-27
4.3.1 Motor Information	
4.3.2 Motor Position and Speed Responses	
4.3.3 Limitations	
4.3.4 Digital Operator Displays during Testing without Motor	
4.4 Limiting Torque	4-31
4.4.1 Internal Torque Limit	
4.4.2 External Torque Limit	
4.4.3 Checking Output Torque Limiting during Operation	
4.5 Absolute Encoders	
4.5.1 Connecting the Absolute Encoder	
4.5.2 Absolute Data Request (Sensor ON Command)	
4.5.3 Battery Replacement	
4.5.4 Absolute Encoder Setup and Reinitialization	
4.5.5 Absolute Data Reception Sequence	
4.5.6 Multiturn Limit Setting	
4.5.7 Multiturn Limit Disagreement Alarm (A.CC0)	4-47

4.6	Oth	er Output Signals	4-48
	4.6.1	Servo Alarm Output Signal (ALM)	. 4-48
	4.6.2	Warning Output Signal (/WARN)	. 4-48
		Rotation Detection Output Signal (/TGON)	
	4.6.4	Servo Ready Output Signal (/S-RDY)	. 4-49
		Speed Coincidence Output Signal (/V-CMP)	
	4.6.6	Positioning Completed Output Signal (/COIN)	. 4-51
	4.6.7	Positioning Near Output Signal (/NEAR)	. 4-52
	4.6.8	Speed Limit Detection Signal (/VLT)	. 4-52
4.7	Safe	ety Function	4-54
	4.7.1	Hard Wire Base Block (HWBB) Function	. 4-54
		External Device Monitor (EDM1)	
	4.7.3	Application Example of Safety Functions	. 4-61
	4.7.4	Confirming Safety Functions	4-62
		Connecting a Safety Function Device	
	4.7.6	Precautions for Safety Functions	4-63

# **4.1** Setting Switches S2 and S3 for Option Module Functions

The S3 DIP switch is used to make the settings for the option module functions.

For details on S2 and S3 switches, refer to the manual of the connected command option module.



# **4.2** Basic Functions Settings

# **4.2.1** Inspection and Checking before Trial Operation

To ensure safe and correct trial operation, inspect and check the following items before starting trial operation.

#### (1) Servomotors

Inspect and check the following items, and take appropriate measures before performing trial operation if any problem exists.

- Are all wiring and connections correct?
- Are all nuts and bolts securely tightened?
- If the servomotor has an oil seal, is the seal undamaged and is the servomotor oiled?

Note: When performing trial operation on a servomotor that has been stored for a long period of time, perform the inspection according to the procedures described in 1.11 Inspection and Maintenance.

#### (2) SERVOPACKs and Converters

Inspect and check the following items, and take appropriate measures before performing trial operation if any problem exists.

- Are all wiring and connections correct?
- Is the correct power supply voltage being supplied to the SERVOPACK and converter?

## (3) Operating the Servomotor Alone

JOG operation of the SERVOPACK enables checking servomotor operation using speed control without connection to the host controller. For details, refer to the  $\Sigma$ -V Series User's Manual for Use with Large-Capacity Models Setup Rotational Motor (SIEP S800000 89). For details on how to perform operation using the command option module functions, refer to the manual of the connected command option module.

#### **4.2.2** Servomotor Rotation Direction

The servomotor rotation direction can be reversed with parameter Pn000.0 without changing the polarity of the speed/position reference. This causes the rotation direction of the servomotor to change, but the polarity of the signal, such as encoder output pulses, output from the SERVOPACK does not change. (refer to 4.2.5 Encoder Output Pulses)

The standard setting for forward rotation is counterclockwise (CCW) as viewed from the load end of the servomotor.

Parameter		Forward/ Reverse Reference	Direction of Motor Rotation and Encoder Output Pulse	Applicable Overtravel (OT)
	n.□□□0 Sets CCW as for-	Forward Reference	Motor speed Torque reference  PAO Time PBO Phase B advanced	P-OT
Pn000	ward direction. [Factory setting]	Reverse Reference	Motor speed Torque reference Torque reference Time PAO Phase A advanced PBO Motor speed	N-OT
F11000	n.□□□1 Sets CW as forward direction.	Forward Reference	Motor speed Torque reference PAO Time PBO Phase B advanced	P-OT
	(Reverse Rotation Mode)	Reverse Reference	Motor speed Torque reference PAO Time PAO Phase A advanced Motor speed	N-OT

Note: SigmaWin+ trace waveforms are shown in the above table.

4.2.3 Overtravel

#### **4.2.3** Overtravel

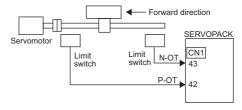
The overtravel limit function forces movable machine parts to stop if they exceed the allowable range of motion and turn ON a limit switch.

For rotating application such as disc table and conveyor, overtravel function is not necessary. In such a case, no wiring for overtravel input signals is required.

# **CAUTION**

#### · Installing limit switches

For machines that move using linear motion, connect limit switches to P-OT and N-OT of CN1 as shown below to prevent machine damage. To prevent a contact fault or disconnection from causing accidents, make sure that the limit switches are normally closed.



· Axes to which external force is applied in overtravel

Vertical axes:

Occurrence of overtravel may cause a workpiece to fall, because the /BK signal is on, that is when the brake is released. Set the parameter ( $Pn001 = n.\Box\Box1\Box$ ) to bring the servomotor to zero clamp state after stopping to prevent a workpiece from falling.

Other axes to which external force is applied:

Overtravel will bring about a baseblock state after the servomotor stops, which may cause the servomotor to be pushed back by the load's external force. To prevent this, set the parameter  $(Pn001 = n.\Box\Box\Box\Box)$  to bring the servomotor to zero clamp state after stopping.

For details on how to set the parameter, refer to (3) Servomotor Stopping Method When Overtravel is Used.

# (1) Signal Setting

Туре	Name	Connector Pin Number	Setting	Meaning
P-OT	P-OT	CN1-42	ON	Forward run allowed. Normal operation status.
Input			OFF	Forward run prohibited. Forward overtravel.
	N-OT	CN1-43	ON	Reverse run allowed. Normal operation status.
	11-01	C111-43	OFF	Reverse run prohibited. Reverse overtravel.

Rotation in the opposite direction is possible during overtravel by inputting the reference.

#### (2) Overtravel Function Setting

Parameters Pn50A and Pn50B can be set to enable or disable the overtravel function.

If the overtravel function is not used, no wiring for overtravel input signals will be required.

Parameter		Meaning	When Enabled	Classification
Pn50A	n.2□□□ [Factory setting]	Inputs the Forward Run Prohibited (P-OT) signal from CN1-42.		
PIISUA	n.8□□□	Disables the Forward Run Prohibited (P-OT) signal. Allows constant forward rotation.	After restart	Setup
Pn50B	n.□□□3 [Factory setting]	Inputs the Reverse Run Prohibited (N-OT) signal from CN1-43.	Andrestan	Setup
Pn50B	n.□□□8	Disables the Reverse Run Prohibited (N-OT) signal. Allows constant reverse rotation.		

A parameter can be used to re-allocate input connector number for the P-OT and N-OT signals. Refer to 3.4.1 *Input Signal Allocations* for details.

Note: The factory settings of these parameters in a large-capacity  $\Sigma$ -V SERVOPACK are not all the same as those for a standard  $\Sigma$ -V SERVOPACK.

Make sure that you consider any differences in the factory settings if you copy the parameters from a standard  $\Sigma$ -V SERVOPACK to a large-capacity  $\Sigma$ -V SERVOPACK.

## (3) Servomotor Stopping Method When Overtravel is Used

There are three servomotor stopping methods when an overtravel is used.

- Dynamic brake
- By short-circuiting the electric circuits, the servomotor comes to a quick stop.
- · Decelerate to a stop
  - Stops by using emergency stop torque.
- Coast to a stop
- Stops naturally, with no control, by using the friction resistance of the servomotor in operation.

After servomotor stopping, there are two modes.

- Coast mode
- Stopped naturally, with no control, by using the friction resistance of the servomotor in operation.
- Zero clamp mode

A mode forms a position loop by using the position reference zero.

The servomotor stopping method when an overtravel (P-OT, N-OT) signal is input while the servomotor is operating can be set with parameter Pn001.

Parameter		Stop Method	Mode After Stopping	When Enabled	Classification
Pn001	n.□□00 [Factory setting]	DB	DB	After restart	Setup
	n.□□01 <sup>*</sup>		Coast		
	n.□□02	Coast			
	n.□□1□	Deceleration to a stop	Zero clamp		
	n.□□2□	Decerciation to a stop	Coast		

- \* Always connect a dynamic brake circuit for these settings.
- A servomotor under torque control cannot be decelerated to a stop. The servomotor is stopped with the dynamic braking (DB) or coasts to a stop according to the setting of Pn001.0. After the servomotor stops, the servomotor will enter a coast state.
- For details on servomotor stopping methods after the Servo ON command is turned OFF or an alarm occurs, refer to 4.2.8 Stopping Servomotors after Turning OFF Servo ON Command or Alarm Occurrence.

#### When Servomotor Stopping Method is Set to Decelerate to Stop

Emergency stop torque can be set with Pn406.

Pn406	Emergency Stop Torque		Speed Position Torque		Classification
	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	
	0 to 800	1%	800	Immediately	Setup

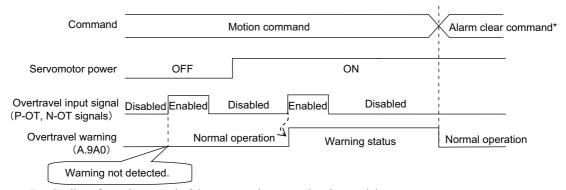
- The setting unit is a percentage of the rated torque.
- The factory setting is 800% so that the setting is large enough a value to operate the servomotor at maximum torque. The maximum value of emergency stop torque that is actually available, however, is limited to the maximum torque of the servomotor.

## (4) Overtravel Warning Function

This function detects an overtravel warning (A.9A0) if overtravel occurs while the servomotor power is ON. Using this function enables notifying the host controller when the SERVOPACK detects overtravel even if the overtravel signal is ON only momentarily.

To use the overtravel warning function, set digit 4 of Pn00D to 1 (detects overtravel warning).

#### Warning Output Timing



- \* For details, refer to the manual of the connected command option module.
- <Notes>
  - Warnings are detected for overtravel in the same direction as the reference.
  - Warnings are not detected for overtravel in the reverse direction from the reference.
     Example: A warning will not be output for a forward reference even if the N-OT signal (reverse run prohibited) turns ON.
  - A warning can be detected in either the forward or reverse direction, when there is no reference.
  - A warning will not be detected when the servomotor power is OFF even if overtravel occurs.
  - A warning will not be detected when the servomotor power changes from OFF to ON even if overtravel status exists.
  - To clear the overtravel warning, send an alarm clear command regardless of the status of the servomotor power and the overtravel signal. If the warning is cleared by this method during an overtravel state, the occurrence of the warning will not be indicated until the overtravelling is corrected and reset.
  - The overtravel warning will be detected when the software limit is in effect.

# **CAUTION**

- The overtravel warning function only detects warnings. It does not affect on stopping for overtravel or
  motion operations at the host controller. The next step (e.g., the next motion or other command) can be
  executed even if an overtravel warning exists. However, depending on the processing specifications and
  programming for warnings in the host controller, operation may be affected when an overtravel warning
  occurs (e.g., motion may stop or not stop). Confirm the specifications and programming in the host controller.
- When an overtravel occurs, the SERVOPACK will perform stop processing for overtravel. Therefore, when an overtravel warning occurs, the servomotor may not reach the target position specified by the host controller. Check the feedback position to make sure that the axis is stopped at a safe position.

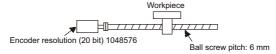
#### ■ Related Parameter

Parameter		Meaning	When Enabled	Classification
Pn00D	n.0□□□ [Factory setting]	Does not detect overtravel warning.	After restart	Setup
	n.1□□□	Detects overtravel warning.		

## 4.2.4 Electronic Gear

The electronic gear enables the workpiece travel distance per reference unit input from the host controller. The minimum unit of the position data moving a load is called a reference unit.

The section indicates the difference between using and not using an electronic gear when a workpiece is moved 10 mm in the following configuration.



#### When the Electronic Gear is Not Used:

- ① Calculate the revolutions. 1 revolution is 6 mm. Therefore,  $10 \div 6 = 10/6$  revolutions.
- ② Calculate the required reference units. 1048576 reference units is 1 revolution. Therefore,  $10/6 \times 1048576 = 1747626.66$  reference units.
- ③ Input 1747627 references as reference units.

Reference units must be calculated per reference.  $\rightarrow$  complicated



#### When the Electronic Gear is Used:

The reference unit is 1  $\mu$ m. Therefore, to move the workpiece 10 mm (10000  $\mu$ m), 1 reference unit = 1  $\mu$ m, so 10000  $\div$  1 = 10000 reference units. Input 10000 reference units.

Calculation of reference units per reference is not required. → simplified

## (1) Electronic Gear Ratio

Set the electronic gear ratio using Pn20E and Pn210.

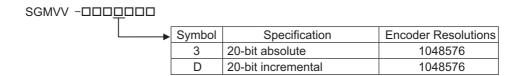
Pn20E	Electronic Gear Ratio	(Numerator)	Position	Classification	
	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	]
	1 to 1073741824	1	4	After restart	Setup
Pn210	Electronic Gear Ratio	Classification			
	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	
	1 to 1073741824	1	1	After restart	Setup

If the gear ratio of the servomotor and the load shaft is given as n/m where m is the rotation of the servomotor and n is the rotation of the load shaft,

Electronic gear ratio: 
$$\frac{B}{A} = \frac{Pn20E}{Pn210} = \frac{Encoder\ resolution}{Travel\ distance\ per\ load} \times \frac{m}{n}$$

#### ■ Encoder Resolution

Encoder resolution can be checked with servomotor model designation.





Electronic gear ratio setting range:  $0.001 \le$  Electronic gear ratio (B/A)  $\le$  4000 If the electronic gear ratio is outside this range, a parameter setting error 1 (A.040) will be output.

# (2) Electronic Gear Ratio Setting Examples

The following examples show electronic gear ratio settings for different load configurations.

Step	Operation	Load Configuration				
		Ball Screw	Ball Screw Disc Table			
		Reference unit: 0.001 mm  Load shaft  20-bit encoder  Ball screw pitch: 6 mm	Reference unit: 0.01°  Gear ratio: 1/100  Load shaft 20-bit encoder	Reference unit: 0.005 mm  Load shaft  Gear ratio 1/50  Pulley diameter: 100 mm 20-bit encoder		
1	Check machine specifications.	• Ball screw pitch: 6 mm • Gear ratio: 1/1	Rotation angle per revolution: 360° Gear ratio: 1/100	Pulley diameter: 100 mm (pulley circumference: 314 mm) • Gear ratio: 1/50		
2	Check the encoder resolution.	1048576 (20-bit)	1048576 (20-bit)	1048576 (20-bit)		
3	Determine the reference unit used.	Reference unit: 0.001 mm (1 µm)	Reference unit: 0.01°	Reference unit: 0.005 mm (5 µm)		
4	Calculate the travel distance per load shaft revolution. (Reference unit)	6 mm/0.001 mm = 6000	360°/0.01° = 36000	314 mm/0.005 mm = 62800		
5	Calculate the electronic gear ratio.	$\frac{B}{A} = \frac{1048576}{6000} \times \frac{1}{1}$	$\frac{B}{A} = \frac{1048576}{36000} \times \frac{100}{1}$	$\frac{B}{A} = \frac{1048576}{62800} \times \frac{50}{1}$		
6	Set parameters.	Pn20E: 1048576	Pn20E: 104857600	Pn20E: 52428800		
		Pn210: 6000	Pn210: 36000	Pn210: 62800		

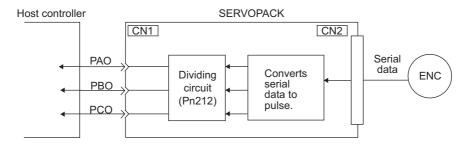
# 4.2.5 Encoder Output Pulses

The encoder pulse output is a signal that is output from the encoder and processed inside the SERVOPACK. It is then output externally in the form of two phase pulse signal (phases A and B) with a 90° phase differential. It is used as the position feedback to the host controller.

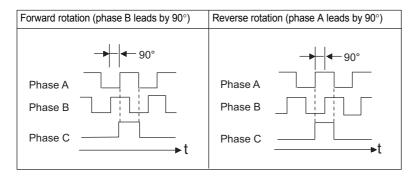
Signals and output phase form are as shown below.

#### (1) Signals

Туре	Signal Name	Connector Pin Number	Name	Remarks	
Output	PAO	CN1-33	Encoder output pulse: phase A	These encoder pulse output pins out-	
	/PAO	CN1-34	Elicoder output pulse, pilase 14	put the number of pulses per motor revolution that is set in Pn212. Phase A and phase B are different from each other in phase by an electric angle of 90°.	
	PBO	CN1-35	Encoder cotrot color also D		
	/PBO	CN1-36	Encoder output pulse: phase B		
	PCO	CN1-19	Encoder output pulse: phase C	One pulse is output per motor rota-	
	/PCO	CN1-20	Encoder output puise, phase C	tion.	



#### (2) Output Phase Form



Note: The pulse width for phase C (origin pulse) changes according to the setting of the encoder output pulses (Pn212) and becomes the same as that for phase A.

Even in reverse rotation mode (Pn000.0 = 1), the output phase form is the same as that for the standard setting (Pn000.0 = 0) above.



If using the SERVOPACK's phase-C pulse output for a zero point return, rotate the servomotor two or more times before starting a zero point return. If the servomotor cannot be rotated two or more times, perform a zero point return at a motor speed of 600 min<sup>-1</sup> or below. If the motor speed is faster than 600 min<sup>-1</sup>, the phase-C pulse may not be output correctly.

#### 4.2.6 Setting Encoder Output Pulse

Set the encoder output pulse using the following parameter.

	Encoder Output Pulses		Speed	Classification	
Pn212	Setting Range Setting I		Factory Setting When Enabled		
	16 to 1073741824	1 P/rev	2048	After restart	Setup

Pulses from the encoder per revolution are divided inside the SERVOPACK by the number set in this parameter before being output. Set the number of encoder output pulses according to the system specifications of the machine or host controller.

Setting Range of Encoder Output Pulses (P/Rev)	Setting Unit	Upper Limit of Servomotor Speed for Set Encoder Output Pulses [min <sup>-1</sup> ]
16 to 16384	1	6000
16386 to 32768	2	3000
32772 to 65536	4	1500
65544 to 131072	8	750
131088 to 262144	16	375

Note 1. An encoder output pulse setting error (A.041) will occur if the setting does not satisfy the required conditions listed in the table.

Pn212 = 25000 (P/Rev) is accepted, but

Pn212 = 25001 (P/Rev) is not accepted. The alarm A.041 is output because the setting unit differs from that in the above table.

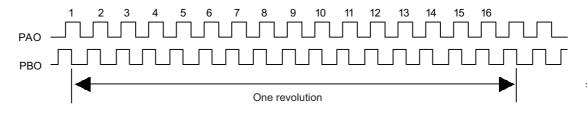
2. The upper limit of the pulse frequency is approximately 1.6 Mpps.

The servomotor speed is limited if the setting value of the encoder output pulses (Pn212) is large.

An overspeed of encoder output pulse rate alarm (A.511) will occur if the motor speed exceeds the upper limit specified in the above table.

Output Example: When Pn212 = 16 (16-pulse output per one revolution), PAO and PBO are output as shown below.

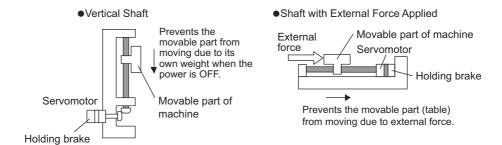
Preset value: 16



#### 4.2.7 Holding Brakes

A holding brake is a brake that is used to hold the position of the movable part of the machine when the SER-VOPACK and converter are turned OFF so that movable part does not move due to gravity or external forces. Holding brakes are built into servomotors with brakes.

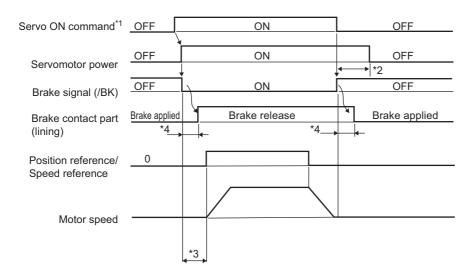
The holding brake is used in the following cases.





The brake built into the servomotor with brakes is a de-energization brake, which is
used only to hold and cannot be used for braking. Use the holding brake only to hold
a stopped servomotor.

There is a delay in the braking operation. Set the following ON/OFF timing.



- \*1. For details, refer to the manual of the connected command option module.
- \*2. Use Pn506, Pn507, and Pn508 to set the timing of when the brake will be activated and when the servomotor power will be turned OFF.
- \*3. After the Servo ON command has been turned ON and 50 ms has passed since the brake was released, output the reference from the host controller to the SERVOPACK.

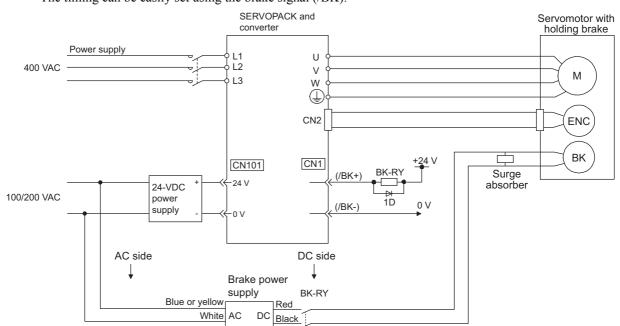
\*4. The operation delay time of the brake is shown in the following table. The operation delay time is an example when the power supply is turned ON and OFF on the DC side. Be sure to evaluate the above times on the actual equipment before using the application.

Main Circuit Power Supply Voltage	Servomotor Model: SGMVV-	Rated Speed [min <sup>-1</sup> ]	Voltage	Brake Open Time [ms]	Brake Operation Time [ms]	
	2BA□B					
	3ZA□B	1500		500 max.	150 max.	
Three-phase	3GA□B			300 max.	130 max.	
200 VAC	2BA□D					
	3ZA□D	800	24 VDC or 90 VDC	550 max.	320 max.	
	3GA□D			700 max.	320 max.	
	2BD□B				150 max.	
	3ZD□B			500 max.		
	3GD□B	1500				
	4ED□B			550 max.	320 max.	
Three-phase	5ED□B			330 max.	320 max.	
400 VAC	2BD□D			500 max.	150 max.	
	3ZD□D			550 max.	320 max.	
	3GD□D	800		700 max.	320 max.	
	4ED□D			An SGMVV-4ED□D servomotor is not available in a model with a holding brake.		

#### (1) Wiring Example

Use the brake signal (/BK) and the brake power supply to form a brake ON/OFF circuit. The following diagram shows a standard wiring example.

The timing can be easily set using the brake signal (/BK).



BK-RY: Brake control relay

Brake power supply for 90 V Input voltage 200-V models: LPSE-2H01-E Input voltage 100-V models: LPDE-1H01-E

A 24-VDC power supply for a 24-VDC brake is not included.



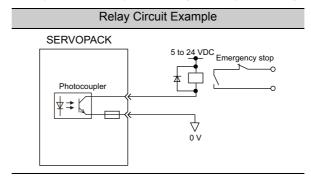
 Select the optimum surge absorber in accordance with the applied brake current and brake power supply.

When using the LPSE-2H01-E power supply: Z10D471 (Made by SEMITEC Corporation)

When using the LPDE-1H01-E power supply: Z10D271 (Made by SEMITEC Corporation)

When using the 24-V power supply: Z15D121 (Made by SEMITEC Corporation)

- After the surge absorber is connected, check the total time the brake is applied for the system. Depending on the surge absorber, the total time the brake is applied can be changed.
- Configure the relay circuit to apply the holding brake by the emergency stop.



- The allocation of the /BK signal can be changed. Refer to (3) Brake Signal (/BK) Allocation to set the parameter Pn50F.
- When using a 24-V brake, separate the 24-VDC power supply from other power supplies, such as the one used for the I/O signals of CN1 connectors. Always install the 24-VDC power supply separately. If the power supply is shared, the I/O signals might malfunction.

#### (2) Brake Signal (/BK) Setting

This output signal controls the brake. The allocation of the /BK signal can be changed. Refer to (3) Brake Signal (/BK) Allocation for allocation.

The /BK signal turns OFF (applies the brake) when an alarm is detected or the servomotor power is OFF. The brake OFF timing can be adjusted with Pn506.

Туре	Name	Connector Pin Number	Setting	Meaning
Output	/BK	CN1-25, CN1-26	ON (closed)	Releases the brake.
			OFF (open)	Applies the brake.



The /BK signal is still ON during overtravel and the brake is still released.

#### (3) Brake Signal (/BK) Allocation

Use parameter Pn50F.2 to allocate the /BK signal.

Parameter		Connector Pin Number		Meaning	When Enabled	Classifica-
		+ Terminal	- Terminal		Enabled	tion
	n.□0□□	_	_	The /BK signal is not used.		
Pn50F	n.□1□□ [Factory setting]	CN1-25	CN1-26	The /BK signal is output from output terminal CN1-25, 26.	After restart	Setup
	n.□2□□	CN1-27	CN1-28	The /BK signal is output from output terminal CN1-27, 28.	restare	
	n.□3□□	CN1-29	CN1-30	The /BK signal is output from output terminal CN1-29, 30.		



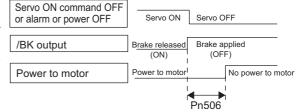
When multiple signals are allocated to the same output terminal, the signals are output with OR logic. For the /BK signal, do not use the output terminal that is already being used for another signal.

#### (4) Brake ON Timing after the Servomotor Stops

When the servomotor stops, the /BK signal turns OFF at the same time as the Servo ON command is turned OFF. Use parameter Pn506 to change the timing to turn OFF the servomotor power after the Servo ON command has been turned OFF.

	Brake Reference-Servo OFF Delay Time		Speed Position Torque		Classification
Pn506	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	
	0 to 50	10 ms	0	Immediately	Setup

- When using the servomotor to control a vertical axis, the machine movable part may shift slightly depending on the brake ON timing due to gravity or an external force. To eliminate this slight shift, set parameter so that the power to the servomotor turns OFF after the brake is applied.
- This parameter changes the brake ON timing while the servomotor is stopped.





The servomotor will turn OFF immediately when an alarm occurs, regardless of the setting of this parameter. The machine movable part may shift due to gravity or external force before the brake operates.

#### (5) Brake Signal (/BK) Output Timing during Servomotor Rotation

If an alarm occurs while the servomotor is rotating, the servomotor will come to a stop and the brake signal (/BK) will be turned OFF. The timing of brake signal (/BK) output can be adjusted by setting the brake reference output speed level (Pn507) and the waiting time for brake signal when motor running (Pn508).

Note: If the servomotor is set so that it comes to a zero-speed stop for an alarm, follow the information in (4) Brake ON Timing after the Servomotor Stops after the servomotor comes to a stop for a zero position reference.

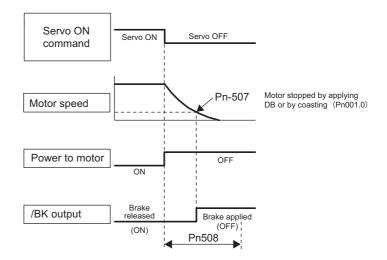
	Brake Reference Output Speed Level		Speed	Classification	
Pn507	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	
	0 to 10000	1 min <sup>-1</sup>	100	Immediately	Setup
	Waiting Time for Brake Signal When Motor Running Speed Position Torque				Classification
Pn508	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	
	10 to 100	10 ms	50	Immediately	Setup

# /BK Signal Output Conditions When Servomotor Rotating

The /BK signal goes to high level (brake ON) when either of the following conditions is satisfied:

- When the motor speed falls below the level set in Pn507 after the power to the servomotor is turned OFF.
- When the time set in Pn508 is exceeded after the power to the servomotor is turned OFF.

signal.





- The servomotor will be limited to its maximum speed even if the value set in Pn507 is higher than the maximum speed.
- Do not allocate the rotation detection signal (/TGON) and the brake signal (/BK) to the same terminal. The /TGON signal will otherwise be turned ON by the falling speed on a vertical axis, and the brake may not operate.
   For the /BK signal, do not use the terminal that is already being used for another

# **4.2.8** Stopping Servomotors after Turning OFF Servo ON Command or Alarm Occurrence

The servomotor stopping method can be selected after the Servo ON command is turned OFF or an alarm occurs.



- Dynamic braking (DB) is used for emergency stops. The DB circuit will operate frequently if the power is turned ON and OFF or the Servo ON command is turned ON and OFF with a reference input applied to start and stop the servomotor, which may result in deterioration of the internal elements in the SERVOPACK and converter.
   Use speed input references or position references to start and stop the servomotor.
- If you turn OFF the control power supply during operation without turning OFF the servo, the servomotor will coast to a stop. In this case, you cannot set the stop method in a parameter.
- To minimize the coasting distance of the servomotor to come to a stop when an alarm occurs, the zero-speed stopping method is factory-set for alarms to which the zero-speed stop method is applicable. The DB stopping method may be more suitable than the zero-speed stopping method, however, depending on the application.
   For example, for multiple axes coupling operation (a twin-drive operation), machinery damage may result if a zero-speed stop alarm occurs for one of the coupled shafts and the other shaft stops by dynamic brake. In such cases, change the method to the DB stopping method.

#### (1) Stopping Method for Servomotor after Servo ON Command is Turned OFF

Use Pn001.0 to select the stopping method for the servomotor after the Servo ON command is turned OFF.

	Parameter	Stop Mode	Mode After Stopping	When Enabled	Classification
Pn001	n.□□□0 <sup>*</sup> [Factory setting]	DB	DB	4.6	Setup
	n.□□□1 <sup>*</sup>		Coast	After restart	
	n.□□□2	Coast	Coast		

\* Always connect a dynamic brake circuit for these settings.

Note: Similar to the Coast Mode, the n. \(\sim \subseteq 0\) setting (which stops the servomotor by dynamic braking and then holds it in Dynamic Brake Mode) does not generate any braking force when the servomotor stops or when it rotates at very low speed.

#### (2) Stopping Method for Servomotor When an Alarm Occurs

There are two types of alarms (Gr.1 and Gr.2) that depend on the stopping method when an alarm occurs. Select the stopping method for the servomotor when an alarm occurs using Pn001.0 and Pn00B.1.

The stopping method for the servomotor for a Gr.1 alarm is set to Pn001.0.

The stopping method for the servomotor for a Gr.2 alarm is set to Pn00B.1.

Refer to the information on alarm stopping methods in 9.1.1 List of Alarms.

4.2.8 Stopping Servomotors after Turning OFF Servo ON Command or Alarm Occurrence

#### ■ Stopping Method for Servomotor for Gr.1 Alarms

The stopping method of the servomotor when a Gr.1 alarm occurs is the same as that in (1) Stopping Method for Servomotor after Servo ON Command is Turned OFF.

Parameter		Stop Mode	Mode After Stopping	When Enabled	Classification
D 004	n.□□□0 <sup>*</sup> [Factory setting]	DB	DB	After restart	Setup
Pn001	n.□□□1 <sup>*</sup>		Coast		
	n.□□□2	Coast	Coast		

<sup>\*</sup> Always connect a dynamic brake circuit for these settings.

#### Stopping Method for Servomotor for Gr.2 Alarms

Parar	Parameter		Stop Mode Mode After		Classification	
Pn00B	Pn001	Otop Wode	Stopping	When Enabled	Classification	
n.□□0□ [Factory setting]	n.□□□0 <sup>*1</sup> [Factory setting]	Zero-speed	DB	- After restart		
	n.□□□1 <sup>*1</sup>	stopping*2	Coast		Setup	
	n.□□□2		Coust			
n.□□1□	n.□□□0 <sup>*1</sup> [Factory setting]	DB	DB			
	n.□□□1*1		Coast			
	n.□□□2	Coast				

<sup>\*1.</sup> Always connect a dynamic brake circuit for these settings.

Note: The setting of Pn00B.1 is effective for position control and speed control. Pn00B.1 will be ignored for torque control and only the setting of Pn001.0 will be valid.

<sup>\*2.</sup> Zero-speed stopping: The speed reference is set to 0 to stop quickly.

# **4.2.9** Instantaneous Power Interruption Settings

Determines whether to continue operation or turn OFF the servomotor's power when the power supply voltage to the main circuit power supply of the SERVOPACK and converter is interrupted.

	Instantaneous Power Cut Hold Time		Speed	Classification	
Pn509	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	
	20 to 50000	1 ms	20	Immediately	Setup

If the power interruption time is shorter than the set value in Pn509, the servomotor will continue operation. If it is longer than the set value, the servomotor's power will be turned OFF during the power interruption. The servomotor is turned ON when power supply to the main circuit recovers.

Set value for Pn509 ≥ OFF time (t) Set value for Pn509 < OFF time (t) Instantaneous power interruption Instantaneous power interruption Main circuit Main circuit power supply power supply OFF time (t) OFF time (t) Set value for Set value for Pn509 Pn509 Set value for Set value for Pn509 < OFF time (t)  $Pn509 \ge OFF time (t)$ Power OFF Operation Servomotor Servomotor continues Power ON Power ON status status Depends on the functions of OFF. the command option module. Instantaneous power interruption Instantaneous power interruption

Note: If the instantaneous power interruption is longer than the set value of Pn509, the /S-RDY signal turns OFF.



- If the control power supply makes control impossible during an instantaneous power interruption, the same operation will be performed as for normally turning OFF the power supply, and the setting of Pn509 will be ignored.
- The holding time of the main circuit power supply varies with the output of the SER-VOPACK. If the load on the servomotor is large and an undervoltage alarm (A.410) occurs, the setting of Pn509 will be ignored.
- The holding time of the control power supply (24 VDC) for the 400-V SERVOPACKs depends on the capability of the power supply (not included). Check the power supply before using the application.

If the uninterruptible power supplies are used for the control power supply and main circuit power supply, the SERVOPACK can withstand an instantaneous power interruption period of 50,000 ms max.

# **4.2.10** SEMI F47 Function (Torque Limit Function for Low DC Power Supply Voltage for Main Circuit)

The torque limit function detects an undervoltage warning and limits the output current if the DC power supply voltage for the main circuit in the SERVOPACK drops to a specified value because the power was momentarily interrupted or the power supply voltage for the main circuit was temporality lowered.

This function complies with SEMI F47 standards for semiconductor production equipment.

Combining this function with the parameter for Instantaneous Power Cut Hold Time allows the servomotor to continue operating without stopping for an alarm or without recovery work even if the power supply voltage drops.



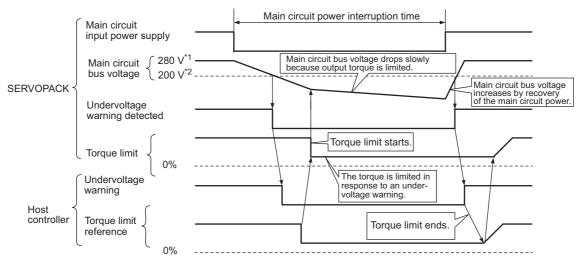
- This function is able to cope with instantaneous power interruptions in the voltage and time ranges stipulated in SEMI F47. An uninterruptible power supply (UPS) is required as a backup for instantaneous power interruptions that exceed these voltage and time ranges.
- This function is intended for voltage drops in the main circuit power supply. The following restrictions apply when it is used to provide an instantaneous power cut hold time in the control power supply.
  - <Control Power Supply Restrictions>
  - 400-VAC voltage input SERVOPACK: Provide the control power supply from a 24-VDC power supply that complies with SEMI F47 standards.
- Set the host controller and SERVOPACK torque limit so that a torque reference that
  exceeds the specified acceleration will not be output when the power supply for the
  main circuit is restored.
- Do not limit the torque to values lower than the holding torque for the vertical axis.
- This function limits torque within the range of the SERVOPACK's capability when the
  power is cut. It is not intended for use under all load and operating conditions. Use the
  actual machine to set parameters while confirming correct operation.
- Setting the Instantaneous Power Cut Hold Time lengthens the amount of time from when the power supply is turned OFF until the motor current turns OFF. Turn OFF the Servo ON command to instantly stop the motor current.

#### (1) Execution Method

This function can be executed either with the host controller and the SERVOPACK or with the SERVOPACK only.

#### ■ With the Host Controller and the SERVOPACK

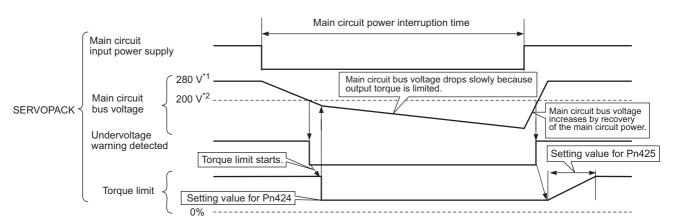
The host controller limits the torque in response to an undervoltage warning. The host controller removes the torque limit after the undervoltage warning is cleared.



- \*1. 560 V for 400 V power supply.
- \*2. 400 V for 400 V power supply.

#### With the SERVOPACK only

The torque is limited in the SERVOPACK in response to an undervoltage warning. The SERVOPACK controls the torque limit value in the set time after the undervoltage warning is cleared. Use Pn008.1 to specify whether the function is executed by the host controller and SERVOPACK or by the SERVOPACK only.



- \*1. 560 V for 400 V power supply.
- \*2. 400 V for 400 V power supply.

# (2) Related Parameters

Parameter		Meaning	When Enabled	Classification
	n.□□0□ [Factory setting]	Does not detect undervoltage.		
Pn008	n.□□1□	Detects warning and limits torque by host controller.	After restart	Setup
	n.□□2□ Detects warning and limits torque by Pn424 and Pn425. (Only in the SERVOPACK)			

	Torque Limit at Main Circuit Voltage Drop		Speed Position Torque		Classification
Pn424	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	
	0 to 100	1%*	50	Immediately	Setup
Pn425	Release Time for Torque Limit at Main Circuit Voltage Drop  Speed Position Torque			Classification	
	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	
	0 to 1000	1 ms	100	Immediately	Setup

<sup>\*</sup> The setting unit is a percentage of the rated torque.

		Instantaneous Power Cut Hold Time		Speed	Classification	
Pn509		Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	
		20 to 50000	1 ms	20	Immediately	Setup

Note: When using SEMI F47 function, set 1000 ms.

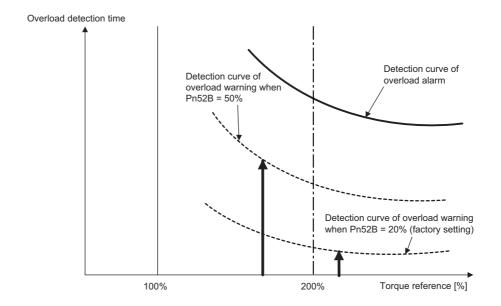
# **4.2.11** Setting Motor Overload Detection Level

In this SERVOPACK, the detection timing of the warnings and alarms can be changed by changing how to detect an overload warning (A.910) and overload (low load) alarm (A.720).

The overload characteristics and the detection level of the overload (high load) alarm (A.710) cannot be changed.

# (1) Changing Detection Timing of Overload Warning (A.910)

The overload warning level is set by default to 20% so that an overload warning is detected in 20% of the time required to detect an overload alarm. The time required to detect an overload warning can be changed by changing the setting of the overload warning level (Pn52B). This protective function enables the warning output signal (/WARN) to serve as a protective function and to be output at the best timing for your system. The following graph shows an example of the detection of an overload warning when the overload warning level (Pn52B) is changed from 20% to 50%. An overload warning is detected in half of the time required to detect an overload alarm.



Note: For details, refer to *Overload Characteristics* listed in the section for the relevant servomotor in the *Large-Capacity* Σ-V Series Product Catalog (No.: KAEP S800000 86).

	Overload Warning Level		Speed Position Torque		Classification
Pn52B	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	
	1 to 100	1%	20	Immediately	Setup

#### (2) Changing Detection Timing of Overload (Low Load) Alarm (A.720)

An overload (low load) alarm (A.720) can be detected earlier to protect the servomotor from overloading. The time required to detect an overload alarm can be shortened by using the derated motor base current obtained with the following equation.

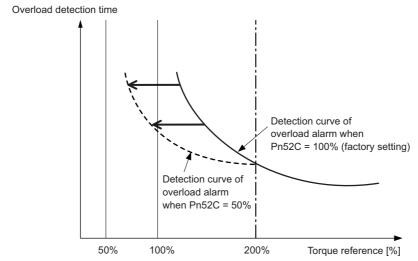
Note: The detection level of the overload (high load) alarm (A.710) cannot be changed.

Motor base current × Derating of base current at detecting overload of motor (Pn52C) = Derated motor base current

Motor base current: Threshold value of motor current to start calculation for overload alarm Derating of base current at detecting overload of motor (Pn52C): Derating of motor base current

The following graph shows an example of the detection of an overload alarm when Pn52C is set to 50%. The calculation for the overload of motors starts at 50% of the motor base current and then an overload alarm will be detected earlier.

Changing the setting of Pn52C will change the detection timing of the overload alarm, so the time required to detect the overload warning will also be changed.

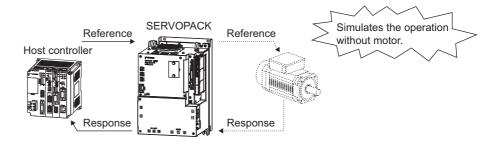


Note: For details, refer to *Overload Characteristics* listed in the section for the relevant servomotor in the *Σ-V Series Product Catalog* (No.: KAEP S800000 42).

	Motor	Derating of Base Current at Detecting Overload of Motor Speed Position Torque				
Pn52	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled		
	10 to 100	1%	100	After restart	Setup	

# **4.3** Test Without Motor Function

The test without a motor is used to check the operation of the host controller and peripheral devices by simulating the operation of the servomotor in the SERVOPACK, i.e., without actually operating a servomotor. This function enables you to check wiring, verify the system while debugging, and verify parameters, thus shortening the time required for setup work and preventing damage to the machine that may result from possible malfunctions. The operation of the motor can be checked during performing this function regardless of whether the motor is actually connected or not.



Use Pn00C.0 to enable or disable the test without a motor.

Parameter		Meaning	When Enabled	Classification	
Pn00C	n.□□□0 [Factory setting]	Disables the test without a motor.	After restart	Setup	
	n.□□□1	Enables the test without a motor.			

#### **4.3.1** Motor Information

The motor information that is used for a test without a motor is given below.

#### When Motor is Connected

If a motor is connected, the information from the connected motor is used for the motor and encoder scale information. The set values of Pn00C.1 and Pn00C.2 are not used.

#### (2) When Motor is Not Connected

The information for the virtual motor that is stored in the SERVOPACK is used. The set values of Pn00C.1 and Pn00C.2 are used for the encoder information.

#### ■ Encoder Resolution

The encoder information for the motor is set in Pn00C.1. The setting of Pn00C.1 is not used for an external encoder with fully-closed loop control.

Parameter		Meaning	When Enabled	Classification
Pn00C	n.□□0□ [Factory setting]	Sets the encoder resolution for the test without a motor to 13 bits.	After restart	Setup
	n.□□1□	Sets the encoder resolution for the test without a motor to 20 bits.	111001 1000010	Settup

#### ■ Encoder Type

The encoder information for the motor is set in Pn00C.2. An external encoder with fully-closed loop control is always regarded as an incremental encoder.

Parameter		Meaning	When Enabled	Classification
Pn00C	n.□0□□ [Factory setting]	Sets an incremental encoder as an encoder type for the test without a motor.	After restart	Setup
	n.□1□□	Sets an absolute encoder as an encoder type for the test without a motor.	111001 1000010	Settup

#### (3) When External Encoder for Fully-closed Loop Control is Connected

The information from an external encoder is used as the encoder information.

#### (4) When External Encoder for Fully-closed Loop Control is Not Connected

The encoder information stored in the SERVOPACK is used for the encoder information.

• Resolution: 256

• Incremental encoder

#### **4.3.2** Motor Position and Speed Responses

For the test without a motor, the following responses are simulated for references from the host controller according to the gain settings for position or speed control.

- Servomotor position
- · Servomotor speed
- Encoder position

The load model, however, will be a rigid system with the moment of inertia ratio that is set in Pn103.

# 4.3.3 Limitations

The following functions cannot be used during the test without a motor.

- Regeneration and dynamic brake operation
- Brake output signal (The brake output signal can be checked with the I/O signal monitor function of the SigmaWin+.)
- Items marked with "×" in the following utility function table.

E- N-	Contents		Can be used or not		
Fn No.			Motor con- nected		
Fn000	Alarm history display	0	0		
Fn002	JOG operation	0	0		
Fn003	Origin search	0	0		
Fn004	Program JOG operation	0	0		
Fn005	Initializing parameter settings	0	0		
Fn006	Clearing alarm history	0	0		
Fn008	Absolute encoder multiturn reset and encoder alarm reset	×	0		
Fn00C	Offset adjustment of analog monitor output	0	0		
Fn00D	Gain adjustment of analog monitor output	0	0		
Fn00E	Automatic offset-signal adjustment of the motor current detection signal	×	0		
Fn00F	Manual offset-signal adjustment of the motor current detection signal	×	0		
Fn010	Write prohibited setting	0	0		
Fn011	Servomotor model display	0	0		
Fn012	Software version display	0	0		
Fn013	Multiturn limit value setting change when a multiturn limit disagreement alarm occurs	×	0		
Fn014	Resetting configuration error in option modules	0	0		
Fn01B	Vibration detection level initialization	×	×		
Fn01E	Display of SERVOPACK and servomotor ID	0	0		
Fn01F	Display of servomotor ID in feedback option module	0	0		
Fn020	Origin setting	×	0		
Fn030	Software reset	0	0		
Fn200	Tuning-less levels setting	×	×		
Fn201	Advanced autotuning	×	×		
Fn202	Advanced autotuning by reference	×	×		
Fn203	One-parameter tuning	×	×		
Fn204	Anti-resonance control adjustment function	×	×		
Fn205	Vibration suppression function	×	×		
Fn206	EasyFFT	×	×		
Fn207	Online vibration monitor	×	×		
Note: O: Can be used					

Note: O: Can be used ×: Cannot be used

4.3.4 Digital Operator Displays during Testing without Motor

# 4.3.4 Digital Operator Displays during Testing without Motor

An asterisk (\*) is displayed before status display to indicate the test without a motor operation is in progress.

* B B	– P R M / M O N –
U n 0 0 0 =	00000
U n 0 0 2 =	00000
U n 0 0 8 =	$0\; 0\; 0\; 0\; 0\; 0\; 0\; 0\; 0\; 0$
U n 0 0 D =	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

(Example: Status of power to the servomotor is OFF)

Display	Status
*RUN	Power is supplied to the servomotor.
*BB	Power to the servomotor is OFF.
*PT NT	Forward or reverse run is prohibited.
*P-OT	Forward run is prohibited.
*N-OT	Reverse run is prohibited.
*HBB	In hard-wire base block (safety) state.

Note: The test without a motor status is not displayed during alarm occurs  $(A.\square\square\square)$ .

# **4.4** Limiting Torque

The SERVOPACK provides the following four methods for limiting output torque to protect the machine.

Limiting Method	Limiting Method Description	
Internal torque limit	Always limits torque by setting the parameter.	4.4.1
External torque limit	Limits torque by input signal from the host controller.	4.4.2
Torque limit with P_TLIM, N_TLIM commands *	Limit torque by using the P_TLIM and N_TLIM commands.	-
Torque limit with command option module	Limits torque by inputting a desired torque limit command to the command option module from the host controller.	Refer to the manual of the commnad option module to be connected.

<sup>\*</sup> For details, refer to  $\Sigma$ -V Series User's Manual MECHATROLINK-II Commands (No.: SIEP S800000 54). Note: The maximum torque of the servomotor is used when the set value exceeds the maximum torque.

# **4.4.1** Internal Torque Limit

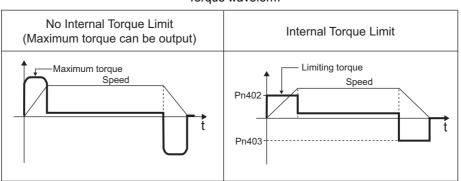
This function always limits maximum output torque by setting values of following parameters.

	Forward Torque Limit		Speed	Classification	
Pn402	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	
	0 to 800	1%	800	Immediately	Setup
	Reverse Torque Limit		Speed Position Torque		Classification
Pn403	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	
	0 to 800	1%	800	Immediately	Setup

The setting unit is a percentage of the rated torque.

Note: If the settings of Pn402 and Pn403 are too low, the torque may be insufficient for acceleration or deceleration of the servomotor.

#### Torque waveform



# 4.4.2 External Torque Limit

Use this function to limit torque by inputting a signal from the host controller at specific times during machine operation. For example, some pressure must continually be applied (but not enough to damage the workpiece) when the robot is holding a workpiece or when a device is stopping on contact.

#### (1) Input Signals

Use the following input signals to limit a torque by external torque limit.

Туре	Signal Name	Connector Pin Number	Setting	Meaning	Limit value
Input	/P-CL	Must be allocated	ON (closed)	Forward external torque limit ON	The smaller value of these settings: Pn402 or Pn404
iriput			OFF (open)	Forward external torque limit OFF	Pn402
Input	/N-CL	-CL Must be allocated	ON (closed)	Reverse external torque limit ON	The smaller value of these settings: Pn403 or Pn405
			OFF (open)	Reverse external torque limit OFF	Pn403

Note 1. When using external torque limit, make sure that there are no other signals allocated to the same terminals as /P-CL and /N-CL. When multiple signals are allocated to the same terminal, the signals are handled with OR logic, which affects the ON/OFF state of the other signals. Refer to 3.4.1 Input Signal Allocations.

#### (2) Related Parameters

Set the following parameters for external torque limit.

	Forward Torque Limi	t	Speed	Speed Position Torque		
Pn402	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled		
	0 to 800	1%	800	Immediately	Setup	
	Reverse Torque Limi	t	Speed	Position Torque	Classification	
Pn403	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled		
	0 to 800	1%	800	Immediately	Setup	
	Forward External Tor	que Limit	Speed	Position Torque	Classification	
Pn404	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled		
	0 to 800	to 800 1% 10	100	Immediately	Setup	
	Reverse External Torque Limit		Speed	Position Torque	Classification	
Pn405	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled		
	0 to 800	1%	100	Immediately	Setup	

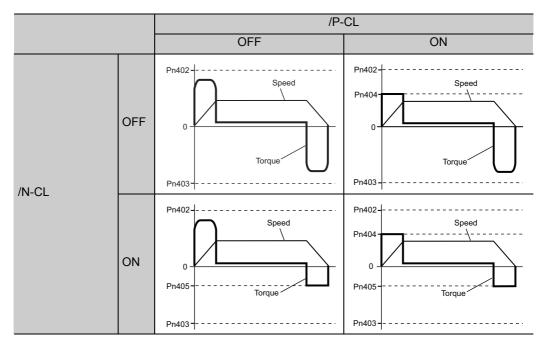
The setting unit is a percentage of the rated torque.

Note: If the settings of Pn402, Pn403, Pn404, and Pn405 are too low, the torque may be insufficient for acceleration or deceleration of the servomotor.

<sup>2.</sup> Use parameter Pn50B.2 and Pn50B.3 to allocate the /P-CL signal and the /N-CL signal for use. For details, refer to 3.4.1 Input Signal Allocations.

#### (3) Changes in Output Torque during External Torque Limiting

The following diagrams show the change in output torque when the internal torque limit is set to 800%. In this example, the servomotor rotation direction is Pn000.0 = 0 (Sets CCW as forward direction).



# 4.4.3 Checking Output Torque Limiting during Operation

The following signal can be output to indicate that the servomotor output torque is being limited.

Туре	Signal Name	Connector Pin Number	Setting	Meaning
Output	/CLT	Must be allocated	ON (closed)	Servomotor output torque is being limited.
Output			OFF (open)	Servomotor output torque is not being limited.

Note: Use parameter Pn50F.0 to allocate the /CLT signal for use. For details, refer to 3.4.2 Output Signal Allocations.

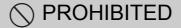
# **4.5** Absolute Encoders

If using an absolute encoder, a system to detect the absolute position can be designed for use with the host controller. As a result, an operation can be performed without a zero point return operation immediately after the power is turned ON.

A battery case is required to save position data in the absolute encoder.

The battery is attached to the battery case of the encoder cable.

If an encoder cable with a battery case is not used, install a battery to the host controller.



• Do not install batteries in both the host controller and battery case. It is dangerous because that sets up a loop circuit between the batteries.

Set Pn002.2 to 0 (factory setting) to use the absolute encoder.

Parameter		Meaning	When Enabled	Classification
Pn002 n.□0□□ [Factory setting]		Uses the absolute encoder as an absolute encoder.	After restart Setup	
	n.🗆1🗆 🗆	Uses the absolute encoder as an incremental encoder.		

A battery is not required when using the absolute encoder as an incremental encoder.



The output range of the rotational serial data for the absolute position detecting system used for  $\Sigma$ -V large-capacity servo drives is different from that of SGDB  $\Sigma$  servo drives. As a result, the infinite-length positioning system of the  $\Sigma$  servo drives must be changed for use with  $\Sigma$ -V large-capacity servo drives. Be sure to make the following system modifications.

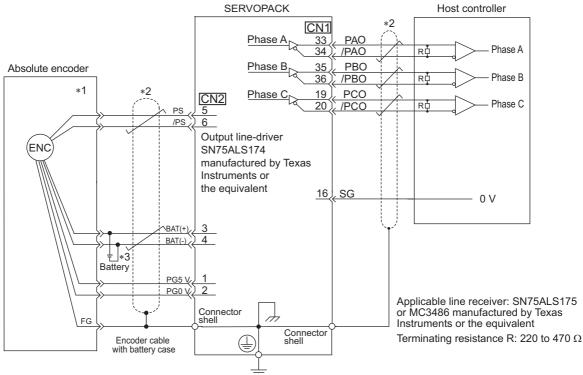
SERVOPACK	Absolute Encoder Resolution	Output Range of Rotational Serial Data	Action when Limit Is Exceeded
Σ Series SGDB	12-bit 15-bit	-99999 to + 99999	<ul> <li>When the upper limit (+99999) is exceeded in the forward direction, the rotational serial data will be 0.</li> <li>When the lower limit (-99999) is exceeded in the reverse direction, the rotational serial data will be 0.</li> </ul>
Σ-II, Σ-V(large-capacity) Series SGDM SGDH SGDV	17-bit 20-bit	-32768 to + 32767	<ul> <li>When the upper limit (+32767) is exceeded in the forward direction, the rotational serial data will be -32768.*</li> <li>When the lower limit (-32768) is exceeded in the reverse direction, the rotational serial data will be +32767.*</li> </ul>

The action differs when the multiturn limit setting (Pn205) is changed. Refer to 4.5.6 Multiturn Limit Setting.

# **4.5.1** Connecting the Absolute Encoder

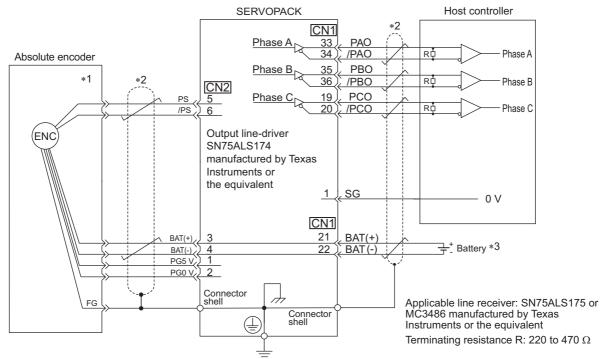
The following diagram shows the connection between a servomotor with an absolute encoder, the SERVO-PACK, and the host controller.

#### (1) Using an Encoder Cable with a Battery Case



- \*1. The absolute encoder pin numbers for the connector wiring depend on the servomotors.
- \*2. : represents shielded twisted-pair wires.
- \*3. When using an absolute encoder, provide power by installing an encoder cable with a JUSP-BA01-E Battery Case or install a battery on the host controller.

#### (2) Installing the Battery in the Host Controller



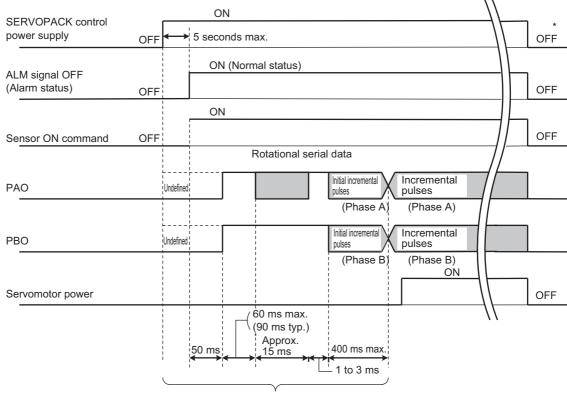
- \*1. The absolute encoder pin numbers for the connector wiring depend on the servomotors.
- \*2. : represents shielded twisted-pair wires.
- \*3. When using an absolute encoder, provide power by installing an encoder cable with a JUSP-BA01-E Battery Case or install a battery on the host controller.

# **4.5.2** Absolute Data Request (Sensor ON Command)

The Sensor ON command must be turned ON to obtain absolute data as an output from the SERVOPACK.

The Sensor ON command is turned ON at the following timing.

Note: Command sending method differs in accordance with the connected command option module. For details, refer to the manual for the command option module that is connected.



The servomotor will not be turned ON even if the Sensor ON command is turned ON during this interval.

\* Turn OFF the Sensor ON command to turn OFF the control power supply.

#### 4.5.3 Battery Replacement

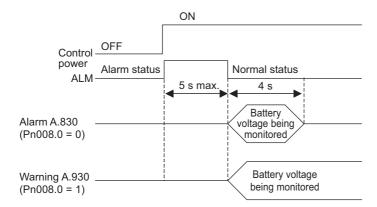
If the battery voltage drops to approximately 2.7 V or less, an absolute encoder battery error alarm (A.830) or an absolute encoder battery error warning (A.930) will be displayed.

If this alarm or warning is displayed, replace the batteries using the following procedure.

Use Pn008.0 to set either an alarm (A.830) or a warning (A.930).

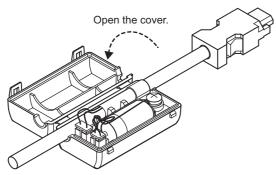
Parameter		Meaning	When Enabled	Classification
Pn008	n.□□□0 [Factory setting]	Outputs the alarm A.830 when the battery voltage drops.	After restart	Setup
Pn008	n.□□□1	Outputs the warning A.930 when the battery voltage drops.	7 Her restart	

- If Pn008.0 is set to 0, alarm detection will be enabled for 4 seconds after the ALM signal outputs max. 5 seconds when the control power is turned ON.
- No battery-related alarm will be displayed even if the battery voltage drops below the specified value after these 4 seconds.
- If Pn008.0 is set to 1, alarm detection will be always enabled after the ALM signal outputs max. 5 seconds when the control power supply is turned ON.

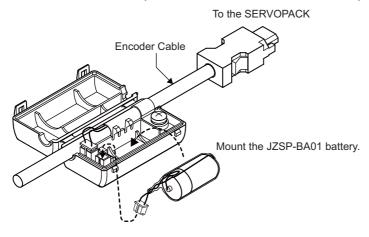


#### (1) Battery Replacement Procedure

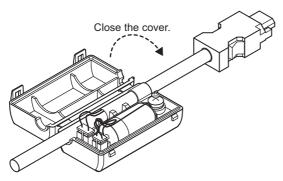
- Using an Encoder Cable with a Battery Case
  - 1. Turn ON the control power supply to only the SERVOPACK and converter.
  - 2. Open the battery case cover.



3. Remove the old battery and mount the new JZSP-BA01 battery as shown below.



4. Close the battery case cover.



- 5. After replacing the battery, turn OFF the control power supply to clear the absolute encoder battery error alarm (A.830).
- 6. Turn ON the control power supply again.
- 7. Check that the alarm display has been cleared and that the SERVOPACK and converter operate normally.



If the control power supply to the SERVOPACK and converter is turned OFF and the battery is disconnected (which includes disconnecting the encoder cable), the absolute encoder data will be deleted.

#### Installing a Battery in the Host Controller

- 1. Turn ON the control power supply to only the SERVOPACK and converter.
- 2. Remove the old battery and mount the new battery.
- 3. After replacing the battery, turn OFF the control power supply to clear the absolute encoder battery error alarm (A.830).
- 4. Turn ON the control power supply again.
- 5. Check that the alarm display has been cleared and that the SERVOPACK and converter operate normally.

# **4.5.4** Absolute Encoder Setup and Reinitialization

# CAUTION

• The rotational data will be a value between -2 and +2 rotations when the absolute encoder setup is executed. The reference position of the machine system will change. Set the reference position of the host controller to the position after setup.

If the machine is started without adjusting the position of the host controller, unexpected operation may cause injury or damage to the machine. Take sufficient care when operating the machine.

Setting up and reinitialization of the absolute encoder are necessary in the following cases.

- When starting the machine for the first time
- When an encoder backup error alarm (A.810) is generated
- When an encoder checksum error alarm (A.820) is generated
- When initializing the rotational serial data of the absolute encoder

Set up the absolute encoder with Fn008.

#### (1) Precautions on Setup and Reinitialization

- The write prohibited setting parameter (Fn010) must be set to Write permitted (P.0000).
- Set up or reinitialize the encoder when the servomotor power is OFF.
- If the following absolute encoder alarms are displayed, cancel the alarm by using the same method as the set up (initializing) with Fn008. They cannot be canceled with the SERVOPACK alarm reset.
  - Encoder backup error alarm (A.810)
  - Encoder checksum error alarm (A.820)
- Any other alarms (A.8 \( \subseteq \subseteq \)) that monitor the inside of the encoder should be canceled by turning OFF the power.

#### (2) Procedure for Setup and Reinitialization

Follow the steps below to setup or reinitialize the absolute encoder.

Step	Panel Display	Keys	Description
1	BB -FUNCTION- Fn006:AImHist CIr <u>Fn008</u> :Mturn CIr Fn009:Ref Adj Fn00A:Vel Adj	MODE/SET	Press the Key to select the utility function. And press the A or V Key to select the Fn008.
2	BB Multiturn Clear PGCL <u>1</u>	DATA	Press the DMA Key to view the execution display of Fn008.
3	BB Multiturn Clear PGCL <u>5</u>	Λ	Keep pressing the  Key until "PGCL1" is changed to "PGCL5."

#### (cont'd)

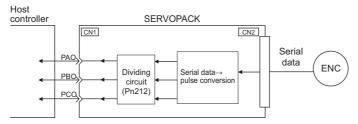
Step	Panel Display	Keys	Description	
4	BB Multiturn Clear PGCL <u>5</u>	DATA	Press the New Key to setup the absolute encoder. After completing the setup, "DONE" is flashed for approximately one second and "BB" is displayed.	
5	BB -FUNCTION- Fn006:AlmHist Clr Fn008:Mturn Clr Fn009:Ref Adj Fn00A:Vel Adj	MODE/SET	Press the Key to return to the display of the procedure 1.	
6	To enable the change in the setting, turn the power OFF and ON again.			

# **4.5.5** Absolute Data Reception Sequence

The sequence in which the SERVOPACK receives outputs from the absolute encoder and transmits them to host controller is shown below.

#### (1) Outline of Absolute Data

The serial data, pulses, etc., of the absolute encoder that are output from the SERVOPACK are output from the PAO, PBO, and PCO signals as shown below.



Signal Name	Status	Contents
PAO	At initialization	Rotational serial data Initial incremental pulses
	Normal Operations	Incremental pulses
PBO	At initialization	Initial incremental pulses
1 00	Normal Operations	Incremental pulses
PCO	Always	Origin pulses

#### ■ Phase-C Output Specifications

The pulse width of phase C (origin pulse) changes depending on the encoder output pulse (Pn212), becoming the same width as phase A.

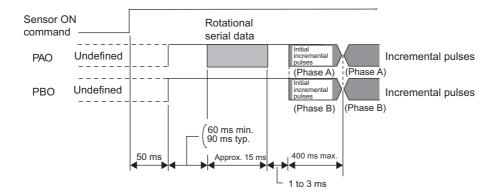
The output timing is one of the following.

- Synchronized with the rising edge of phase A
- Synchronized with the falling edge of phase A
- Synchronized with the rising edge of phase B
- Synchronized with the falling edge of phase B

Note: When host controller receives the data of absolute encoder, do not perform counter reset using the output of PCO signal.

#### (2) Absolute Data Reception Sequence

- 1. Turn ON the Sensor ON command from the host controller.
- 2. After 100 ms, the system is set to rotational serial data reception standby and the incremental pulse up/down counter is cleared to zero.
- 3. Eight characters of rotational serial data is received.
- 4. The system enters a normal incremental operation state about 400 ms after the last rotational serial data is received.



Note: The output pulses are phase-B advanced if the servomotor is turning forward regardless of the setting in Pn000.0. Rotational serial data:

Indicates how many turns the motor shaft has made from the reference position, which was the position at setup.

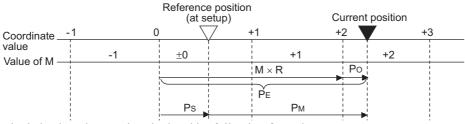
#### Initial incremental pulses:

Initial incremental pulses which provide absolute data are the number of pulses required to rotate the motor shaft from the servomotor origin to the present position.

Just as with normal incremental pulses, these pulses are divided by the dividing circuit inside the SERVO-PACK and then output.

The initial incremental pulse speed depends on the setting of the encoder output pulses (Pn212). Use the following formula to obtain the initial incremental pulse speed.

Setting of the Encoder Output Pulses (Pn212)	Formula of the Initial Incremental Pulse Speed
16 to 16384	$\frac{680 \times \text{Pn}212}{16384} \text{ [kpps]}$
16386 to 32768	$\frac{680 \times \text{Pn}212}{32768} \text{ [kpps]}$
32772 to 65536	$\frac{680 \times \text{Pn}212}{65536} \text{ [kpps]}$
65544 to 131072	$\frac{680 \times \text{Pn}212}{131072} \text{ [kpps]}$
131088 to 262144	$\frac{680 \times Pn212}{262144}$ [kpps]



Final absolute data P<sub>M</sub> is calculated by following formula.

$$P_{E} = M \times R + P_{O}$$
$$P_{S} = M_{S} \times R + P_{S}'$$

$$P_{M} = P_{E} - P_{S}$$

Signal	Meaning
P <sub>E</sub>	Current value read by encoder
М	Rotational serial data
P <sub>O</sub>	Number of initial incremental pulses
P <sub>S</sub>	Absolute data read at setup (This is saved and controlled by the host controller.)
M <sub>S</sub>	Rotational serial data read at setup
P <sub>S</sub> '	Number of initial incremental pulses read at setup
$P_{M}$	Current value required for the user's system
R	Number of pulses per encoder revolution (pulse count after dividing, value of Pn212)

Note: The following formula applies in reverse mode. (Pn000.0 = 1)

 $P_E = -M \times R + P_O$ 

 $P_S = M_S \times R + P_S'$ 

 $P_M = P_E - P_S$ 

# (3) Rotational Serial Data Specifications and Initial Incremental Pulses

#### ■ Rotational Serial Data Specifications

The rotational serial data is output from PAO signal.

Data Transfer Method	Start-stop Synchronization (ASYNC)
Baud rate	9600 bps
Start bits	1 bit
Stop bits	1 bit
Parity	Even
Character code	ASCII 7-bit code
Data format	8 characters, as shown below.
	"P" "+" or "-" Rotational data in five digits  O 0000 10 10 1  Data Stop bit  Start bit Even parity  Note 1. Data is "P+00000" (CR) or "P-00000" (CR) when the number of revolutions is zero.  The revolution range is "-32768" to "+32767". When this range is exceeded, the data changes from "+32767" to "-32678" or from "-32678" to "+32767". When changing multiturn limit, the range changes. For details, refer to 4.5.6 Multiturn Limit Setting.

#### ■ Initial Incremental Pulses

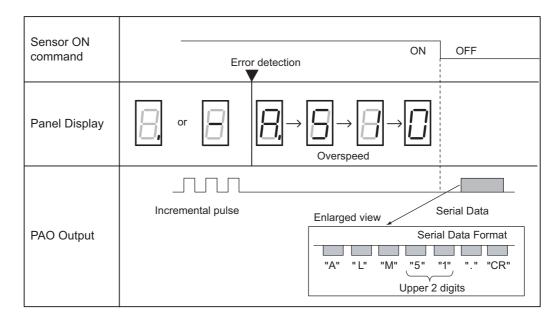
The initial incremental pulses are output after division inside the SERVOPACK in the same way as for normal incremental pulses. Refer to 4.2.5 Encoder Output Pulses for details.

# (4) Transferring Alarm Contents

If an absolute encoder is used, the contents of alarms detected by the SERVOPACK are transmitted in serial data to the host controller from the PAO output when the Sensor ON command is changed from ON to OFF.

Note: The Sensor ON command cannot be turned OFF while the servomotor power is ON.

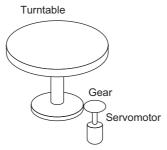
Output example of alarm contents are as shown below.



4.5.6 Multiturn Limit Setting

# 4.5.6 Multiturn Limit Setting

The multiturn limit setting is used in position control applications for a turntable or other rotating device. For example, consider a machine that moves the turntable in the following diagram in only one direction.



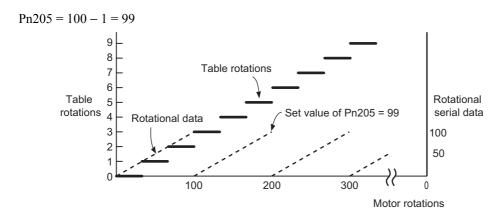
Because the turntable moves in only one direction, the upper limit for revolutions that can be counted by an absolute encoder will eventually be exceeded. The multiturn limit setting is used in cases like this to prevent fractions from being produced by the integral ratio of the motor revolutions and turntable revolutions.

For a machine with a gear ratio of n:m, as shown above, the value of m minus 1 will be the setting for the multiturn limit setting (Pn205).

Multiturn limit setting (Pn205) = m-1

The case in which the relationship between the turntable revolutions and motor revolutions is m = 100 and n = 3 is shown in the following graph.

Pn205 is set to 99.



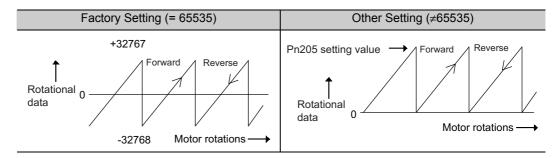
	Multiturn Limit Settir	ng	Speed	Classification	
Pn205	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	
	0 to 65535	1 Rev	65535	After restart	Setup

Note: This parameter is valid when the absolute encoder is used.

The range of the data will vary when this parameter is set to anything other than the factory setting.

- 1. When the motor rotates in the reverse direction with the rotational data at 0, the rotational data will change to the setting of Pn205.
- 2. When the motor rotates in the forward direction with the rotational data at the Pn205 setting, the rotational data will change to 0.

Set the value, the desired rotational amount -1, to Pn205.



# 4.5.7 Multiturn Limit Disagreement Alarm (A.CC0)

When the multiturn limit set value is changed with parameter Pn205, a multiturn limit disagreement alarm (A.CC0) will be displayed because the value differs from that of the encoder.

Alarm Display	Alarm Name	Alarm Output	Meaning
A.CC0	Multiturn Limit Disagreement	()EE(H)	Different multiturn limits have been set in the encoder and SERVOPACK.

If this alarm is displayed, perform the operation described below and change the multiturn limit value in the encoder to the value set in Pn205.

Step	Display after Operation	Keys	Operation
1	A.CCO -FUNCTION- Fn012:Soft Ver Fn013:MturnLmSet Fn014:Opt Init Fn01B:ViblvI Init	MODE/SET	Press the Key to select the utility function. And press the A or V Key to select the Fn013.
2	A.CCO  Multiturn Limit  Set  Start :[DATA]  Return:[SET]	DATA	Press the DATE Key to view the execution display of Fn013.  Note: If the display is not switched and "NO-OP" is displayed in the status display, the Write Prohibited Setting (Fn010 = 0001) is set. Check the setting and reset.
3	A.CCO  Multiturn Limit  Set  Start :[DATA]  Return:[SET]	DATA MODE/SET	Press the was Key to set the multiturn limit value. When the setting is completed, the status display shows "DONE" for one second. The status display then returns to show "A.CCO" again.  Note: If the key Key is pressed instead of the key, the multiturn limit value will not be reset.
4	A.CCO -FUNCTION- Fn012:Soft Ver Fn013:MturnLmSet Fn014:Opt Init Fn01B:ViblvI Init	MODE/SET	Press the Key to return to the display the procedure 1.
5	To enable the change in the setting, turn the power OFF and ON again.		

4.6.1 Servo Alarm Output Signal (ALM)

# **4.6** Other Output Signals

This section explains other output signals.

Use these signals according to the application needs, e.g., for machine protection.

# **4.6.1** Servo Alarm Output Signal (ALM)

This section describes signals that are output when the SERVOPACK detects errors and resetting methods.

#### (1) Servo Alarm Output Signal (ALM)

This signal is output when the SERVOPACK detects an error.



Configure an external circuit so that this alarm output turns OFF the main circuit power supply to the SERVOPACK and converter whenever an error occurs.

Туре	Signal Name	Connector Pin Number	Setting	Meaning
Output	ALM	CN1-31, 32	ON (closed)	Normal status
			OFF (open)	Alarm status

#### (2) Alarm Reset Method

If a servo alarm (ALM) occurs, use one of the following methods to reset the alarm after eliminating the cause of the alarm.



Be sure to eliminate the cause of the alarm before resetting it.

If the alarm is reset and operation continued without eliminating the cause of the alarm, it may result in damage to the equipment or fire.

#### Resetting Alarms by Sending an Alarm Clear Command from Host Controller

For details, refer to the manual of the connected command option module.

#### Resetting Alarms Using the Digital Operator

Press the ALARM RESET Key on the digital operator. For details, refer to  $\Sigma$ -V Series User's Manual, Operation of Digital Operator (No.: SIEP S800000 55).

# **4.6.2** Warning Output Signal (/WARN)

This signal is for a warning issued before the occurrence of an alarm. Refer to 9.2.1 List of Warnings.

#### (1) Signal Specifications

Туре	Signal Name	Connector Pin Number	Setting	Meaning
Output	/WARN	Must be allocated	ON (closed)	Warning status
			OFF (open)	Normal status

Note: Use parameter Pn50F.3 to allocate the /WARN signal for use. For details, refer to 3.4.2 Output Signal Allocations.

## **4.6.3** Rotation Detection Output Signal (/TGON)

This output signal indicates that the servomotor is rotating at the speed set for Pn502 or a higher speed.

## (1) Signal Specifications

Туре	Signal Name	Connector Pin Number	Setting	Meaning
Output /TGON Must b	Must be allocated	ON (closed)	Servomotor is rotating with the motor speed above the setting in Pn502.	
		OFF (open)	Servomotor is rotating with the motor speed below the setting in Pn502.	

Note: Use parameter Pn50E.2 to allocate the /TGON signal for use. For details, refer to 3.4.2 Output Signal Allocations.

## (2) Related Parameter

Set the range in which the /TGON signal is output using the following parameter.

	Rotation Detection L	evel	Speed	Classification	
Pn502	Setting Range Setting Unit		Factory Setting	When Enabled	
	1 to 10000	1 min <sup>-1</sup>	20	Immediately	Setup

## **4.6.4** Servo Ready Output Signal (/S-RDY)

This signal is turned ON when the SERVOPACK is ready to accept the Servo ON command.

The /S-RDY signal is turned ON under the following conditions.

- The main circuit power supply is ON.
- No hard wire base block state
- No servo alarms
- The Sensor ON command is turned ON. (When an absolute encoder is used.)

If an absolute encoder is used, the output of absolute data to the host controller must have been completed when the Sensor ON command is turned ON.

For details on the hard wire base block function, refer to 4.7.1 Hard Wire Base Block (HWBB) Function.

## (1) Signal Specifications

Туре	Signal Name	Connector Pin Number	Setting	Meaning
Output /S-RDY		ON (closed)	The SERVOPACK is ready to accept the Servo ON command.	
	/G-RD1		OFF (open)	The SERVOPACK is not ready to accept the Servo ON command.

Note 1. Use parameter Pn50E.3 to allocate the /S-RDY signal for use. For details, refer to 3.4.2 Output Signal Allocations.

2. For details on the hard wire base block function and the servo ready output signal, refer to 4.7.1 Hard Wire Base Block (HWBB) Function.

# **4.6.5** Speed Coincidence Output Signal (/V-CMP)

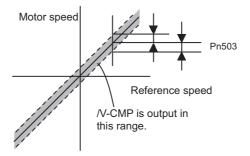
The speed coincidence output signal (/V-CMP) is output when the actual servomotor speed is the same as the reference speed. The host controller uses the signal as an interlock. This signal is the output signal during speed control.

Туре	Signal Name	Connector Pin Number	Setting	Meaning
Output /V-CMP		Must be allocated	ON (closed)	Speed coincides.
Output / v-CMP	OFF (open)		Speed does not coincide.	

Note: Use parameter Pn50E.1 to allocate the /V-CMP signal for use. Refer to 3.4.2 Output Signal Allocations for details.

	Speed Coincidence	Signal Output Width	Speed		Classification
Pn503	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	
	0 to 100	1 min <sup>-1</sup>	10	Immediately	Setup

The /V-CMP signal is output when the difference between the reference speed and actual motor speed is below this setting.



## <Example>

The /V-CMP signal is output at 1900 to 2100 min<sup>-1</sup> if the Pn503 is set to 100 and the reference speed is 2000 min<sup>-1</sup>.

## **4.6.6** Positioning Completed Output Signal (/COIN)

This signal indicates that servomotor movement has been completed during position control.

When the difference between the number of references output by the host controller and the travel distance of the servomotor (position error) drops below the set value in the parameter, the positioning completion signal will be output.

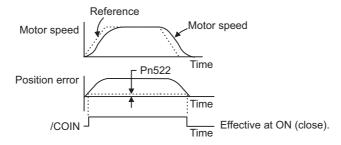
Use this signal to check the completion of positioning from the host controller.

Туре	Signal Name	Connector Pin Number	Setting	Meaning
Output /COIN	Must be allocated	ON (closed)	Positioning has been completed.	
		OFF (open)	Positioning is not completed.	

Note: Use parameter Pn50E.0 to allocate the /COIN signal for use. Refer to 3.4.2 Output Signal Allocations for details.

	Positioning Complete	ed Width	Position	Classification	
Pn522	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	
	0 to 1073741824	1 reference unit	7	Immediately	Setup

The positioning completed width setting has no effect on final positioning accuracy.



Note: If the parameter is set to a value that is too large, a positioning completed signal might be output if the position error is low during a low speed operation. This will cause the positioning completed signal to be output continuously. If this signal is output unexpectedly, reduce the set value until it is no longer output.

If the position error is kept to a minimum when the positioning completed width is small, use Pn207.3 to change output timing for the /COIN signal.

Parameter		Name	Meaning	When Enabled	Classification
	n.0□□□ [Factory setting]		When the absolute value of the position error is below the positioning completed width (Pn522).		
Pn207	n.1000	/COIN Output Timing	When the absolute value of the position error is below the positioning completed width (Pn522), and the reference after applying the position reference filter is 0.	After restart	Setup
	n.2□□□		When the absolute value of the position error is below the positioning completed width (Pn522), and the position reference input is 0.		

## **4.6.7** Positioning Near Output Signal (/NEAR)

Before confirming that the positioning completed signal has been received, the host controller first receives a positioning near signal and can prepare the operating sequence after positioning has been completed. The time required for this sequence after positioning can be shortened.

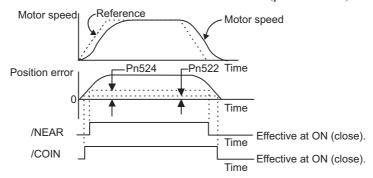
This signal is generally used in combination with the positioning completed output signal.

Туре	Signal Name	Connector Pin Number	Setting	Meaning
Output /NEAR	/NF A R	Must be allocated	ON (closed)	The servomotor has reached a point near to positioning completed.
	TILLIN		OFF (open)	The servomotor has not reached a point near to positioning completed.

Note: Use parameter Pn510.0 to allocate the /NEAR signal for use. Refer to 3.4.2 Output Signal Allocations for details.

	NEAR Signal Width		Position	Classification	
Pn524	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	
	1 to 1073741824	1 reference unit	1073741824	Immediately	Setup

The positioning near signal (/NEAR) is output when the difference between the number of references output by the host controller and the travel distance of the servomotor (position error) is less than the set value.



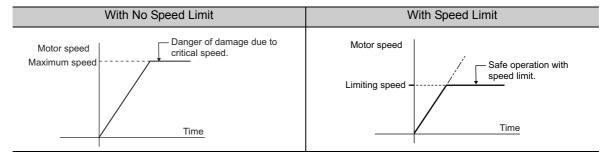
Note: Normally, the value of Pn524 should be larger than that for the positioning completed width (Pn522).

# 4.6.8 Speed Limit Detection Signal (/VLT)

This function limits the speed of the servomotor to protect the machine.

A servomotor in torque control is controlled to output the specified torque, but the motor speed is not controlled. Therefore, if an excessive reference torque is set for the load torque on the machinery side, the speed of the servomotor may increase greatly. If that may occur, use this function to limit the speed.

Note: The actual limit value of motor speed depends on the load conditions of the servomotor.



Refer to the following parameters for speed limit.

## (1) Signals Output during Servomotor Speed Limit

The following signal is output when the motor speed reaches the limit speed.

Туре	Signal Name	Connector Pin Number	Setting	Meaning
Output	/VLT	Must be allocated	ON (closed)	Servomotor speed limit being applied.
			OFF (open)	Servomotor speed limit not being applied.

Note: Use parameter Pn50F.1 to allocate the /VLT signal for use. For details, refer to 3.4.2 Output Signal Allocations.

## (2) Speed Limit Setting

Select the speed limit mode with Pn002.1.

Parameter		Meaning	When Enabled	Classification
Pn002	n.□□0□ [Factory setting]	Disables the speed limit reference when torque limit is used from the command option module. Uses the value set in Pn407 as the speed limit (internal speed limit function).	After restart	Setup
F11002	n.□□1□	Enables the speed limit reference when torque limit is used from the command option module (external speed limit function).		

## ■ Internal Speed Limit Function

If the internal speed limit function is selected in Pn002.1, set the limit of the maximum speed of the servomotor in Pn407. The limit of the speed in Pn408.1 can be either the maximum speed of the servomotor or the overspeed alarm detection speed. Select the overspeed alarm detection speed to limit the speed to the maximum speed of the servomotor or the equivalent.

	Speed Limit During T	d Limit During Torque Control				
Pn407	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled		
	0 to 10000	1 min <sup>-1</sup>	10000	Immediately	Setup	

Note: The servomotor's maximum speed or the overspeed alarm detection speed will be used when the setting in this parameter exceeds the maximum speed of the servomotor used.

Parameter		Meaning	When Enabled	Classification
Pn408	n.□□0□ [Factory setting]	Uses the smaller value of the maximum motor speed and the value of Pn407 as the speed limit value.	After restart	Setup
	n.□□1□	Uses the smaller value of the overspeed alarm detection speed and the value of Pn407 as speed limit value.	Titter restair	Setup

## ■ External Speed Limit Function

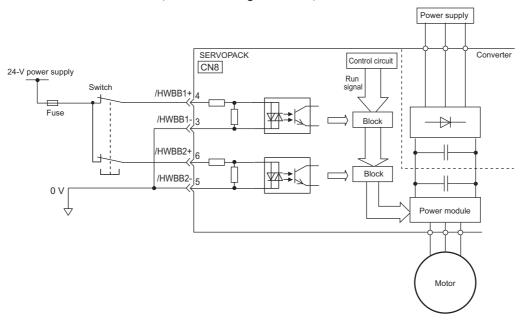
If the external speed limit function is selected in Pn002.1, the motor speed is controlled by the speed limit command. For details, refer to the manual of the connected command option module.

# **4.7** Safety Function

The safety function is incorporated in the SERVOPACK to reduce the risk associated with the machine by protecting workers from injury and by securing safe machine operation. Especially when working in hazardous areas inside the safeguard, as for machine maintenance, it can be used to avoid adverse machine movement.

## 4.7.1 Hard Wire Base Block (HWBB) Function

The Hard Wire Base Block function (hereinafter referred to as HWBB function) is a safety function designed to baseblock the servomotor (shut off the motor current) by using the hardwired circuits. Each circuit for two channel input signals blocks the run signal to turn off the power module that controls the motor current, and the motor current is shut off. (Refer to the diagram below.)



Note: For safety function signal connections, the input signal is the 0 V common and the output signal is the source output. This is the opposite of other signals described in this manual. To avoid confusion, the ON and OFF status of signals for safety functions are defined as follows:

ON: The state in which the relay contacts are closed or the transistor is ON and current flows into the signal line. OFF: The state in which the relay contacts are open or the transistor is OFF and no current flows into the signal line.

### (1) Risk Assessment

When using the HWBB function, be sure to perform a risk assessment of the servo system in advance. Make sure that the safety level of the standards is met. For details about the standards, refer to *Harmonized Standards* at the front of this manual.

- Note 1. Applications for certification are pending to show that SERVOPACKs comply with rules and regulations for North American and other safety standards, including those for safe performance.
  - 2. To meet the performance level d (PLd) in EN ISO 13849-1, the EDM signal must be monitored by a host controller. If the EDM signal is not monitored by a host controller, the system only qualifies for the performance level c (PLc).

The following risks can be estimated even if the HWBB function is used. These risks must be included in the risk assessment.

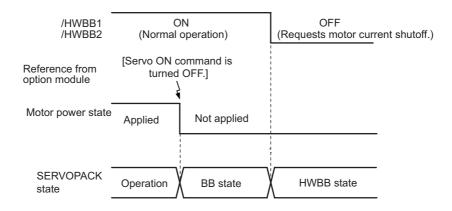
- The servomotor will move in an application where external force is applied to the servomotor (for example, gravity on the vertical axis). Take measures to secure the servomotor, such as installing a mechanical brake.
- The servomotor may move within the electric angle of 180 degrees in case of the power module failure, etc. Make sure that safety is ensured even in that situation.

  The maximum motor rotation angle is 1/6 of a rotation (This is the converted rotation angle for the motor shaft)
- The HWBB function does not shut off the power to the SERVOPACK and converter or electrically isolate them. Take measures to shut off the power to the SERVOPACK and converter before performing maintenance on them.

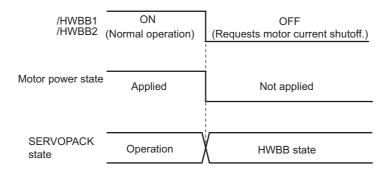
## (2) Hard Wire Base Block (HWBB) State

The SERVOPACK will be in the following state if the HWBB function operates. If the /HWBB1 or /HWBB2 signal is OFF, the HWBB function will operate and the SERVOPACK will enter a hard wire baseblock (HWBB) state.

The HWBB function operates after the servomotor power is turned OFF.



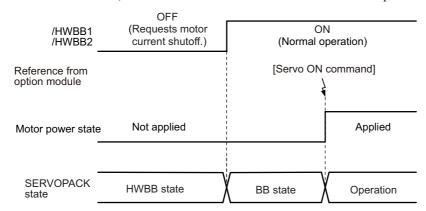
The HWBB function operates while the servomotor power is ON.



## (3) Resetting the HWBB State

By turning ON a Servo ON command again after both /HWBB1 and /HWBB2 signals are turned ON, the SERVOPACK returns to normal operation status.

If the /HWBB1 and /HWBB2 signals are OFF and the Servo ON command is turned ON, the HWBB state will be maintained after the /HWBB1 and /HWBB2 signals are turned ON. Turn OFF the Servo ON command, and the SERVOPACK is placed in a BB state. Then turn ON the Servo ON command again. For details on the Servo ON command, refer to the manual of the connected command option module.



Note: Even if the servomotor power is turned OFF by turning OFF the main circuit power, the HWBB status is retained until a Servo ON command is turned OFF.

## (4) Error Detection in HWBB Signal

If only the /HWBB1 or /HWBB2 signal is input, an A.Eb1 alarm (Safety Function Signal Input Timing Error) will occur unless the other signal is input within 10 seconds. This makes it possible to detect failures, such as disconnection of the HWBB signals.

# **CAUTION**

• The safety function signal input timing error alarm (A.Eb1) is not a safety-related part of a control system. Keep this in mind in the system design.

## (5) Connection Example and Specifications of Input Signals (HWBB Signals)

The input signals must be redundant. A connection example and specifications of input signals (HWBB signals) are shown below.

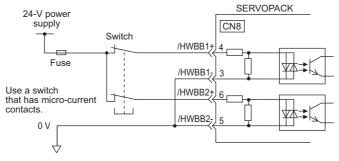


For safety function signal connections, the input signal is the 0 V common and the output signal is the source output. This is opposite to other signals described in this manual. To avoid confusion, the ON and OFF status of signals for safety functions are defined as follows:

ON: The state in which the relay contacts are closed or the transistor is ON and current flows into the signal line.

OFF: The state in which the relay contacts are open or the transistor is OFF and no current flows into the signal line.

## ■ Connection Example



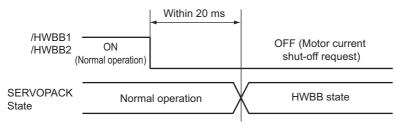
### Specifications

Туре	Signal Name	Connector Pin Number	Setting	Meaning
	/HWBB1	CN8-4 CN8-3	ON (closed)	Does not use the HWBB function. (normal operation)
Input			OFF (open)	Uses the HWBB function. (motor current shut-off request)
трас	T/HWBB2 T	CN8-6 CN8-5	ON (closed)	Does not use the HWBB function. (normal operation)
			OFF (open)	Uses the HWBB function. (motor current shut-off request)

The input signals (HWBB signals) have the following electrical characteristics.

Items	Characteristics	Remarks
Internal Impedance	3.3 kΩ	-
Operation Movable Voltage Range	+11 V to + 25 V	-
Maximum Delay Time	20 ms	Time from the /HWBB1 and /HWBB2 signals are OFF to the HWBB function operates.

If the HWBB function is requested by turning OFF the /HWBB1 and /HWBB2 input signals on the two channels, the power supply to the servomotor will be turned OFF within 20 ms (see below).



Note 1. The OFF status is not recognized if the total OFF time of the /HWBB1 and /HWBB2 signals is 0.5 ms or shorter.

The status of the input signals can be checked using monitor displays. Perfect of 7.5 Manifesting Selfett Input Signals.

The status of the input signals can be checked using monitor displays. Refer to 7.5 Monitoring Safety Input Signals.

## (6) Operation with Utility Functions

The HWBB function works while the SERVOPACK operates in the utility function.

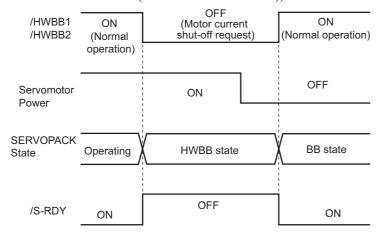
If any of the following utility functions is being used with the /HWBB1 and /HWBB2 signals turned OFF, the SERVOPACK cannot be operated by turning ON the /HWBB1 and /HWBB2 signals. Cancel the utility function first, and then set the SERVOPACK to the utility function again and restart operation.

- JOG operation (Fn002)
- Origin search (Fn003)
- Program JOG operation (Fn004)
- Advanced autotuning (Fn201)
- EasyFFT (Fn206)
- Automatic offset-signal adjustment of motor current detection signal (Fn00E)

## (7) Servo Ready Output (/S-RDY)

The Servo ON command will not be turned ON in the HWBB state. Therefore, the servo ready output will turn OFF. The servo ready output will turn ON if the servomotor power is OFF (set to BB state) when both the / HWBB1 and /HWBB2 signals are ON.

The following diagram shows an example where the main circuit power supply is turned ON, the Servo ON command is turned ON (with an absolute encoder), and no servo alarm occurs.



## (8) Brake Signal (/BK)

When the /HWBB1 or /HWBB2 signal is OFF and the HWBB function operates, the brake signal (/BK) will turn OFF. At that time, Pn506 (brake reference - servo OFF delay time) will be disabled. Therefore, the servo-motor may be moved by external force until the actual brake becomes effective after the brake signal (/BK) turns OFF.

# **CAUTION**

The brake signal is not a safety-related part of a control system. Be sure to design the system so that the
system will not be put into danger if the brake signal fails in the HWBB state. Moreover, if a servomotor
with a brake is used, keep in mind that the brake for the servomotor is used only to prevent the movable
part from being moved by gravity or an external force and it cannot be used to brake the servomotor.

## (9) Dynamic Brake

If the dynamic brake is enabled in Pn001.0 (Stopping Method for Servomotor after Servo ON Command is turned OFF), the servomotor will come to a stop under the control of the dynamic brake when the HWBB function works while the /HWBB1 or /HWBB2 signal is OFF.

# **CAUTION**

- The dynamic brake is not a safety-related part of a control system. Be sure to design the system so that the system will not be put into danger if the servomotor coasts to a stop in the HWBB state. Usually, use a sequence in which the HWBB state occurs after the servomotor is stopped using the reference.
- If the application frequently uses the HWBB function, do not use the dynamic brake to stop the servomotor. Otherwise element deterioration in the SERVOPACK and converter may result. To prevent internal elements from deteriorating, use a sequence in which the HWBB state occurs after the servomotor has come to a stop.

## (10) Servo Alarm Output Signal (ALM)

In the HWBB state, the servo alarm output signal (ALM) is not sent.

## **4.7.2** External Device Monitor (EDM1)

The external device monitor (EDM1) functions to monitor failures in the HWBB function. Connect the monitor to feedback signals to the safety function device.

Note: To meet the performance level d (PLd) in EN ISO13849-1, the EDM signal must be monitored by a host controller. If the EDM signal is not monitored by a host controller, the system only qualifies for the performance level c (PLc).

## ■ Failure Detection Signal for EDM1 Signal

The relation of the EDM1, /HWBB1, and /HWBB2 signals is shown below.

Detection of failures in the EDM1 circuit can be checked using the following four status of the EDM1 signal in the table. Failures can be detected if the failure status can be confirmed, e.g., when the power supply is turned ON.

Signal Name	Logic			
/HWBB1	ON	ON	OFF	OFF
/HWBB2	ON	OFF	ON	OFF
EDM1	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON

# ♠ WARNING

• The EDM1 signal is not a safety output. Use it only for monitoring a failure.

## (1) Connection Example and Specifications of EDM1 Output Signal

Connection example and specifications of EDM1 output signal are explained below.



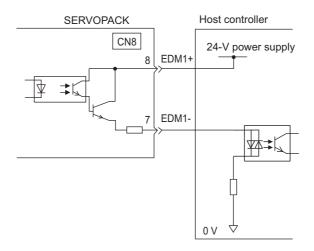
For safety function signal connections, the input signal is the 0 V common and the output signal is the source output. This is opposite to other signals described in this manual. To avoid confusion, the ON and OFF status of signals for safety functions are defined as follows:

ON: The state in which the relay contacts are closed or the transistor is ON and current flows into the signal line.

OFF: The state in which the relay contacts are open or the transistor is OFF and no current flows into the signal line.

### ■ Connection Example

EDM1 output signal is used for source circuit.



### ■ Specifications

Туре	Signal Name	Connector Pin Number	Setting	Meaning
Output	EDM1 CN8-8 CN8-7	CN8-8	ON (closed)	Both the /HWBB1 and the /HWBB2 signals are working normally.
		CN8-7	OFF (open)	The /HWBB1 signal, the /HWBB2 signal or both are not working normally.

Electrical characteristics of EDM1 signal are as follows.

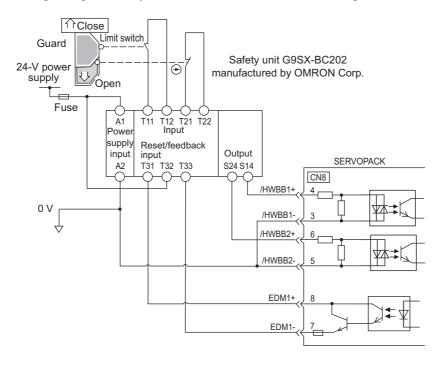
Items	Characteristics	Remarks
Maximum Allowable Voltage	30 VDC	_
Maximum Current	50 mADC	_
Maximum Voltage Drop at ON	1.0 V	Voltage between EDM1+ and EDM1- when current is 50 mA
Maximum Delay Time	20 ms	Time from the change in /HWBB1 or /HWBB2 until the change in EDM1

## **4.7.3** Application Example of Safety Functions

An example of using safety functions is shown below.

## (1) Connection Example

In the following example, a safety unit is used and the HWBB function operates when the guard opens.



When a guard opens, both of signals, the /HWBB1 and the /HWBB2, turn OFF, and the EDM1 signal turns ON. Since the feedback is ON when the guard closes, the safety unit is reset, and the /HWBB1 and the /HWBB2 signals turn ON, and the operation becomes possible.

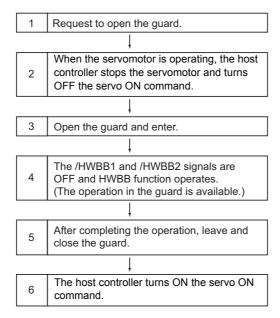
Note: The EDM1 signal is used as a sourcing output. Connect the EDM1 so that the current flows from EMD1+ to EMD1-.

### (2) Failure Detection Method

In case of a failure such as the /HWBB1 or the /HWBB2 signal remains ON, the safety unit is not reset when the guard closes because the EDM1 signal keeps OFF. Therefore starting is impossible, then the failure is detected.

In this case, an error in the external device, disconnection or short-circuiting of the external wiring, or a failure in the SERVOPACK or converter must be considered. Find the cause and correct the problem.

## (3) Procedure



# **4.7.4** Confirming Safety Functions

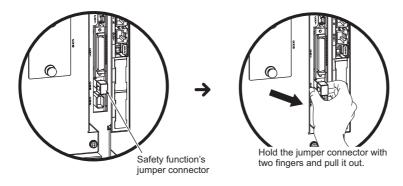
When starting the equipment or replacing the SERVOPACK or converter for maintenance, be sure to conduct the following confirmation test on the HWBB function after wiring.

- When the /HWBB1 and /HWBB2 signals turn OFF, check that the digital operator displays "Hbb" and that the servomotor does not operate.
- Check the ON/OFF states of the /HWBB1 and /HWBB2 signals with Un015.
- → If the ON/OFF states of the signals do not coincide with the display, an error in the external device, disconnection or short-circuiting of the external wiring, or a failure in the SERVOPACK or converter must be considered. Find the cause and correct the problem.
- Check with the display of the feedback circuit input of the connected device to confirm that the EDM1 signal is OFF while in normal operation.

# **4.7.5** Connecting a Safety Function Device

Connect a safety function device using the following procedure.

## 1. Remove the safety function's jumper connector from CN8.



### 2. Connect a safety function device to CN8.

Note: When not using the safety function, use the SERVOPACK with the safety function's jumper connector (JZSP-CVH05-E provided as an accessory) inserted in CN8. If the SERVOPACK is used without the jumper connector inserted into CN8, no current will flow to the servomotor and no torque will be output. In this case, "Hbb" will be displayed on the digital operator.

### 4

## **4.7.6** Precautions for Safety Functions

# **MARNING**

- To check that the HWBB function satisfies the safety requirements of the system, be sure to conduct a risk assessment of the system.
  - Incorrect use of the machine may cause injury.
- The servomotor rotates if there is external force (e.g., gravity in a vertical axis) when the HWBB function is operating. Therefore, use an appropriate device independently, such as a mechanical brake, that satisfies safety requirements.
  - Incorrect use of the machine may cause injury.
- While the HWBB function is operating, the motor may rotate within an electric angle of 180° or less as a result of failure of the SERVOPACK or converter. Use the HWBB function for applications only after checking that the rotation of the motor will not result in a dangerous condition.
  - Incorrect use of the machine may cause injury.
- The dynamic brake and the brake signal are not safety-related parts of a control system. Be sure to design
  the system that these failures will not cause a dangerous condition when the HWBB function operates.
   Incorrect use of the machine may cause injury.
- Connect devices meeting safety standards for the signals for safety functions. Incorrect use of the machine may cause injury.
- If the HWBB function is used for an emergency stop, turn OFF the power supply to the servomotor with independent electric or mechanical parts.
  - Incorrect use of the machine may cause injury.
- The HWBB function does not shut off the power to the SERVOPACK and converter or electrically isolate it.
   Take measures to shut off the power to the SERVOPACK and converter when performing maintenance on it.
  - Failure to observe this warning may cause an electric shock.

# Adjustments

5.1 Type of Adjustments and Basic Adjustment Procedure	
5.1.1 Adjustments	
5.1.2 Basic Adjustment Procedure	
5.1.4 Safety Precautions on Adjustment of Servo Gains	
5.2 Tuning-less Function	
5.2.1 Tuning-less Function	
5.2.2 Tuning-less Levels Setting (Fn200) Procedure	
5.2.3 Related Parameters	
5.3 Advanced Autotuning (Fn201)	5-17
5.3.1 Advanced Autotuning	
5.3.2 Advanced Autotuning Procedure	
5.3.3 Related Parameters	5-26
5.4 Advanced Autotuning by Reference (Fn202)	5-27
5.4.1 Advanced Autotuning by Reference	5-27
5.4.2 Advanced Autotuning by Reference Procedure	5-29
5.4.3 Related Parameters	5-33
5.5 One-parameter Tuning (Fn203)	5-34
5.5.1 One-parameter Tuning	
5.5.2 One-parameter Tuning Procedure	
5.5.3 One-parameter Tuning Example	
5.5.4 Related Parameters	5-42
5.6 Anti-Resonance Control Adjustment Function (Fn204)	5-43
5.6.1 Anti-Resonance Control Adjustment Function	
5.6.2 Anti-Resonance Control Adjustment Function Operating Procedure	
5.6.3 Related Parameters	5-49
5.7 Vibration Suppression Function (Fn205)	5-50
5.7.1 Vibration Suppression Function	
5.7.2 Vibration Suppression Function Operating Procedure	
5.7.3 Related Parameters	5-54

5.8 Additional Adjustment Function	5-55
5.8.1 Switching Gain Settings	5-55
5.8.2 Manual Adjustment of Friction Compensation	5-59
5.8.3 Current Control Mode Selection Function	5-61
5.8.4 Current Gain Level Setting	5-61
5.8.5 Speed Detection Method Selection	5-61
5.8.6 Position Integral	5-61
5.9 Compatible Adjustment Function	5-62
5.9.1 Feedforward Reference	5-62
5.9.2 Mode Switch (P/PI Switching)	5-63
5.9.3 Torque Reference Filter	5-65

# **5.1** Type of Adjustments and Basic Adjustment Procedure

This section describes type of adjustments and the basic adjustment procedure.

## **5.1.1** Adjustments

Adjustments (tuning) are performed to optimize the responsiveness of the SERVOPACK.

The responsiveness is determined by the servo gain that is set in the SERVOPACK.

The servo gain is set using a combination of parameters, such as speed loop gain, position loop gain, filters, friction compensation, and moment of inertia ratio. These parameters influence each other. Therefore, the servo gain must be set considering the balance between the set values.

Generally, the responsiveness of a machine with high rigidity can be improved by increasing the servo gain. If the servo gain of a machine with low rigidity is increased, however, the machine will vibrate and the responsiveness may not be improved. In such case, it is possible to suppress the vibration with a variety of vibration suppression functions in the SERVOPACK.

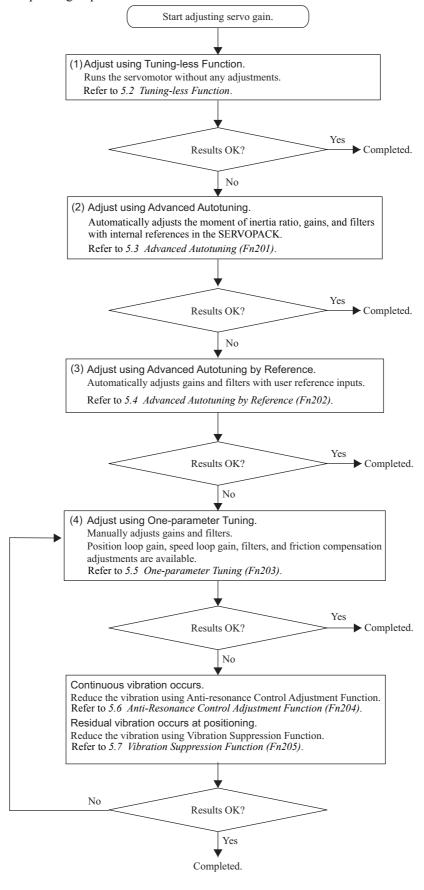
The servo gains are factory-set to appropriate values for stable operation. The following utility function can be used to adjust the servo gain to increase the responsiveness of the machine in accordance with the actual conditions. With this function, parameters related to adjustment above will be adjusted automatically and the need to adjust them individually will be eliminated.

This section describes the following utility adjustment functions.

Utility Function for Adjustment	Outline	Applicable Control Method
Tuning-less Levels Setting (Fn200)		
Advanced Autotuning (Fn201)	The following parameters are automatically adjusted using internal references in the SERVOPACK during automatic operation.  • Moment of inertia ratio  • Gains (position loop gain, speed loop gain, etc.)  • Filters (torque reference filter, notch filter)  • Friction compensation  • Anti-resonance control adjustment function  • Vibration suppression function	Speed and Position
Advanced Autotuning by Reference (Fn202)	The following parameters are automatically adjusted with the position reference input from the host controller while the machine is in operation.  • Gains (position loop gain, speed loop gain, etc.)  • Filters (torque reference filter, notch filter)  • Friction compensation  • Anti-resonance control adjustment function  • Vibration suppression function	Position
One-parameter Tuning (Fn203)	The following parameters are manually adjusted with the position or speed reference input from the host controller while the machine is in operation.  • Gains (position loop gain, speed loop gain, etc.)  • Filters (torque reference filter, notch filter)  • Friction compensation  • Anti-resonance control adjustment function	Speed and Position
Anti-Resonance Control Adjustment Function (Fn204)	This function effectively suppresses continuous vibration.	Speed and Position
Vibration Suppression Function (Fn205)	This function effectively suppresses residual vibration if it occurs when positioning.	Position

## **5.1.2** Basic Adjustment Procedure

The basic adjustment procedure is shown in the following flowchart. Make suitable adjustments considering the conditions and operating requirements of the machine.



# **5.1.3** Monitoring Operation during Adjustment

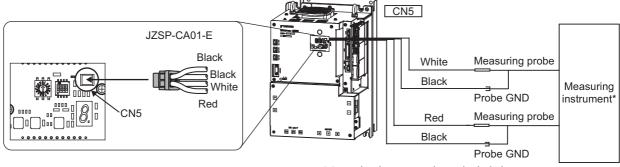
Check the operating status of the machine and signal waveform when adjusting the servo gain. Connect a measuring instrument, such as a memory recorder, to connector CN5 analog monitor connector on the SERVO-PACK to monitor analog signal waveform.

The settings and parameters for monitoring analog signals are described in the following sections.

## (1) Connector CN5 for Analog Monitor

To monitor analog signals, connect a measuring instrument with cable (JZSP-CA01-E) to the connector CN5.

## ■ Connection Example

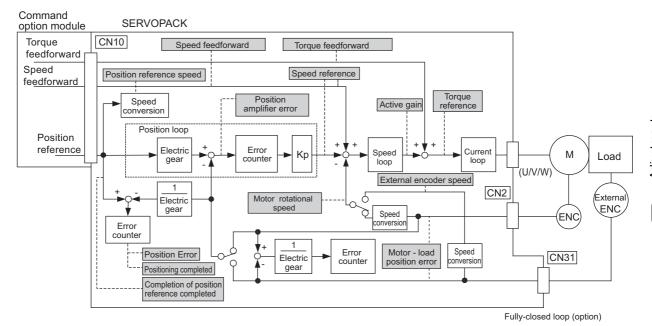


\* Measuring instrument is not included.

Line Color	Signal Name	Factory Setting
White	Analog monitor 1	Torque reference: 1 V/100% rated torque
Red	Analog monitor 2	Motor speed: 1 V/1000 min <sup>-1</sup>
Black (2 lines)	GND	Analog monitor GND: 0 V

## (2) Monitor Signal

The shaded parts in the following diagram indicate analog output signals that can be monitored.



5-5

# 5.1.3 Monitoring Operation during Adjustment

The following signals can be monitored by selecting functions with parameters Pn006 and Pn007. Pn006 is used for analog monitor 1 and Pn007 is used for analog monitor 2.

Parameter			Description	
Гаі	anietei	Monitor Signal	Unit	Remarks
	n.□□00 [Pn007 Factory Setting]	Motor rotating speed	1 V/1000 min <sup>-1</sup>	-
	n.□□01	Speed reference	1 V/1000 min <sup>-1</sup>	-
	n.□□02 [Pn006 Factory Setting]	Torque reference	1 V/100% rated torque	-
	n.□□03	Position error	0.05 V/1 reference unit	0 V at speed/torque control
	n.□□04	Position amplifier error	0.05 V/1 encoder pulse unit	Position error after electronic gear conversion
D 000	n.□□05	Position reference speed	1 V/1000 min <sup>-1</sup>	-
Pn006 Pn007	n.□□06	Reserved (Do not set.)	_	-
	n.□□07	Motor-load position error	0.01 V/1 reference unit	-
	n.□□08	Positioning completed	Positioning completed: 5 V Positioning not completed: 0 V	Completion indicated by output voltage.
	n.□□09	Speed feedforward	1 V/1000 min <sup>-1</sup>	-
	n.□□0A	Torque feedforward	1 V/100% rated torque	-
	n.□□0B	Active gain*	1st gain: 1 V 2nd gain: 2 V	Gain type indicated by output voltage.
	n.□□0C	Completion of position reference	Completed: 5 V Not completed: 0 V	Completion indicated by output voltage.
	n.□□0D	External encoder speed	1 V/1000 min <sup>-1</sup>	Value at motor shaft

<sup>\*</sup> Refer to 5.8.1 Switching Gain Settings for details.

# Adjustmen

## (3) Setting Monitor Factor

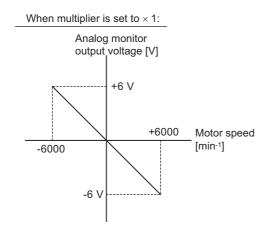
The output voltages on analog monitors 1 and 2 are calculated by the following equations.

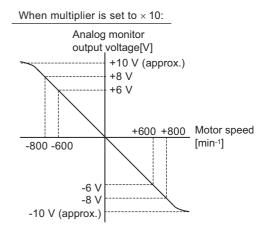
Analog monitor 1 output voltage = 
$$(-1) \times \left(\begin{array}{c} \text{Signal selection} \times \text{Multiplier} + \text{Offset voltage} [V] \\ (\text{Pn}006=\text{n.}00 \square \square) \end{array}\right)$$

Analog monitor 2 output voltage =  $(-1) \times \left(\begin{array}{c} \text{Signal selection} \times \text{Multiplier} + \text{Offset voltage} [V] \\ (\text{Pn}007=\text{n.}00 \square \square) \end{array}\right)$ 

## <Example>

Analog monitor output at n.□□00 (motor rotating speed setting)





Note: Linear effective range: within  $\pm$  8 V Output resolution: 16-bit

## (4) Related Parameters

Use the following parameters to change the monitor factor and the offset.

	Analog Monitor 1 Offset Voltage		Speed	Speed Position Torque	
Pn550	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	Classification
	-10000 to 10000	0.1 V	0	Immediately	Setup
	Analog Monitor 2 Off	set Voltage	Speed	Position Torque	Classification
Pn551	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	- Glassinsation
	-10000 to 10000	0.1 V	0	Immediately	Setup
	Analog Monitor Magnification (x 1)		Speed	Position Torque	Classification
Pn552	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	
	-10000 to 10000	× 0.01	100	Immediately	Setup
	Analog Monitor Magi	nification (× 2)	Speed	Position Torque	Classification
Pn553	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	
	-10000 to 10000	× 0.01	100	Immediately	Setup

# **5.1.4** Safety Precautions on Adjustment of Servo Gains

# CAUTION

- If adjusting the servo gains, observe the following precautions.
  - Do not touch the rotating section of the servomotor while power is being supplied to the motor.
  - Before starting the servomotor, make sure that the SERVOPACK can come to an emergency stop at any time.
  - Make sure that a trial operation has been performed without any trouble.
  - Install a safety brake on the machine.

Set the following protective functions of the SERVOPACK to the correct settings before starting to adjust the servo gains.

## (1) Overtravel Function

Set the overtravel function. For details on how to set the overtravel function, refer to 4.2.3 Overtravel.

## (2) Torque Limit

The torque limit calculates the torque required to operate the machine and sets the torque limits so that the output torque will not be greater than required. Setting torque limits can reduce the amount of shock applied to the machine when troubles occur, such as collisions or interference. If a torque limit is set lower than the value that is needed for operation, overshooting or vibration can be occurred. For details, refer to 4.4 Limiting Torque.

## (3) Excessive Position Error Alarm Level

The excessive position error alarm is a protective function that will be enabled when the SERVOPACK is used in position control.

If this alarm level is set to a suitable value, the SERVOPACK will detect an excessive position error and will stop the servomotor if the servomotor does not operate according to the reference. The position error indicates the difference between the position reference value and the actual motor position.

The position error can be calculated from the position loop gain (Pn102) and the motor speed with the following equation.

Position Error [reference unit] = 
$$\frac{\text{Motor Speed [min}^{-1}]}{60} \times \frac{\text{Encoder Resolution}^{*1}}{\text{Pn}102 [0.1/s]/10^{*2,*3}} \times \frac{\text{Pn}210}{\text{Pn}20E}$$

• Excessive Position Error Alarm Level (Pn520 [1 reference unit])

$$Pn520 > \frac{\text{Max. Motor Speed [min}^{-1}]}{60} \times \frac{\text{Encoder Resolution}^{*1}}{Pn102 \ [0.1/s]/10^{*2}, *3} \times \frac{Pn210}{Pn20E} \times \underline{\underline{(1.2 \text{ to } 2)^{*4}}}$$

- \*1. Refer to 4.2.4 Electronic Gear.
- \*2. When model following control is enabled (Pn140 is set to n.□□□1), use the set value of Pn141 and not that of Pn102.
- \*3. To check the Pn102 setting, change the parameter display setting to display all parameters (Pn00B.0 = 1).
- \*4. At the end of the equation, a coefficient is shown as "× (1.2 to 2)." This coefficient is used to add a margin that prevents a position error overflow alarm (A.d00) from occurring in actual operation of the servomotor.

Set the level to a value that satisfies these equations, and no position error overflow alarm (A.d00) will be generated during normal operation. The servomotor will be stopped, however, if it does not operate according to the reference and the SERVOPACK detects an excessive position error.

The following example outlines how the maximum limit for position deviation is calculated. These conditions apply.

- Maximum speed = 6000
- Encoder resolution = 1048576 (20 bits)
- Pn102 = 400

$$\bullet \frac{\text{Pn210}}{\text{Pn20E}} = \frac{1}{1}$$

Under these conditions, the following equation is used to calculate the maximum limit (Pn520).

Setup

$$Pn520 = \frac{6000}{60} \times \frac{1048576}{400/10} \times \frac{1}{1} \times 2$$
$$= 2621440 \times 2$$

= 5242880 (The factory setting of Pn520)

If the acceleration/deceleration of the position reference exceeds the capacity of the servomotor, the servomotor cannot perform at the requested speed, and the allowable level for position error will be increased as not to satisfy these equations. If so, lower the level of the acceleration/deceleration for the position reference so that the servomotor can perform at the requested speed or increase the excessive position error alarm level (Pn520).

### ■ Related Parameter

	Excessive Position Error Alarm Level		Position		Classification
Pn520	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	
	1 to 1073741823	1 reference unit	5242880	Immediately	Setup

### ■ Related Alarm

Alarm Display	Alarm Name	Meaning
A.d00	Position Error Overflow	Position errors exceeded parameter Pn520.

## (4) Vibration Detection Function

Set the vibration detection function to an appropriate value with the vibration detection level initialization (Fn01B). For details on how to set the vibration detection function, refer to 6.16 Vibration Detection Level Initialization (Fn01B).

## (5) Excessive Position Error Alarm Level at Servo ON

If position errors remain in the error counter when turning ON the servomotor power, the servomotor will move and this movement will clear the counter of all position errors. Because the servomotor will move suddenly and unexpectedly, safety precautions are required. To prevent the servomotor from moving suddenly, select the appropriate level for the excessive position error alarm level at servo ON (Pn526) to restrict operation of the servomotor.

### Related Parameters

0 to 10000

	Excessive Position E	Classification			
Pn526	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	
	1 to 1073741823	1 reference unit	5242880	Immediately	Setup
	Excessive Position E	Classification			
Pn528	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	1
	10 to 100	1%	100	Immediately	Setup
Speed Limit Level at Servo ON Position				Classification	
Pn529	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	

1 min<sup>-1</sup>

10000

Immediately

## ■ Related Alarms

Alarm Display	Alarm Name	Meaning
A.d01	Position Error Overflow Alarm at Servo ON	This alarm occurs if the servomotor power is turned ON when the position error is greater than the set value of Pn526 while the servomotor power is OFF.
A.d02	Position Error Overflow Alarm by Speed Limit at Servo ON	When the position errors remain in the error counter, Pn529 limits the speed if the servomotor power is turned ON. If Pn529 limits the speed in such a state, this alarm occurs when position references are input and the number of position errors exceeds the value set for the excessive position error alarm level (Pn520).

When an alarm occurs, refer to 9 Troubleshooting and take the corrective actions.

# **5.2** Tuning-less Function

The tuning-less function is enabled in the factory settings. If resonance is generated or excessive vibration occurs, refer to 5.2.2 Tuning-less Levels Setting (Fn200) Procedure and change the set value of Pn170.2 for the rigidity level and the set value in Pn170.3 for the load level.

# CAUTION

- The tuning-less function is enabled in the factory settings. A sound may be heard for a moment when the Servo ON command is turned ON for the first time after the servo drive is mounted to the machine. This sound does not indicate any problems; it means that the automatic notch filter was set. The sound will not be heard from the next time the Servo ON command is turned ON. For details on the automatic notch filter, refer to (3) Automatically Setting the Notch Filter on the next page.
- The servomotor may vibrate if the load moment of inertia exceeds the allowable load value.
   If vibration occurs, set the mode to 2 in Fn200 or lower the adjustment level.

# **5.2.1** Tuning-less Function

The tuning-less function obtains a stable response without manual adjustment regardless of the type of machine or changes in the load.

## (1) Enabling/Disabling Tuning-less Function

The following parameter is used to enable or disable the tuning-less function.

Ì	Parameter		Meaning	When Enabled	Classification
Ī		n.□□□0	Disables tuning-less function.		
		n.□□□1 [Factory setting]	Enables tuning-less function.		
	Pn170	n.□□0□ [Factory setting]	Used as speed control.	After restart	Setup
		n.□□1□	Used as speed control and host controller used as position control.		

## (2) Application Restrictions

The tuning-less function can be used in position control or speed control. This function is not available in torque control. The following application restrictions apply to the tuning-less function.

Function	Availability	Remarks
Vibration detection level initialization (Fn01B)	Available	-
Advanced autotuning (Fn201)	Available (Some conditions apply)	This function can be used when the moment of inertia is calculated. While this function is being used, the tuning-less function cannot be used. After completion of the autotuning, it is set to disable.
Advanced autotuning by reference (Fn202)	Not available	-
One-parameter tuning (Fn203)	Not available	_
Anti-resonance control adjustment function (Fn204)	Not available	-
Vibration suppression function (Fn205)	Not available	-
EasyFFT (Fn206)	Available	While this function is being used, the tuning- less function cannot be used. After completion of the EasyFFT, it can be used again.
Friction compensation	Not available	-
Gain switching	Not available	-

(cont'd)

Function	Availability	Remarks
Offline moment of inertia calculation*	Not available	Disable the tuning-less function by setting Pn170.0 to 0 before executing this function.
Mechanical analysis*	Available	While this function is being used, the tuning- less function cannot be used. After completion of the analysis, it can be used again.

<sup>\*</sup> Operate using SigmaWin+.

## (3) Automatically Setting the Notch Filter

Usually, set this function to Auto Setting. (The notch filter is factory-set to Auto Setting.) If this function is set to Auto Setting, vibration will be detected automatically and the notch filter will be set when the tuning-less function is enabled.

Set this function to Not Auto Setting only if you do not change the notch filter setting before executing tuningless function.

Р	arameter	Meaning	When Enabled	Classification
Pn460	n.□0□□	Does not set the 2nd notch filter automatically with utility function.	Immediately	Tuning
1 11400	n.□1□□ [Factory setting]	Set the 2nd notch filter automatically with utility function.	immediatery	Tulling

## (4) Tuning-less Level Settings

Two tuning-less levels are available: the rigidity level and load level. Both levels can be set in the Fn200 utility function or in the Pn170 parameter.

## ■ Rigidity Level

### a) Using the utility function

To change the setting, refer to 5.2.2 Tuning-less Levels Setting (Fn200) Procedure.

Digital Operator Display	Meaning
Level 0	Rigidity level 0
Level 1	Rigidity level 1
Level 2	Rigidity level 2
Level 3	Rigidity level 3
Level 4 [Factory setting]	Rigidity level 4

### b) Using the parameter

Parameter		Meaning	When Enabled	Classification
Pn170	n.□0□□	Rigidity level 0 (Level 0)	Immediately	Setup
	n.🗆1🗆 🗆	Rigidity level 1 (Level 1)		
	n.□2□□	Rigidity level 2 (Level 2)		
	n.□3□□	Rigidity level 3 (Level 3)	,	r
	n.□4□□ [Factory setting]	Rigidity level 4 (Level 4)		

## ■ Load Level

a) Using the utility function

To change the setting, refer to 5.2.2 Tuning-less Levels Setting (Fn200) Procedure.

Digital Operator Display	Meaning
Mode 0	Load level: Low
Mode 1 [Factory setting]	Load level: Medium
Mode 2	Low level: High

## b) Using the parameter

Parameter		Meaning	When Enabled	Classification
	n.0□□□	Load level: Low (Mode 0)		Setup
Pn170	n.1□□□ [Factory setting]	Load level : Medium (Mode 1)	Immediately	
	n.2000	Low level: High (Mode 2)		

## **5.2.2** Tuning-less Levels Setting (Fn200) Procedure

# **CAUTION**

• To ensure safety, perform the tuning-less function in a state where the SERVOPACK can come to an emergency stop at any time.

The procedure to use the tuning-less function is given below.

Operate the tuning-less function from the digital operator (option) or SigmaWin+.

For the basic operation of the digital operator, refer to  $\Sigma$ -V Series User's Manual, Operation of Digital Operator (No.: SIEP S800000 55).

## (1) Preparation

Check the following settings before performing the tuning-less function. If the settings are not correct, "NO-OP" will be displayed during the tuning-less function.

- The tuning-less function must be enabled (Pn170.0 = 1).
- The write prohibited setting parameter (Fn010) must be set to Write permitted (P.0000).
- The test without a motor function must be disabled. (Pn00C.0 = 0).

## (2) Operating Procedure with Digital Operator

Step	Display after Operation	Keys	Operation
1	RUN — FUNCTION— Fn080: Pole Detect Fn200: TuneLvI Set Fn201: AAT Fn202: Ref-AAT	MODE/SET	Press the Exp Key to view the main menu for the utility function.  Use the  or  Key to move through the list, select Fn200.
2	RUN — Tune Lv I Set —  Mode = 1	DATA	Press the Key to display the load level setting screen for Fn200 (Tuning-less Levels setting).  Notes:  If the response waveform causes overshooting or if the load moment of inertia exceeds the allowable level (i.e., outside the scope of product guarantee), press the Key and change the mode setting to 2.  If a high-frequency noise is heard, press the Key and change the mode setting to 0.
3	RUN — Tune Lv I Set —  Level = 4	DATA	Press the LOUIL Key to display the rigidity level of the tuning-less mode setting screen.
4	RUN — Tune LvISet —  Level = 4  NF2  2nd notch filter	A V  JOG SVON	Press the  Key or the  Key to select the rigidity level.  Select the rigidity level from 0 to 4. The larger the value, the higher the gain is and the better response performance will be. (The factory setting is 4.)  Notes:  Vibration may occur if the rigidity level is too high. Lower the rigidity level if vibration occurs.  If a high-frequency noise is heard, press the  Key to automatically set a notch filter to the vibration frequency.
5	RUN — TuneLvISet—  Level=4	DATA	Press the Key. "DONE" will flash for approximately two seconds and then "RUN" will be displayed. The settings are saved in the SERVOPACK.

(cont'd)

Step	Display after Operation	Keys	Operation
6	RUN — FUNCTION— Fn030 Fn200 Fn201 Fn202	MODE/SET	Press the Key to complete the tuning-less function. The screen in step 1 will appear again.

Note: If the rigidity level is changed, the automatically set notch filter will be canceled. If vibration occurs, however, the notch filter will be set again automatically.

## (3) Alarm and Corrective Actions

The autotuning alarm (A.521) will occur if resonance sound is generated or excessive vibration occurs during position control. In such case, take the following actions.

### ■ Resonance Sound

Reduce the setting of the rigidity level or load level.

## ■ Excessive Vibration during Position Control

Take one of the following actions to correct the problem.

- Increase the setting of the rigidity level or reduce the load level.
- Increase the setting of Pn170.3 or reduce the setting of Pn170.2.

## (4) Parameters Disabled by Tuning-less Function

When the tuning-less function is enabled in the factory settings, the settings of these parameters are not available: Pn100, Pn101, Pn102, Pn103, Pn104, Pn105, Pn106, Pn160, Pn139, and Pn408. These gain-related parameters, however, may become effective depending on the executing conditions of the functions specified in the following table. For example, if EasyFFT is executed when the tuning-less function is enabled, the settings in Pn100, Pn104, Pn101, Pn105, Pn102, Pn106, and Pn103, as well as the manual gain switch setting, will be enabled, but the settings in Pn408.3, Pn160.0, and Pn139.0 will be not enabled.

Parameters Disabled by Tuning-less Function			Related Functions and Parameters*		
Item Name		Pn Number	Torque Control	Easy FFT	Mechanical Analysis (Ver- tical Axis Mode)
	Speed Loop Gain 2nd Speed Loop Gain	Pn100 Pn104	0	0	0
Gain	Speed Loop Integral Time Constant 2nd Speed Loop Integral Time Constant	Pn101 Pn105	×	0	0
	Position Loop Gain 2nd Position Loop Gain	Pn102 Pn106	×	0	0
	Moment of Inertia Ratio	Pn103	0	0	0
Advanced Control	Friction Compensation Function Selection	Pn408.3	×	×	×
	Anti-resonance Control Adjustment Selection	Pn160.0	×	×	×
Gain Switch- ing	Gain Switching Selection Switch	Pn139.0	×	×	×

<sup>\*</sup> O: Parameter enabled

<sup>×:</sup> Parameter disabled

## **5.2.3** Related Parameters

The following table lists parameters related to this function and their possibility of being changed while executing this function or of being changed automatically after executing this function.

• Parameters related to this function

These are parameters that are used or referenced when executing this function.

• Allowed changes during execution of this function

Yes: Parameters can be changed using SigmaWin+ while this function is being executed.

No : Parameters cannot be changed using SigmaWin+ while this function is being executed.

• Automatic changes after execution of this function

Yes: Parameter set values are automatically set or adjusted after execution of this function.

No : Parameter set values are not automatically set or adjusted after execution of this function.

Parameter	Name	Mid-execution changes	Automatic changes
Pn170	Tuning-less Function Related Switch	No	Yes
Pn401	Torque Reference Filter Time Constant	No	Yes
Pn40C	2nd Notch Filter Frequency	No	Yes
Pn40D	2nd Notch Filter Q Value	No	Yes

# **5.3** Advanced Autotuning (Fn201)

This section describes the adjustment using advanced autotuning.



- Advanced autotuning starts adjustments based on the set speed loop gain (Pn100).
   Therefore, precise adjustments cannot be made if there is vibration when starting adjustments. In this case, make adjustments after lowering the speed loop gain (Pn100) until vibration is eliminated.
- Before performing advanced autotuning with the tuning-less function enabled (Pn170.0 = 1: Factory setting), always set Jcalc to ON to calculate the load moment of inertia. The tuning-less function will automatically be disabled, and the gain will be set by advanced autotuning.

With Jcalc set to OFF so the load moment of inertia is not calculated, "Error" will be displayed on the panel operator, and advanced autotuning will not be performed.

If the operating conditions, such as the machine-load or drive system, are changed
after advanced autotuning, then change the following related parameters to disable
any values that were adjusted before performing advanced autotuning once again
with the setting to calculate the moment of inertia (Jcalc = ON). If advanced autotuning is performed without changing the parameters, machine vibration may occur,
resulting in damage to the machine.

Pn00B.0 = 1 (Displays all parameters.)

Pn140.0 = 0 (Does not use model following control.)

Pn160.0 = 0 (Does not use anti-resonance control.)

 $Pn408 = n.00 \square 0$  (Does not use friction compensation, 1st notch filter, or 2nd notch filter.)

## **5.3.1** Advanced Autotuning

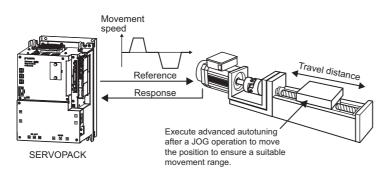
Advanced autotuning automatically operates the servo system (in reciprocating movement in the forward and reverse directions) within set limits and adjust the SERVOPACK automatically according to the mechanical characteristics while the servo system is operating.

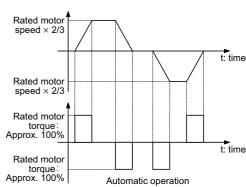
Advanced autotuning can be performed without connecting the host controller. The following automatic operation specifications apply.

- Maximum speed: Rated motor speed × 2/3
- Acceleration torque: Approximately 100% of rated motor torque

  The acceleration torque varies with the influence of the moment of inertia ratio

  (Pn103), machine friction, and external disturbance.
- Travel distance: The travel distance can be set freely. The distance is factory-set to a value equivalent to 3 motor rotations.





### 5.3.1 Advanced Autotuning

Advanced autotuning performs the following adjustments.

- Moment of inertia ratio
- Gains (e.g., position loop gain and speed loop gain)
- Filters (torque reference filter and notch filter)
- Friction compensation
- · Anti-resonance control
- Vibration suppression (Mode = 2 or 3)

Refer to 5.3.3 Related Parameters for parameters used for adjustments.

# CAUTION

 Because advanced autotuning adjusts the SERVOPACK during automatic operation, vibration or overshooting may occur. To ensure safety, perform advanced autotuning in a state where the SERVOPACK can come to an emergency stop at any time.

## (1) Preparation

Check the following settings before performing advanced autotuning.

The message "NO-OP" indicating that the settings are not appropriate will be displayed, if all of the following conditions are not met.

- The main circuit power supply must be ON.
- There must be no overtravel.
- The servomotor power must be OFF.
- The control method must not be set to torque control.
- The gain selection switch must be in manual switching mode (Pn139.0 = 0).
- Gain setting 1 must be selected.
- The test without a motor function must be disabled (Pn00C.0 = 0).
- All alarms and warning must be cleared.
- The hardwire baseblock (HWBB) must be disabled.
- The write prohibited setting parameter (Fn010) must be set to Write permitted (P.0000).
- Jcalc must be set to ON to calculate the load moment of inertia when the tuning-less function is enabled (Pn170.0 = 1): factory setting) or the tuning-less function must be disabled (Pn170.0 = 0).

Note: If advanced autotuning is started while the SERVOPACK is in speed control, the mode will change to position control automatically to perform advanced autotuning. The mode will return to speed control after completing the adjustment. To perform advanced autotuning in speed control, set the mode to 1 (Mode = 1).

## (2) When Advanced Autotuning Cannot Be Performed

Advanced autotuning cannot be performed normally under the following conditions. Refer to 5.4 Advanced Autotuning by Reference (Fn202) and 5.5 One-parameter Tuning (Fn203) for details.

- The machine system can work only in a single direction.
- The operating range is within 0.5 rotation.

## (3) When Advanced Autotuning Cannot Be Performed Successfully

Advanced autotuning cannot be performed successfully under the following conditions. Refer to 5.4 Advanced Autotuning by Reference (Fn202) and 5.5 One-parameter Tuning (Fn203) for details.

- The operating range is not applicable.
- The moment of inertia changes within the set operating range.
- The machine has high friction.
- The rigidity of the machine is low and vibration occurs when positioning is performed.
- The position integration function is used.
- P control operation (proportional control) is used.

Note: If a setting is made for calculating the moment of inertia, an error will result when P control operation is selected while the moment of inertia is being calculated. For selecting methods of P control, refer to the manual of the connected command option module.

The mode switch is used.

Note: If a setting is made for calculating the moment of inertia, the mode switch function will be disabled while the moment of inertia is being calculated. At that time, PI control will be used. The mode switch function will be enabled after calculating the moment of inertia.

- Speed feedforward or torque feedforward is input.
- The positioning completed width (Pn522) is too small.



- Advanced autotuning makes adjustments by referring to the positioning completed width (Pn522). If the SERVOPACK is operated in position control (Pn000.1=1), set the electronic gear ratio (Pn20E/Pn210) and positioning completed width (Pn522) to the actual value during operation. If the SERVOPACK is operated in speed control (Pn000.1=0), set Mode to 1 to perform advanced autotuning.
- Unless the positioning completed signal (/COIN) is turned ON within approximately 3 seconds after positioning has been completed, "WAITING" will flash. Furthermore, unless the positioning completed signal (/COIN) is turned ON within approximately 10 seconds, "Error" will flash for 2 seconds and tuning will be aborted.

Change only the overshoot detection level (Pn561) to finely adjust the amount of overshooting without changing the positioning completed width (Pn522). Because Pn561 is set by default to 100%, the allowable amount of overshooting is the same amount as that for the positioning completed width.

When Pn561 is set to 0%, the amount of overshooting can be adjusted to prevent overshooting the positioning completed width. If the setting of Pn561 is changed, however, the positioning time may be extended.

	Overshoot Detection Level		Speed Position Torque		Classification
Pn561	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	
	0 to 100	1%	100	Immediately	Setup

## **5.3.2** Advanced Autotuning Procedure

The following procedure is used for advanced autotuning.

Advanced autotuning is performed from the digital operator (option) or SigmaWin+.

The operating procedure from the digital operator is described here.

Refer to the  $\Sigma$ -V Series User's Manual, Operation of Digital Operator (No.: SIEP S800000 55) for basic key operations of the digital operator.

# **A** CAUTION

When using the SERVOPACK with Jcalc = OFF (moment of inertia is not calculated), be sure to set a suitable value for the moment of inertia ratio (Pn103). If the setting greatly differs from the actual moment of inertia ratio, normal control of the SERVOPACK may not be possible, and vibration may result.

## (1) Operating Procedure

Step	Display after Operation	Keys	Operation		
1	BB — FUNCTION— Fn200: TuneLvI Set Fn201: AAT Fn202: Ref-AAT Fn203: OnePrmTun	MODE/SET	Press the Key to view the main menu for the utility function.  Use the  or  Key to move through the list, select Fn201.		
2	Status Display  BB	DATA	Press the Key to display the initial setting screen for Fn201(Advanced Autotuning).		
3	BB Advanced AT Jcalc=ON Mode=2 Type=2 Stroke=+0080000 (0003.0) rev	A V	Press the A, V, or Key and set the items in steps 3-1 to 3-4.		
3-1	■Calculating Moment of Inertia  Select the mode to be used.  Usually, set Jcalc to ON.  Jcalc = ON: Moment of inertia calculated [Factory setting]  Jcalc = OFF: Moment of inertia not calculated  Note: If the moment of inertia ratio is already known from the machine specifications, set the value in Pn103 and set Jcalc to OFF.				
3-2	■Mode Selection Select the mode.  Mode = 1: Makes adjustments considering response characteristics and stability (Standard level).  Mode = 2: Makes adjustments for positioning [Factory setting].  Mode = 3: Makes adjustments for positioning, giving priority to overshooting suppression.				
3-3	■Type Selection Select the type according to the machine element to be driven. If there is noise or the gain does not increase, better results may be obtained by changing the rigidity type.  Type = 1: For belt drive mechanisms  Type = 2: For ball screw drive mechanisms [Factory setting]  Type = 3: For rigid systems in which the servomotor is directly coupled to the machine (without gear or other transmissions)				

played. The servomotor will remain ON, but the auto

If the moment of inertia is not calculated (Jcalc = OFF), the set value for Pn103 will be displayed.
If "NO-OP" or "Error" is displayed during operation, press the Exp Key to cancel the function. Refer to (2) Failure in Operation and take a cor-

After the servomotor is temporarily stopped, press the Law Key to save the calculated moment of inertia ratio in the SERVOPACK. "DONE" will flash for one

moment of inertia ratio and without adjusting the gain, press the Exp Key to end operation.

run operation will be stopped temporarily.

pressed, the calculation will not start.

rective action to enable operation.

second, and "ADJ" will be displayed again.

Note: To end operation by calculating only the

• The wrong key for the set travel direction is

Notes:

MODE/SET

**C** 

DATA

			(cont'd)
Step	Display after Operation	Keys	Operation
3-4	■STROKE (Travel Distance) Setting  Travel distance setting range:  The travel distance setting range is from -99990000 to +99990000 [reference unit]. Specify the STROK (travel distance) in increments of 1000 reference units. The negative (-) direction is for reverse rotation, and the positive (+) direction is for forward rotation.  Initial value:  About 3 rotations  Notes:  Set the number of motor rotations to at least 0.5; otherwise, "Error" will be displayed and the travel distance cannot be set.  To calculate the moment of inertia and ensure precise tuning, it is recommended to set the number of motor		
4	rotations to around 3.    B B	DATA	Press the Key. The advanced autotuning execution screen will be displayed.
5	RUN Advanced AT Pn103=00100 Pn100=0040.0 Pn101=0020.00 Pn141=0050.0	JOG SVON	Press the  Key. The servomotor power will be ON and the display will change from "BB" to "RUN."  Note: If the mode is set to 1, Pn102 is displayed. If the mode is set to 2 or 3, the Pn102 display will change to the Pn141.
	ADJ Advanced AT Pn103=00300 Pn100=0040.0		Calculates the moment of inertia.  Press the

P n 1 0 1 = 0 0 2 0.0

P n 1 4 1 = 0 0 5 0.0

After the moment of inertia is

Display example:

calculated.

6

7

(cont'd)

Step	Display after Operation	Keys	Operation	
8	ADJ Advanced AT Pn103=00300 Pn100=0100.0 Pn101=0006.36 Pn141=0150.0	AV	■Gain Adjustment When the	
9	A D J A d v a n c e d A T P n 1 0 3 = 0 0 3 0 0 P n 1 0 0 = 0 1 0 0 . 0 P n 1 0 1 = 0 0 0 6 . 3 6 P n 1 4 1 = 0 1 5 0 . 0		When the adjustment has been completed normally, the servomotor power will turn OFF, and "END" will flash for approximately two seconds and then "ADJ" will be displayed on the status display.	
10	BB Advanced AT Pn103=00300 Pn100=0100.0 Pn101=0006.36 Pn141=0150.0	DATA	Press the Key. The adjusted values will be saved in the SERVOPACK.  "DONE" will flash for approximately two seconds, and "BB" will be displayed.  Note: Press the Key to not save the values. The display will return to that shown in step 1.	
11	Turn ON the SERVOPACK power supply again after executing advanced autotuning.			

# (2) Failure in Operation

# ■ When "NO-OP" Flashes on the Display

Probable Cause	Corrective Actions
The main circuit power supply was OFF.	Turn ON the main circuit power supply.
An alarm or warning occurred.	Remove the cause of the alarm or the warning.
Overtraveling occurred.	Remove the cause of the overtravel.
Gain setting 2 was selected by gain switching.	Disable the automatic gain switching.
The HWBB function operated.	Disable the HWBB function.

# ■ When "Error" Flashes on the Display

Error	Probable Cause	Corrective Actions	
The gain adjustment was not successfully completed.	Machine vibration is occurring or the positioning completed signal (/COIN) is turning ON and OFF when the servomotor is stopped.	<ul> <li>Increase the set value for Pn522.</li> <li>Change the mode from 2 to 3.</li> <li>If machine vibration occurs, suppress the vibration with the anti-resonance control adjustment function and the vibration suppression function.</li> </ul>	
An error occurred during the calculation of the moment of inertia.	Refer to the following table • When an Error Occurs during Calculation of Moment of Inertia.		
Travel distance setting error	The travel distance is set to approximately 0.5 rotation or less, which is less than the minimum adjustable travel distance.	Increase the travel distance. It is recommended to set the number of motor rotations to around 3.	
The positioning completed signal (/COIN) did not turn ON within approximately 10 seconds after positioning adjustment was completed.	The positioning completed width is too narrow or proportional control (P control) is being used.	<ul> <li>Increase the set value for Pn522.</li> <li>If P control is used, set P control to OFF.</li> </ul>	
The moment of inertia cannot be calculated when the tuning-less function was activated.	When the tuning-less function was activated, Jcalc was set to OFF so the moment of inertia was not calculated.	Turn OFF the tuning-less function.     Set Jcalc to ON, so the moment of inertia will be calculated.	

# ■ When an Error Occurs during Calculation of Moment of Inertia

The following table shows the probable causes of errors that may occur during the calculation of the moment of inertia with the Jcalc set to ON, along with corrective actions for the errors.

Error Display	Probable Cause	Corrective Actions
Err1	The SERVOPACK started calculating the moment of inertia, but the calculation was not completed.	Increase the speed loop gain (Pn100).     Increase the STROKE (travel distance).
Err2	The moment of inertia fluctuated greatly and did not converge within 10 tries.	Set the calculation value based on the machine specifications in Pn103 and execute the calculation with the Jcalc set to OFF.
Err3	Low-frequency vibration was detected.	Double the set value of the moment of inertia calculating start level (Pn324).
Err4	The torque limit was reached.	<ul> <li>When using the torque limit, increase the torque limit.</li> <li>Double the set value of the moment of inertia calculating start level (Pn324).</li> </ul>
Err5	While calculating the moment of inertia, the speed control was set to proportional control.	Operate the SERVOPACK with PI control while calculating the moment of inertia.

### (3) Related Functions on Advanced Autotuning

This section describes functions related to advanced tuning.

#### ■ Notch Filter

Usually, set this function to Auto Setting. (The notch filter is factory-set to Auto Setting.) If this function is set to Auto Setting, vibration will be detected automatically during advanced autotuning and the notch filter will be set.

Set this function to Not Auto Setting only if you do not change the notch filter setting before executing advanced autotuning.

Parameter		Function	When Enabled	Classification
Pn460	n.□□□0	Does not set the 1st notch filter automatically with the utility function.	Immediately	Tuning
	n.□□□1 [Factory setting]	Sets the 1st notch filter automatically with the utility function.		
	n.□0□□	Does not set the 2nd notch filter automatically with the utility function.	immediatery	
	n.□1□□ [Factory setting]	Sets the 2nd notch filter automatically with the utility function.		

#### ■ Anti-Resonance Control Adjustment

This function reduces low vibration frequency, which the notch filter does not detect.

Usually, set this function to Auto Setting. (The anti-resonance control is factory-set to Auto Setting.) When this function is set to Auto Setting, vibration will be automatically detected during advanced autotuning and anti-resonance control will be automatically adjusted and set.

Parameter		Function	When Enabled	Classification
Pn160	n.□□0□ Does not use the anti-resonance control automatic with the utility function.		- Immediately	Tuning
1 11100	n.□□1□ [Factory setting]	Uses the anti-resonance control automatically with the utility function.	immediatery	Tuning

#### ■ Vibration Suppression

The vibration suppression function suppresses transitional vibration at frequency as low as 1 to 100 Hz that is generated mainly when positioning if the machine stand vibrates.

Usually, set this function to Auto Setting. (The vibration suppression function is factory-set to Auto Setting.) When this function is set to Auto Setting, vibration will be automatically detected during advanced autotuning and vibration suppression will be automatically adjusted and set.

Set this function to Not Auto Setting only if you do not change the setting for vibration suppression before executing advanced autotuning.

Note: This function uses model following control. Therefore, the function can be executed only if the mode is set to 2 or 3.

#### · Related Parameter

Parameter		Function	When Enabled	Classification
Pn140	n.□0□□ Does not use the vibration suppression function aut matically with the utility function.		Immediately	Tuning
1 11140	n.□1□□ [Factory setting]	Uses the vibration suppression function automatically with the utility function.	immediatery	Tuning

#### ■ Friction Compensation

This function compensates for changes in the following conditions.

- Changes in the viscous resistance of the lubricant, such as the grease, on the sliding parts of the machine
- Changes in the friction resistance resulting from variations in the machine assembly
- Changes in the friction resistance due to aging

The conditions for applying friction compensation depend on the mode. The friction compensation setting in Pn408.3 applies when the Mode is 1. The friction compensation function is always enabled regardless of the friction compensation setting in Pn408.3 when the Mode is 2 or 3.

Mode Friction Compensation Selecting		Mode = 1	Mode = 2	Mode = 3
Pn408	n.0□□□ [Factory setting]	Adjusted without the friction compensation function	Adjusted with the friction compensation function	Adjusted with the friction compensation function
	n.1□□□	Adjusted with the friction compensation function	compensation ranction	compensation ranction

#### Feedforward

If Pn140 is set to the factory setting and the mode setting is changed to 2 or 3, the feedforward gain (Pn109), speed feedforward input, and torque feedforward input will be disabled.

Set Pn140.3 to 1 if model following control is used together with the speed feedforward input and torque feed-forward input from the host controller (through the command option module).

Parameter		Function	When Enabled	Classification
Pn140	n.0□□□ [Factory setting]	Model following control is not used together with the speed/torque feedforward input.	Immediately	Tuning
1 11140	n.1□□□	Model following control is used together with the speed/torque feedforward input.	immediatery	Tuning

For details on the speed feedforward input and the torque feedforward input, refer the the manual of the connected command option module.



Model following control is used to make optimum feedforward settings in the SERVO-PACK when model following control is used with the feedforward function. Therefore, model following control is not normally used together with either the speed feedforward input or torque feedforward input from the host controller. However, model following control can be used with the speed feedforward input or torque feedforward input if required. An improper feedforward input may result in overshooting.

#### **5.3.3** Related Parameters

The following table lists parameters related to this function and their possibility of being changed while executing this function or of being changed automatically after executing this function.

• Parameters related to this function

These are parameters that are used or referenced when executing this function.

• Allowed changes during execution of this function

Yes: Parameters can be changed using SigmaWin+ while this function is being executed.

No : Parameters cannot be changed using SigmaWin+ while this function is being executed.

• Automatic changes after execution of this function

Yes: Parameter set values are automatically set or adjusted after execution of this function.

No : Parameter set values are not automatically set or adjusted after execution of this function.

Parameter	Name	Mid-execution changes	Automatic changes
Pn100	Speed Loop Gain	No	Yes
Pn101	Speed Loop Integral Time Constant	No	Yes
Pn102	Position Loop Gain	No	Yes
Pn103	Moment of Inertia Ratio	No	No
Pn121	Friction Compensation Gain	No	Yes
Pn123	Friction Compensation Coefficient	No	Yes
Pn124	Friction Compensation Frequency Correction	No	No
Pn125	Friction Compensation Gain Correction	No	Yes
Pn401	Torque Reference Filter Time Constant	No	Yes
Pn408	Torque Related Function Switch	Yes	Yes
Pn409	1st Notch Filter Frequency	No	Yes
Pn40A	1st Notch Filter Q Value	No	Yes
Pn40C	2nd Notch Filter Frequency	No	Yes
Pn40D	2nd Notch Filter Q Value	No	Yes
Pn140	Model Following Control Related Switch	Yes	Yes
Pn141	Model Following Control Gain	No	Yes
Pn142	Model Following Control Gain Compensation	No	Yes
Pn143	Model Following Control Bias (Forward Direction)	No	Yes
Pn144	Model Following Control Bias (Reverse Direction)	No	Yes
Pn145	Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency A	No	Yes
Pn146	Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency B	No	Yes
Pn147	Model Following Control Speed Feedforward Compensation	No	Yes
Pn160	Anti-Resonance Control Related Switch	Yes	Yes
Pn161	Anti-Resonance Frequency	No	Yes
Pn163	Anti-Resonance Damping Gain	No	Yes
Pn531	Program JOG Movement Distance	No	No
Pn533	Program JOG Movement Speed	No	No
Pn534	Program JOG Acceleration/Deceleration Time	No	No
Pn535	Program JOG Waiting Time	No	No
Pn536	Number of Times of Program JOG Movement	No	No

# **5.4** Advanced Autotuning by Reference (Fn202)

Adjustments with advanced autotuning by reference are described below.



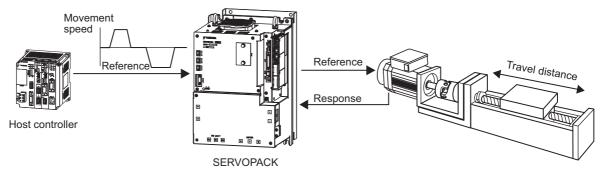
 Advanced autotuning by reference starts adjustments based on the set speed loop gain (Pn100). Therefore, precise adjustments cannot be made if there is vibration when starting adjustments. In this case, make adjustments after lowering the speed loop gain (Pn100) until vibration is eliminated.

# **5.4.1** Advanced Autotuning by Reference

Advanced autotuning by reference is used to automatically achieve optimum tuning of the SERVOPACK in response to the user reference inputs from the host controller.

Advanced autotuning by reference is performed generally to fine-tune the SERVOPACK after advanced autotuning of the SERVOPACK has been performed.

If the moment of inertia ratio is correctly set to Pn103, advanced autotuning by reference can be performed without performing advanced autotuning.



Advanced autotuning by reference performs the following adjustments.

- Gains (e.g., position loop gain and speed loop gain)
- Filters (torque reference filter and notch filter)
- Friction compensation
- Anti-resonance control
- Vibration suppression

Refer to 5.4.3 Related Parameters for parameters used for adjustments.

For information on how to input operation references, refer to the manual of the connected command option module.



Because advanced autotuning by reference adjusts the SERVOPACK during automatic operation, vibration or overshooting may occur. To ensure safety, perform advanced autotuning by reference in a state where the SERVOPACK can come to an emergency stop at any time.

### (1) Preparation

Check the following settings before performing advanced autotuning by reference. The message "NO-OP" indicating that the settings are not appropriate will be displayed, if all of the following conditions are not met.

- The SERVOPACK must be in Servo Ready status (Refer to 4.6.4).
- There must be no overtravel.
- The servomotor power must be OFF.
- The position control must be selected when the servomotor power is ON.
- The gain selection switch must be in manual switching mode (Pn139.0 = 0).
- Gain setting 1 must be selected.
- The test without a motor function must be disabled. (Pn00C.0 = 0).
- All warnings must be cleared.
- The write prohibited setting parameter (Fn010) must be set to Write permitted (P.0000).
- The tuning-less function must be disabled (Pn170.0 = 0).

### (2) When Advanced Autotuning by Reference Cannot Be Performed Successfully

Advanced autotuning by reference cannot be performed successfully under the following conditions. If the result of autotuning is not satisfactory, perform one-parameter tuning (Fn203). Refer to 5.5 One-parameter Tuning (Fn203) for details.

- The travel distance in response to references from the host controller is smaller than the set positioning completed width (Pn522).
- The motor speed in response to references from the host controller is smaller than the set rotation detection level (Pn502).
- The stopping time, i.e., the period while the positioning completed /COIN signal is OFF, is 10 ms or less.
- The rigidity of the machine is low and vibration occurs when positioning is performed.
- The position integration function is used.
- P control operation (proportional control) is performed.
- The mode switch is used.
- The positioning completed width (Pn522) is too small.



IMPORTANIT

- Advanced autotuning by reference starts adjustments based on the positioning completed width (Pn522). Set the electronic gear ratio (Pn20E/Pn210) and positioning completed width (Pn522) to the actual value during operation.
- Unless the positioning completed signal (/COIN) is turned ON within approximately 3 seconds after positioning has been completed, "WAITING" will flash. Furthermore, unless the positioning completed signal (/COIN) is turned ON within approximately 10 seconds, "Error" will flash for 2 seconds and tuning will be aborted.

Change only the overshoot detection level (Pn561) to finely adjust the amount of overshooting without changing the positioning completed width (Pn522). Because Pn561 is set by default to 100%, the allowable amount of overshooting is the same amount as that for the positioning completed width.

When Pn561 is set to 0%, the amount of overshooting can be adjusted without any overshooting in the positioning completed width. If the setting of Pn561 is changed, however, the positioning time may be extended.

	Overshoot Detection Level		Speed Position Torque		Classification
Pn561	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	
	0 to 100	1%	100	Immediately	Setup

# **5.4.2** Advanced Autotuning by Reference Procedure

The following procedure is used for advanced autotuning by reference.

Advanced autotuning by reference is performed from the digital operator (option) or SigmaWin+.

Here, the operating procedure from the digital operator is described.

Refer to the  $\Sigma$ -V Series User's Manual, Operation of Digital Operator (No.: SIEP S800000 55) for basic key operations of the digital operator.

### (1) Operating Procedure

Set the correct moment of inertia ratio in Pn103 by using the advanced autotuning before performing this procedure.

Step	Display after Operation	Keys	Operation		
1	BB — FUNCTION— Fn201: AAT Fn202: Ref-AAT Fn203: OnePrmTun Fn204: A-Vib Sup	MODE/SET CP	Press the Key to view the main menu for the utility function.  Use the A or V Key to move through the list and select Fn202.		
2	Status Display  BB Advanced AT  Mode=3 Type=2	DATA	Press the Key to display the initial setting screen for Fn202(Advanced Autotuning by Reference).		
3	BB Advanced AT  Mode=3 Type=2	SCROLL SCROLL	Press the A, V, or Key and set the items in steps 3-1 and 3-2.		
3-1	■Mode Selection Select the mode.  Mode = 1: Makes adjustments considering response characteristics and stability (Standard level).  Mode = 2: Makes adjustments for positioning [Factory setting].  Mode = 3: Makes adjustments for positioning, giving priority to overshooting suppression.				
3-2	■Type Selection  Select the type according to the machine element to be driven.  If there is noise or the gain does not increase, better results may be obtained by changing the rigidity type.  Type = 1: For belt drive mechanisms  Type = 2: For ball screw drive mechanisms [Factory setting]  Type = 3: For rigid systems in which the servomotor is directly coupled to the machine (without gear or other transmissions)				
4	BB Advanced AT Pn103=00300 Pn100=0040.0 Pn101=0020.00 Pn141=0050.0	DATA	Press the Key. The advanced autotuning by reference execution screen will be displayed.  Note: If the mode is set to 1, Pn102 is displayed. If the mode is set to 2 or 3, the Pn102 display will change to the Pn141.		
5	RUN Advanced AT Pn103=00300 Pn100=0040.0 Pn101=0020.00 Pn141=0050.0		Turn ON the Servo ON command from the host controller.		
6	A D J A d v a n c e d A T P n 1 0 3 = 0 0 3 0 0 P n 1 0 0 = 0 1 0 0 . 0 P n 1 0 1 = 0 0 0 6 . 3 6 P n 1 4 1 = 0 1 5 0 . 0	A V	Input a reference from the host controller and then press the  or  V Key to start the adjustment.  "ADJ" will flash during adjustment on the status display.  Note: Adjustment cannot be performed during "BB" is shown on the status display.		

(cont'd)

Step	Display after Operation	Keys	Operation	
7	A D J A d v a n c e d A T P n 1 0 3 = 0 0 3 0 0 P n 1 0 0 = 0 1 0 0 . 0 P n 1 0 1 = 0 0 0 6 . 3 6 P n 1 4 1 = 0 1 5 0 . 0	_	When the adjustment has been completed normally, "END" will flash for approximately two seconds and "ADJ" will be displayed.	
8	RUN Advanced AT Pn103=00300 Pn100=0100.0 Pn101=0006.36 Pn141=0150.0	DATA	Press the Key to save the settings. "DONE" will flash for approximately two seconds and "RUN" will be displayed.  Note: Not to save the values set in step 6, press the Key. The display will return to that shown in step 1.	
9	Turn ON the SERVOPACK power supply again after executing advanced autotuning by reference.			

# (2) Failure in Operation

# ■ When "NO-OP" Flashes on the Display

Probable Cause	Corrective Actions
The main circuit power supply was OFF.	Turn ON the main circuit power supply.
An alarm or warning occurred.	Remove the cause of the alarm or the warning.
Overtraveling occurred.	Remove the cause of the overtravel.
Gain setting 2 was selected by gain switching.	Disable the automatic gain switching.
HWBB operated.	Disable the HWBB function.

# ■ When "Error" Flashes on the Display

Error	Probable Cause	Corrective Actions
The gain adjustment was not successfully completed.	Machine vibration is occurring or the positioning completed signal (/COIN) is turning ON and OFF when the servomotor is stopped.	<ul> <li>Increase the set value for Pn522.</li> <li>Change the mode from 2 to 3.</li> <li>If machine vibration occurs, suppress the vibration with the anti-resonance control adjustment function and the vibration suppression function.</li> </ul>
The positioning completed signal (/COIN) did not turn ON within approximately 10 seconds after positioning adjustment was completed.	The positioning completed width is too narrow or proportional control (P control) is being used.	<ul> <li>Increase the set value for Pn522.</li> <li>If P control is used, set P control to OFF.</li> </ul>

### (3) Related Functions on Advanced Autotuning by Reference

This section describes functions related to advanced autotuning by reference.

#### ■ Notch Filter

Usually, set this function to Auto Setting. (The notch filter is factory-set to Auto Setting.) If this function is set to Auto Setting, vibration will be detected automatically during advanced autotuning by reference, and the notch filter will be set.

Set this function to Not Auto Setting only if you do not change the notch filter setting before executing advanced autotuning by reference.

Parameter		Function	When Enabled	Classification
Pn460	n.□□□0	Does not set the 1st notch filter automatically with the utility function.		Tuning
	n.□□□1 [Factory setting]	Sets the 1st notch filter automatically with the utility function.	Immediately	
	n.□0□□	Does not set the 2nd notch filter automatically with the utility function.		
	n.□1□□ [Factory setting]	Sets the 2nd notch filter automatically with the utility function.		

#### ■ Anti-Resonance Control Adjustment

This function reduces low vibration frequency, which the notch filter does not detect.

Usually, set this function to Auto Setting. (The anti-resonance control is factory-set to Auto Setting.) When this function is set to Auto Setting, vibration will be automatically detected during advanced autotuning by reference and anti-resonance control will be automatically adjusted and set.

Parameter		Function	When Enabled	Classification
Pn160	n.□□0□	Does not use the anti-resonance control automatically with the utility function.	Immediately	Tuning
1 11100	n.□□1□ [Factory setting]	Uses the anti-resonance control automatically with the utility function.	Immediatery	Tuning

#### Vibration Suppression

The vibration suppression function suppresses transitional vibration at frequency as low as 1 to 100 Hz that is generated mainly when positioning if the machine stand vibrates.

Usually, set this function to Auto Setting. (The vibration suppression function is factory-set to Auto Setting.) When this function is set to Auto Setting, vibration will be automatically detected during advanced autotuning by reference and vibration suppression will be automatically adjusted and set.

Set this function to Not Auto Setting only if you do not change the setting for vibration suppression before executing advanced autotuning by reference.

Note: This function uses model following control. Therefore, the function can be executed only if the mode is set to 2 or 3.

#### · Related Parameters

Parameter Function		When Enabled	Classification	
Pn140	n.□0□□	Does not use the vibration suppression function automatically.  Immediately		Tuning
PN140	n.□1□□ [Factory setting]	Uses the vibration suppression function automatically.	immediatery	Tuning

#### ■ Friction Compensation

This function compensates for changes in the following conditions.

- Changes in the viscous resistance of the lubricant, such as the grease, on the sliding parts of the machine
- Changes in the friction resistance resulting from variations in the machine assembly
- Changes in the friction resistance due to aging

Conditions to which friction compensation is applicable depend on the mode. The friction compensation setting in Pn408.3 applies when the mode is 1. Mode = 2 and Mode = 3 are adjusted with the friction compensation function regardless of the friction compensation setting in P408.3.

Mode Friction Compensation Selecting		Mode = 1	Mode = 2	Mode = 3
Pn408	n.0□□□ [Factory setting]	Adjusted without the friction compensation function	Adjusted with the friction compensation function	Adjusted with the friction compensation function
	n.1□□□	Adjusted with the friction compensation function	compensation function	compensation function

#### ■ Feedforward

If Pn140 is set to the factory setting and the mode setting is changed to 2 or 3, the feedforward gain (Pn109), speed feedforward input, and torque feedforward input will be disabled.

Set Pn140.3 to 1 if model following control is used together with the speed feedforward input and torque feedforward input from the host controller (through the command option module).

Parameter		Function	When Enabled	Classification
Pn140	n.0□□□ [Factory setting]	Model following control is not used together with the speed/torque feedforward input.	Immediately	Tuning
Pn140	n.1000	Model following control is used together with the speed/torque feedforward input.	minediatery	Tuning

For details on the speed feedforward input and the torque feedforward input, refer the manual of the connected command option mocule.



Model following control is used to make optimum feedforward settings in the SERVO-PACK when model following control is used with the feedforward function. Therefore, model following control is not normally used together with either the speed feedforward input or torque feedforward input from the host controller. However, model following control can be used with the speed feedforward input or torque feedforward input if required. An improper feedforward input may result in overshooting.

### **5.4.3** Related Parameters

The following table lists parameters related to this function and their possibility of being changed while executing this function or of being changed automatically after executing this function.

• Parameters related to this function

These are parameters that are used or referenced when executing this function.

• Allowed changes during execution of this function

Yes: Parameters can be changed using SigmaWin+ while this function is being executed.

No : Parameters cannot be changed using SigmaWin+ while this function is being executed.

• Automatic changes after execution of this function

Yes: Parameter set values are automatically set or adjusted after execution of this function.

No : Parameter set values are not automatically set or adjusted after execution of this function.

Parameter	Name	Mid-execution changes	Automatic changes
Pn100	Speed Loop Gain	No	Yes
Pn101	Speed Loop Integral Time Constant	No	Yes
Pn102	Position Loop Gain	No	Yes
Pn103	Moment of Inertia Ratio	No	No
Pn121	Friction Compensation Gain	No	Yes
Pn123	Friction Compensation Coefficient	No	Yes
Pn124	Friction Compensation Frequency Correction	No	No
Pn125	Friction Compensation Gain Correction	No	Yes
Pn401	Torque Reference Filter Time Constant	No	Yes
Pn408	Torque Related Function Switch	Yes	Yes
Pn409	1st Notch Filter Frequency	No	Yes
Pn40A	1st Notch Filter Q Value	No	Yes
Pn40C	2nd Notch Filter Frequency	No	Yes
Pn40D	2nd Notch Filter Q Value	No	Yes
Pn140	Model Following Control Related Switch	Yes	Yes
Pn141	Model Following Control Gain	No	Yes
Pn142	Model Following Control Gain Compensation	No	Yes
Pn143	Model Following Control Bias (Forward Direction)	No	Yes
Pn144	Model Following Control Bias (Reverse Direction)	No	Yes
Pn145	Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency A	No	Yes
Pn146	Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency B	No	Yes
Pn147	Model Following Control Speed Feedforward Compensation	No	Yes
Pn160	Anti-Resonance Control Related Switch	Yes	Yes
Pn161	Anti-Resonance Frequency	No	Yes
Pn163	Anti-Resonance Damping Gain	No	Yes

# **5.5** One-parameter Tuning (Fn203)

Adjustments with one-parameter tuning are described below.

## **5.5.1** One-parameter Tuning

One-parameter tuning is used to manually make tuning level adjustments during operation with a position reference or speed reference input from the host controller.

One-parameter tuning enables automatically setting related servo gain settings to balanced conditions by adjusting one or two tuning levels.

One-parameter tuning performs the following adjustments.

- Gains (e.g., position loop gain and speed loop gain)
- Filters (torque reference filter and notch filter)
- Friction compensation
- · Anti-resonance control

Refer to 5.5.4 Related Parameters for parameters used for adjustments.

For information on how to input position references or speed references, refer to the manual of the connected command option module.

Perform one-parameter tuning if satisfactory response characteristics is not obtained with advanced autotuning or advanced autotuning by reference.

To fine-tune each servo gain after one-parameter tuning, refer to 5.8 Additional Adjustment Function.

# **↑** CAUTION

• Vibration or overshooting may occur during adjustment. To ensure safety, perform one-parameter tuning in a state where the SERVOPACK can come to an emergency stop at any time.

#### Preparation

Check the following settings before performing one-parameter tuning.

The message "NO-OP" indicating that the settings are not appropriate will be displayed, if all of the following conditions are not met.

- The test without a motor function must be disabled (Pn00C.0 = 0).
- The write prohibited setting parameter (Fn010) must be set to Write permitted (P.0000).
- The tuning-less function must be disabled (Pn170.0 = 0).
- The tuning mode must be set to 0 or 1 when performing speed control.
- The main circuit power must be ON.
- All alarms must be cleared.
- The hardwire baseblock (HWBB) must be disabled.

### **5.5.2** One-parameter Tuning Procedure

The following procedure is used for one-parameter tuning.

There are the following two operation procedures depending on the tuning mode being used.

- When the tuning mode is set to 0 or 1, the model following control will be disabled and one-parameter tuning will be used as the tuning method for applications other than positioning.
- When the tuning mode is set to 2 or 3, the model following control will be enabled and it can be used for tuning for positioning.

One-parameter tuning is performed from the digital operator (option) or SigmaWin+.

Make sure that the moment of inertia ratio (Pn103) is set correctly using advance autotuning before beginning operation.

The following section provides the operating procedure from the digital operator.

Refer to the  $\Sigma$ -V Series User's Manual, Operation of Digital Operator (No.: SIEP S800000 55) for basic key operations of the digital operator.

### (1) Digital Operator Operating Procedure

■ Setting the Tuning Mode 0 or 1

Step	Display after Operation	Keys	Operation		
1	BB — FUNCTION— Fn202: Ref-AAT Fn203: OnePrmTun Fn204: A-Vib Sup Fn205: Vib Sup	MODE/SET CO	Press the Key to view the main menu for the utility function.  Press the A or V Key to move through the list and select Fn203.		
2	Status Display  BB — On e P r m T u n — P n 1 0 3 = 0 0 3 0 0	DATA	Press the Mey to display the moment of inertia ratio set in Pn103 at present. Move the digit with the or V Key.		
3	BB —OnePrmTun— Setting Tuning Mode = 0 Type = 2	DATA	Press the Key to display the initial setting screen for one-parameter tuning.		
4	BB — OnePrmTun— Setting Tuning Mode = 0 Type = 2	SCROLL SCROLL	Press the A, V, or Key and set the items in steps 4-1 and 4-2.		
4-1	■Tuning Mode  Select the tuning mode. Select the tuning mode 0 or 1.  Tuning Mode = 0: Makes adjustments giving priority to stability.  Tuning Mode = 1: Makes adjustments giving priority to responsiveness.				
4-2	■Type Selection Select the type according to the machine element to be driven.  If there is noise or the gain does not increase, better results may be obtained by changing the rigidity type.  Type = 1: For belt drive mechanisms  Type = 2: For ball screw drive mechanisms [Factory setting]  Type = 3: For rigid systems in which the servomotor is directly coupled to the machine (without gear or other transmissions).				
5	RUN — One PrmTun— Setting Tuning Mode = 0 Type = 2	_	If the servomotor power is OFF, turn ON the Servo ON command from the host controller. The display will change from "BB" to "RUN."  If the servomotor power is ON, go to step 6.		

(cont'd)

Step	Display after Operation	Keys	Operation
6	RUN —OnePrmTun— Pn100=0040.0 Pn101=0020.00 Pn102=0040.0	DATA	Press the Key to display the set value.
7	RUN —OnePrmTun—  LEVEL = 0050  NF1 NF2 ARES	DATA	Press the Key again to display the LEVEL setting screen.
8	RUN —OnePrmTun—  LEVEL = 0050  NF1 NF2 ARES	< > ^ V	If readjustment is required, select the digit with the  or Ney or change the LEVEL with the Nor Ney. Check the response.  If readjustment is not required, go to step 9.  Note: The higher the level, the greater the responsiveness will be. If the value is too large, however, vibration will occur.  If vibration occurs, press the Ney. The SER-VOPACK will automatically detect the vibration frequencies and make notch filter or an anti-resonance control settings. When the notch filter is set, "NF1" or "NF2" will be displayed on the bottom row. When the anti-resonance control is set, "ARES" will be displayed in the lower right corner.  RUN OPERATES  If the vibration is great, the vibration frequency will be detected automatically even if the Ney is not pressed and a notch filter or an anti-resonance control will be set.
9	RUN —OnePrmTun— Pn100=0050.0 Pn101=0016.0 Pn102=0050.0	DATA	Press the Key. A confirmation screen will be displayed after LEVEL adjustment.
10	RUN — OnePrmTun— Pn100=0050.0 Pn101=0016.0 Pn102=0050.0	DATA	<ul> <li>Press the Key to save the adjusted values. After the data is saved, "DONE" will flash for approximately two seconds and then "RUN" will be displayed.</li> <li>To return to the previous value, press the Key.</li> <li>Press the Key to readjust the level without saving the values.</li> </ul>
11	RUN — FUNCTION— Fn202: Ref-AAT Fn203: One PrmTun Fn204: A-Vib Sup Fn205: Vib Sup	MODE/SET	Press the Key to complete the one-parameter tuning operation. The screen in step 1 will appear again.

Note: The status display will always be RUN when the servomotor power is ON.

# ■ Setting the Tuning Mode 2 or 3

Step	Display after Operation	Keys	Operation		
1	BB — FUNCTION— Fn202: Ref-AAT Fn203: OnePrmTun Fn204: A-Vib Sup Fn205: Vib Sup	MODE/SET CP	Press the Key to view the main menu for the utility function.  Press the A or V Key to move through the list and select Fn203.		
2	Status Display  BB — On e P r m T u n — P n 1 0 3 = 0 0 3 0 0	DATA	Press the DATE. Key to display the moment of inertia ratio set in Pn103 at present. Move the digit with the or V Key.		
3	BB — OnePrmTun— Setting Tuning Mode = 2 Type = 2	DATA	Press the Key to display the initial setting screen for one-parameter tuning.		
4	BB —OnePrmTun— Setting Tuning Mode = 2 Type = 2	SCROLL SCROLL	Press the A, V, or Key and set the items in steps 4-1 and 4-2.		
4-1	■Tuning Mode Select the tuning mode. Select the tuning mode 2 or 3. Tuning Mode = 2: Enables model following control and makes adjustments for positioning. Tuning Mode = 3: Enables model following control, makes adjustments for positioning, and suppresses overshooting.				
4-2	■Type Selection  Select the type according to the machine element to be driven.  If there is noise or the gain does not increase, better results may be obtained by changing the rigidity type.  Type = 1: For belt drive mechanisms  Type = 2: For ball screw drive mechanisms [Factory setting]  Type = 3: For rigid systems in which the servomotor is directly coupled to the machine (without gear or other transmissions).				
5	RUN — OnePrmTun— Setting Tuning Mode=2 Type=2	-	If the servomotor power is OFF, turn ON the Servo ON command from the host controller. The display will change from "BB" to "RUN."  If the servomotor power is ON, go to step 6.		
6	RUN —OnePrmTun— Pn100=0040.0 Pn101=0020.00 Pn141=0050.0	DATA	Press the Key to display the set value.		
7	RUN —OnePrmTun— FF LEVEL=0050. 0 FB LEVEL=0040. 0	DATA	Press the DAR Key again to display FF LEVEL and FB LEVEL setting screens.		

(cont'd)

			(cont'd)
Step	Display after Operation	Keys	Operation
8	RUN —OnePrmTun— FF LEVEL=0050. 0 FB LEVEL=0040. 0	< > \ \ \ \	If readjustment is required, select the digit with the  ✓ or ➤ Key or change the FF LEVEL and FB LEVEL with the ▲ or ▼ Key. Check the response.  If readjustment is not required, go to step 9.  Note: The higher the FF LEVEL, the positioning time will be shorter and the response will be better. If the level is too high, however, overshooting or vibration may occur. Overshooting will be reduced if the FB LEVEL is increased.  ■ If Vibration Occurs  • If vibration occurs, press the ※ Key. The SER- VOPACK will automatically detect the vibration frequencies and make notch filter or an anti-reso- nance control settings. When the notch filter is set, "NF1" and "NF2" are displayed on the bottom row.  When the anti-resonance control is set, "ARES" will be displayed on the bottom low.  ■ If Vibration Is Large  • Even if the ※ Key is not pressed, the SERVO- PACK will automatically detect the vibration fre- quencies and make notch filter or anti-resonance control settings.  Notes:  • If the FF LEVEL is changed when the servomotor is in operation, it will not be reflected immediately. The changes will be effective after the servomotor comes to a stop with no reference input and then the servomotor starts operation If the FF LEVEL is changed too much during operation, vibration may occur because the responsiveness is changed rap- idly when the settings become effective.  • The message "FF LEVEL" flashes until the machine reaches the effective FF LEVEL. If the servomotor does not stop within approximately 10 seconds after changing the setting, a timeout will occur. The setting will be returned to the previous value.
9	RUN —OnePrmTun— Pn100=0040.0 Pn101=0020.00 Pn141=0050.0 NF1	DATA	Press the Key to display the confirmation screen after level adjustment.
10	R U N — O n e P r m T u n — P n 1 0 0 = 0 0 4 0 . 0 P n 1 0 1 = 0 0 2 0 . 0 0 P n 1 4 1 = 0 0 5 0 . 0 N F 1	DATA	<ul> <li>Press the □MA Key to save the adjusted values. After the data is saved, "DONE" will flash for approximately two seconds and then "RUN" will be displayed.</li> <li>To return to the previous value, press the □CPP Key.</li> <li>Press the &lt; Key to readjust the level without saving the values.</li> </ul>
11	RUN — FUNCTION— Fn202: Ref-AAT Fn203: OnePrmTun Fn204: A-Vib Sup Fn205: Vib Sup	MODE/SET	Press the Key to complete the one-parameter tuning operation. The screen in step 1 will appear again.

Note: The status display will always be RUN when the servomotor power is ON.

### (2) Related Functions on One-parameter Tuning

This section describes functions related to one-parameter tuning.

#### ■ Notch Filter

Usually, set this function to Auto Setting. (The notch filter is factory-set to Auto Setting.) If this function is set to Auto Setting, vibration will be detected automatically during one-parameter tuning and the notch filter will be set.

Set this function to Not Auto Setting only if you do not change the notch filter setting before executing one-parameter tuning.

Parameter		Function	When Enabled	Classification
	n.□□□0	Does not set the 1st notch filter automatically with the utility function.		Tuning
Pn460	n.□□□1 [Factory setting]	Sets the 1st notch filter automatically with the utility function.	Immediately	
	n.□0□□	Does not set the 2nd notch filter automatically with the utility function.	ininediately	Tunnig
	n.□1□□ [Factory setting]	Sets the 2nd notch filter automatically with the utility function.		

#### ■ Anti-Resonance Control Adjustment

This function reduces low vibration frequency, which the notch filter does not detect.

Usually, set this function to Auto Setting. (The anti-resonance control is factory-set to Auto Setting.) When this function is set to Auto Setting, vibration will be automatically detected during one-parameter tuning and anti-resonance control will be automatically adjusted and set.

Pa	Parameter Function		When Enabled	Classification
Pn160	n.□□0□ Does not use the anti-resonance control automatically with the utility function.		Immediately	Tuning
1 11100	n.□□1□ [Factory setting]	Uses the anti-resonance control automatically with the utility function.	immediately	Tunnig

<sup>&</sup>quot;ARES" will flash on the digital operator when anti-resonance control adjustment function is set.



#### ■ Friction Compensation

This function compensates for changes in the following conditions.

- Changes in the viscous resistance of the lubricant, such as the grease, on the sliding parts of the machine
- Changes in the friction resistance resulting from variations in the machine assembly
- Changes in the friction resistance due to aging

Conditions to which friction compensation is applicable depend on the tuning mode. The friction compensation setting in F408.3 applies when the mode is 0 or 1. Tuning Mode = 2 and Tuning Mode = 3 are adjusted with the friction compensation function regardless of the friction compensation setting in P408.3.

Friction Compen Selecting		Tuning Mode = 0	Tuning Mode = 1	Tuning Mode = 2	Tuning Mode = 3
Pn408	n.0□□□ [Factory setting]	Adjusted without the friction compensation function	Adjusted without the friction compensation function	Adjusted with the friction compensation	Adjusted with the friction compensation
	n.1□□□	Adjusted with the friction compensation function	Adjusted with the friction compensation function	function	function

#### ■ Feedforward

If Pn140 is set to the factory setting and the tuning mode setting is changed to 2 or 3, the feedforward gain (Pn109), speed feedforward input, and torque feedforward input will be disabled.

Set Pn140.3 to 1 if model following control is used together with the speed feedforward input and torque feed-forward input from the host controller (through the command option module).

Parameter Function		eter Function		Classification
Pn140	n.0□□□ [Factory setting]	Model following control is not used together with the speed/torque feedforward input.	Immediately	Tuning
	n.1□□□	Model following control is used together with the speed/torque feedforward input.		

For details on the speed feedforward input and the torque feedforward input, refer the the manual of the connected command option mocule.



Model following control is used to make optimum feedforward settings in the SERVO-PACK when model following control is used with the feedforward function. Therefore, model following control is not normally used together with either the speed feedforward input or torque feedforward input from the host controller. However, model following control can be used with the speed feedforward input or torque feedforward input if required. An improper feedforward input may result in overshooting.

# **5.5.3** One-parameter Tuning Example

The following procedure is used for one-parameter tuning on the condition that the tuning mode is set to 2 or 3. This mode is used to reduce positioning time.

Step	Measuring Instrument Display Example	Operation
1	Position error  Reference speed  Positioning completed signal	Measure the positioning time after setting the moment of inertia ratio (Pn103) correctly. Tuning will be completed if the specifications are met here. The tuning results will be saved in the SERVOPACK.
2		The positioning time will become shorter if the FF level is increased. The tuning will be completed if the specifications are met. The tuning results will be saved in the SERVOPACK. If overshooting occurs before the specifications are met, go to step 3.
3		Overshooting will be reduced if the FB level is increased. If the overshooting is eliminated, go to step 4.
4		The graph shows overshooting generated with the FF level increased after step 3. In this state, the overshooting occurs, but the positioning settling time is shorter. The tuning will be completed if the specifications are met. The adjustment results are saved in the SERVOPACK. If overshooting occurs before the specifications are met, repeat steps 3 and 4. If vibration occurs before the overshooting is eliminated, the vibration will be suppressed by the automatic notch filter and anti-resonance control.  Note: The vibration frequencies may not be detected if the vibration is too small. If that occurs, press the Key to forcibly detect the vibration frequencies.
5	_	The adjustment results are saved in the SERVOPACK.

#### **5.5.4** Related Parameters

The following table lists parameters related to this function and their possibility of being changed while executing this function or of being changed automatically after executing this function.

• Parameters related to this function

These are parameters that are used or referenced when executing this function.

• Allowed changes during execution of this function

Yes: Parameters can be changed using SigmaWin+ while this function is being executed.

No : Parameters cannot be changed using SigmaWin+ while this function is being executed.

• Automatic changes after execution of this function

Yes: Parameter set values are automatically set or adjusted after execution of this function.

No : Parameter set values are not automatically set or adjusted after execution of this function.

Pn101 Speed Loop Integral Time Constant  Pn102 Position Loop Gain  No Yes  Pn103 Moment of Inertia Ratio  No No  Pn121 Friction Compensation Gain  Pn123 Friction Compensation Coefficient  No Yes  Pn124 Friction Compensation Frequency Correction  No No  Pn125 Friction Compensation Gain Correction  No Yes  Pn401 Torque Reference Filter Time Constant  No Yes  Pn408 Torque Related Function Switch  Yes  Pn409 Ist Notch Filter Frequency  No Yes  Pn400 2nd Notch Filter Frequency  No Yes  Pn40C 2nd Notch Filter Q Value  No Yes  Pn40D 2nd Notch Filter Q Value  No Yes  Pn410 Model Following Control Related Switch  Yes  Pn411 Model Following Control Gain  No Yes  Pn412 Model Following Control Gain Compensation  No Yes  Pn413 Model Following Control Bias (Forward Direction)  No Yes  Pn414 Model Following Control Bias (Reverse Direction)  No Yes  Pn415 Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency B  No No  Pn416 Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency G  Pn410 Anti-Resonance Control Related Switch  Yes  Pn417 Model Following Control Speed Feedforward Compensation  No Yes  Pn416 Anti-Resonance Frequency  No Yes  Pn416 Anti-Resonance Frequency	Parameter	Name	Mid-execution changes	Automatic changes
Pn102Position Loop GainNoYesPn103Moment of Inertia RatioNoNoPn121Friction Compensation GainNoYesPn123Friction Compensation Frequency CorrectionNoNoPn124Friction Compensation Frequency CorrectionNoNoPn125Friction Compensation Gain CorrectionNoYesPn401Torque Reference Filter Time ConstantNoYesPn408Torque Related Function SwitchYesYesPn4091st Notch Filter FrequencyNoYesPn4002nd Notch Filter Q ValueNoYesPn40C2nd Notch Filter Q ValueNoYesPn40D2nd Notch Filter Q ValueNoYesPn140Model Following Control Related SwitchYesYesPn141Model Following Control GainNoYesPn142Model Following Control Bias (Forward Direction)NoYesPn143Model Following Control Bias (Reverse Direction)NoYesPn144Model Following Control Bias (Reverse Direction)NoNoPn145Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency ANoNoPn146Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency BNoNoPn147Model Following Control Speed Feedforward CompensationNoYesPn160Anti-Resonance Control Related SwitchYesYesPn161Anti-Resonance FrequencyNoYes	Pn100	Speed Loop Gain	No	Yes
Pn103Moment of Inertia RatioNoNoPn121Friction Compensation GainNoYesPn123Friction Compensation CoefficientNoYesPn124Friction Compensation Frequency CorrectionNoNoPn125Friction Compensation Gain CorrectionNoYesPn401Torque Reference Filter Time ConstantNoYesPn408Torque Related Function SwitchYesYesPn4091st Notch Filter FrequencyNoYesPn4001st Notch Filter Q ValueNoYesPn40C2nd Notch Filter FrequencyNoYesPn40D2nd Notch Filter Q ValueNoYesPn140Model Following Control Related SwitchYesYesPn141Model Following Control GainNoYesPn142Model Following Control Gain CompensationNoYesPn143Model Following Control Bias (Forward Direction)NoYesPn144Model Following Control Bias (Reverse Direction)NoNoNoNoNoNoPn145Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency BNoNoNoPn146Vibration Suppression 1 Speed Feedforward CompensationNoYesPn160Anti-Resonance Control Related SwitchYesYesPn161Anti-Resonance FrequencyNoYes	Pn101	Speed Loop Integral Time Constant	No	Yes
Pn121 Friction Compensation Gain Pn123 Friction Compensation Coefficient Pn124 Friction Compensation Frequency Correction No Pn125 Friction Compensation Gain Correction No Pn46 Pn401 Torque Reference Filter Time Constant No Yes Pn408 Torque Related Function Switch Pn409 Ist Notch Filter Frequency No Yes Pn400 Ist Notch Filter Frequency No Yes Pn40A Ist Notch Filter Q Value No Yes Pn40C 2nd Notch Filter Frequency No Yes Pn40D 2nd Notch Filter Q Value No Yes Pn40D 2nd Notch Filter Q Value No Yes Pn141 Model Following Control Related Switch Yes Pn142 Model Following Control Gain No Yes Pn143 Model Following Control Bias (Forward Direction) No Yes Pn144 Model Following Control Bias (Reverse Direction) No Yes Pn145 Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency A No No Pn146 Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency B No No No Pn147 Model Following Control Speed Feedforward Compensation No Yes Pn160 Anti-Resonance Frequency No Yes Pn161 Anti-Resonance Frequency No Yes Pn161 Anti-Resonance Frequency No Yes Pn161 Anti-Resonance Frequency No Yes	Pn102	Position Loop Gain	No	Yes
Pn123Friction Compensation CoefficientNoYesPn124Friction Compensation Frequency CorrectionNoNoPn125Friction Compensation Gain CorrectionNoYesPn401Torque Reference Filter Time ConstantNoYesPn408Torque Related Function SwitchYesYesPn409Ist Notch Filter FrequencyNoYesPn400Ist Notch Filter Q ValueNoYesPn40C2nd Notch Filter FrequencyNoYesPn40D2nd Notch Filter Q ValueNoYesPn140Model Following Control Related SwitchYesYesPn141Model Following Control GainNoYesPn142Model Following Control Gain CompensationNoYesPn143Model Following Control Bias (Forward Direction)NoYesPn144Model Following Control Bias (Reverse Direction)NoYesPn145Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency ANoNoPn146Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency BNoNoPn147Model Following Control Speed Feedforward CompensationNoYesPn160Anti-Resonance Control Related SwitchYesYesPn161Anti-Resonance FrequencyNoYes	Pn103	Moment of Inertia Ratio	No	No
Pn124Friction Compensation Frequency CorrectionNoNoPn125Friction Compensation Gain CorrectionNoYesPn401Torque Reference Filter Time ConstantNoYesPn408Torque Related Function SwitchYesYesPn4091st Notch Filter FrequencyNoYesPn4001st Notch Filter Q ValueNoYesPn40C2nd Notch Filter FrequencyNoYesPn40D2nd Notch Filter Q ValueNoYesPn140Model Following Control Related SwitchYesYesPn141Model Following Control GainNoYesPn142Model Following Control Gain CompensationNoYesPn143Model Following Control Bias (Forward Direction)NoYesPn144Model Following Control Bias (Reverse Direction)NoYesPn145Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency ANoNoPn146Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency BNoNoPn147Model Following Control Speed Feedforward CompensationNoYesPn160Anti-Resonance Control Related SwitchYesYesPn161Anti-Resonance FrequencyNoYes	Pn121	Friction Compensation Gain	No	Yes
Pn125Friction Compensation Gain CorrectionNoYesPn401Torque Reference Filter Time ConstantNoYesPn408Torque Related Function SwitchYesYesPn4091st Notch Filter FrequencyNoYesPn40A1st Notch Filter Q ValueNoYesPn40C2nd Notch Filter FrequencyNoYesPn40D2nd Notch Filter Q ValueNoYesPn140Model Following Control Related SwitchYesYesPn141Model Following Control GainNoYesPn142Model Following Control Gain CompensationNoYesPn143Model Following Control Bias (Forward Direction)NoYesPn144Model Following Control Bias (Reverse Direction)NoYesPn145Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency ANoNoPn146Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency BNoNoPn147Model Following Control Speed Feedforward CompensationNoYesPn160Anti-Resonance Control Related SwitchYesYesPn161Anti-Resonance FrequencyNoYes	Pn123	Friction Compensation Coefficient	No	Yes
Pn401 Torque Reference Filter Time Constant  No Yes Pn408 Torque Related Function Switch Yes Yes Pn409 Ist Notch Filter Frequency No Yes Pn40A Ist Notch Filter Q Value No Yes Pn40C 2nd Notch Filter Frequency No Yes Pn40D 2nd Notch Filter Q Value No Yes Pn40D 2nd Notch Filter Q Value No Yes Pn140 Model Following Control Related Switch Yes Pn141 Model Following Control Gain No Yes Pn142 Model Following Control Gain Compensation No Yes Pn143 Model Following Control Bias (Forward Direction) No Yes Pn144 Model Following Control Bias (Reverse Direction) No Yes Pn145 Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency A No No Pn146 Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency B No No Pn147 Model Following Control Related Switch Yes Pn160 Anti-Resonance Control Related Switch Yes Pn161 Anti-Resonance Frequency No Yes	Pn124	Friction Compensation Frequency Correction	No	No
Pn408Torque Related Function SwitchYesYesPn4091st Notch Filter FrequencyNoYesPn40A1st Notch Filter Q ValueNoYesPn40C2nd Notch Filter FrequencyNoYesPn40D2nd Notch Filter Q ValueNoYesPn140Model Following Control Related SwitchYesYesPn141Model Following Control GainNoYesPn142Model Following Control Gain CompensationNoYesPn143Model Following Control Bias (Forward Direction)NoYesPn144Model Following Control Bias (Reverse Direction)NoYesPn145Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency ANoNoPn146Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency BNoNoPn147Model Following Control Speed Feedforward CompensationNoYesPn160Anti-Resonance Control Related SwitchYesYesPn161Anti-Resonance FrequencyNoYes	Pn125	Friction Compensation Gain Correction	No	Yes
Pn4091st Notch Filter FrequencyNoYesPn40A1st Notch Filter Q ValueNoYesPn40C2nd Notch Filter FrequencyNoYesPn40D2nd Notch Filter Q ValueNoYesPn140Model Following Control Related SwitchYesYesPn141Model Following Control GainNoYesPn142Model Following Control Gain CompensationNoYesPn143Model Following Control Bias (Forward Direction)NoYesPn144Model Following Control Bias (Reverse Direction)NoYesPn145Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency ANoNoPn146Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency BNoNoPn147Model Following Control Speed Feedforward CompensationNoYesPn160Anti-Resonance Control Related SwitchYesYesPn161Anti-Resonance FrequencyNoYes	Pn401	Torque Reference Filter Time Constant	No	Yes
Pn40A	Pn408	Torque Related Function Switch	Yes	Yes
Pn40C2nd Notch Filter FrequencyNoYesPn40D2nd Notch Filter Q ValueNoYesPn140Model Following Control Related SwitchYesYesPn141Model Following Control GainNoYesPn142Model Following Control Gain CompensationNoYesPn143Model Following Control Bias (Forward Direction)NoYesPn144Model Following Control Bias (Reverse Direction)NoYesPn145Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency ANoNoPn146Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency BNoNoPn147Model Following Control Speed Feedforward CompensationNoYesPn160Anti-Resonance Control Related SwitchYesYesPn161Anti-Resonance FrequencyNoYes	Pn409	1st Notch Filter Frequency	No	Yes
Pn40D2nd Notch Filter Q ValueNoYesPn140Model Following Control Related SwitchYesYesPn141Model Following Control GainNoYesPn142Model Following Control Gain CompensationNoYesPn143Model Following Control Bias (Forward Direction)NoYesPn144Model Following Control Bias (Reverse Direction)NoYesPn145Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency ANoNoPn146Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency BNoNoPn147Model Following Control Speed Feedforward CompensationNoYesPn160Anti-Resonance Control Related SwitchYesYesPn161Anti-Resonance FrequencyNoYes	Pn40A	1st Notch Filter Q Value	No	Yes
Pn140Model Following Control Related SwitchYesYesPn141Model Following Control GainNoYesPn142Model Following Control Gain CompensationNoYesPn143Model Following Control Bias (Forward Direction)NoYesPn144Model Following Control Bias (Reverse Direction)NoYesPn145Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency ANoNoPn146Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency BNoNoPn147Model Following Control Speed Feedforward CompensationNoYesPn160Anti-Resonance Control Related SwitchYesYesPn161Anti-Resonance FrequencyNoYes	Pn40C	2nd Notch Filter Frequency	No	Yes
Pn141Model Following Control GainNoYesPn142Model Following Control Gain CompensationNoYesPn143Model Following Control Bias (Forward Direction)NoYesPn144Model Following Control Bias (Reverse Direction)NoYesPn145Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency ANoNoPn146Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency BNoNoPn147Model Following Control Speed Feedforward CompensationNoYesPn160Anti-Resonance Control Related SwitchYesYesPn161Anti-Resonance FrequencyNoYes	Pn40D	2nd Notch Filter Q Value	No	Yes
Pn142Model Following Control Gain CompensationNoYesPn143Model Following Control Bias (Forward Direction)NoYesPn144Model Following Control Bias (Reverse Direction)NoYesPn145Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency ANoNoPn146Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency BNoNoPn147Model Following Control Speed Feedforward CompensationNoYesPn160Anti-Resonance Control Related SwitchYesYesPn161Anti-Resonance FrequencyNoYes	Pn140	Model Following Control Related Switch	Yes	Yes
Pn143Model Following Control Bias (Forward Direction)NoYesPn144Model Following Control Bias (Reverse Direction)NoYesPn145Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency ANoNoPn146Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency BNoNoPn147Model Following Control Speed Feedforward CompensationNoYesPn160Anti-Resonance Control Related SwitchYesYesPn161Anti-Resonance FrequencyNoYes	Pn141	Model Following Control Gain	No	Yes
Pn144Model Following Control Bias (Reverse Direction)NoYesPn145Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency ANoNoPn146Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency BNoNoPn147Model Following Control Speed Feedforward CompensationNoYesPn160Anti-Resonance Control Related SwitchYesYesPn161Anti-Resonance FrequencyNoYes	Pn142	Model Following Control Gain Compensation	No	Yes
Pn145Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency ANoNoPn146Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency BNoNoPn147Model Following Control Speed Feedforward CompensationNoYesPn160Anti-Resonance Control Related SwitchYesYesPn161Anti-Resonance FrequencyNoYes	Pn143	Model Following Control Bias (Forward Direction)	No	Yes
Pn146       Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency B       No       No         Pn147       Model Following Control Speed Feedforward Compensation       No       Yes         Pn160       Anti-Resonance Control Related Switch       Yes       Yes         Pn161       Anti-Resonance Frequency       No       Yes	Pn144	Model Following Control Bias (Reverse Direction)	No	Yes
Pn147       Model Following Control Speed Feedforward Compensation       No       Yes         Pn160       Anti-Resonance Control Related Switch       Yes       Yes         Pn161       Anti-Resonance Frequency       No       Yes	Pn145	Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency A	No	No
Pn160       Anti-Resonance Control Related Switch       Yes       Yes         Pn161       Anti-Resonance Frequency       No       Yes	Pn146	Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency B	No	No
Pn161 Anti-Resonance Frequency No Yes	Pn147	Model Following Control Speed Feedforward Compensation	No	Yes
	Pn160	Anti-Resonance Control Related Switch	Yes	Yes
Pn163 Anti-Resonance Damping Gain No Yes	Pn161	Anti-Resonance Frequency	No	Yes
	Pn163	Anti-Resonance Damping Gain	No	Yes

# **5.6** Anti-Resonance Control Adjustment Function (Fn204)

This section describes the anti-resonance control adjustment function.

# **5.6.1** Anti-Resonance Control Adjustment Function

The anti-resonance control adjustment function increases the effectiveness of the vibration suppression after one-parameter tuning. This function is effective in supporting anti-resonance control adjustment if the vibration frequencies are from 100 to 1000 Hz.

This function rarely needs to be used because it is automatically set by the advanced autotuning or advanced autotuning by reference input. Use this function only if fine-tuning is required, or vibration detection is failed and readjustment is required.

Perform one-parameter tuning (Fn203) or use another method to improve the response characteristics after performing this function. If the anti-resonance gain is increased with one-parameter tuning performed, vibration may result again. If that occurs, perform this function again to fine-tune the settings.

# ♠ CAUTION

- If this function is executed, related parameters will be set automatically. Therefore, there will be a large response change after this function is executed. Enable the function in a state where the machine can come to an emergency stop at any time to ensure the safety operation of the machine.
- Be sure to set a suitable value for the moment of inertia ratio (Pn103) using advanced autotuning before
  executing the anti-resonance control adjustment function. If the setting greatly differs from the actual
  moment of inertia ratio, normal control of the machine may not be possible, and vibration may result.



- This function detects vibration between 100 and 1000 Hz. Vibration will not be
  detected for frequencies outside of this range, and instead, "F----" will be displayed. If
  that occurs, use one-parameter tuning with tuning mode 2 selected to automatically
  set a notch filter or use the vibration suppression function (Fn205).
- Vibration can be reduced more effectively by increasing the anti-resonance damping gain (Pn163). The amplitude of vibration may become larger if the damping gain is excessively high. Increase the damping gain from about 0% to 200% in 10% increments while checking the effect of vibration reduction. If the effect of vibration reduction is still insufficient at a gain of 200%, cancel the setting, and lower the control gain using a different method, such as one-parameter tuning.

### (1) Before Performing Anti-Resonance Control Adjustment Function

Check the following settings before performing anti-resonance control adjustment function. The message "NO-OP" indicating that the settings are not appropriate will be displayed, if all of the following conditions are not met.

- The tuning-less function must be disabled (Pn170.0 = 0).
- The test without a motor function must be disabled (Pn00C.0 = 0).
- The control must not be set to torque control.
- The write prohibited setting parameter (Fn010) must be set to Write permitted (P.0000).

# **5.6.2** Anti-Resonance Control Adjustment Function Operating Procedure

With this function, an operation reference is sent, and the function is executed while vibration is occurring.

Anti-resonance control adjustment function is performed from the digital operator (option) or SigmaWin+. The following methods can be used for the anti-resonance control adjustment function.

- Using anti-resonance control for the first time
  - With undetermined vibration frequency
  - With determined vibration frequency
- For fine-tuning after adjusting the anti-resonance control

The following describes the operating procedure from the digital operator.

Refer to the  $\Sigma$ -V Series User's Manual, Operation of Digital Operator (No.: SIEP S800000 55) for basic key operations of the digital operator.

### (1) Using Anti-Resonance Control for the First Time

■ With Undetermined Vibration Frequency

Step	Display after Operation	Keys	Operation
1	RUN — FUNCTION— Fn203: OnePrmTun Fn204: A-Vib Sup Fn205: Vib Sup Fn206: Easy FFT	MODE/SET	Press the Key to view the main menu for the utility function.  Use the  or  Key to move through the list, select Fn204.
2	Status Display  RUN — Vib Sup—  Tuning Mode = 0	DATA	Press the Key to display the initial setting screen for tuning mode.
3	RUN — Vib Sup— Tuning Mode = 0	AV	Press the  or
4	RUN — Vib Sup—  freq = Hz damp = 0000	DATA	Press the Dam Key while "Tuning Mode = 0" is displayed. The screen shown on the left will appear. The detection of vibration frequencies will start and "freq" will flash. Return to step 3 if vibration is not detected.  Note: If vibration is not detected even when vibration is occurring, lower the vibration detection sensitivity (Pn311). When this parameter is lowered, the detection sensitivity will be increased. Vibration may not be detected accurately if too small value is set.
5	RUN — Vib Sup— freq = 0400 Hz damp = 0000	_	The vibration frequency will be displayed in "freq" if vibration is detected.  Error  Torque reference  Positioning completed signal  Example of measured waveform

(cont'd)

Step	Display after Operation	Keys	Operation
6	RUN — Vib Sup— freq = 0400 Hz damp = 0000	DATA	Press the Key. The cursor will move to "damp," and the flashing of "freq" will stop.
7	RUN — Vib Sup—  freq = 0400 Hz damp = 0120	< > A V	Select the digit with the  or  Key, and press the  or  Key to set the damping gain.  Error  Torque reference  Positioning completed signal  Example of measured waveform  Note: Increase the damping gain from about 0% to 200% in 10% increments while checking the effect of vibration reduction. If vibration reduction is still insufficient at a gain of 200%, cancel the setting, and lower the control gain by using a different method, such as one-parameter tuning.
8	RUN — Vib Sup—  freq = 0400 Hz damp = 0120	SCROLL A	If fine tuning of the frequency is necessary, press the Key. The cursor will move from "damp" to "freq." If fine-tuning is not necessary, skip step 9 and go to step 10.
9	RUN — Vib Sup— freq = 0420 Hz damp = 0120	< >	Select the digit with the < or > Key, and press the  or  Key to fine-tune the frequency.
10	RUN — Vib Sup— freq = 0420 Hz damp = 0120	DATA	Press the DAND Key to save the settings. "DONE" will flash for approximately two seconds and "RUN" will be displayed.
11	RUN — FUNCTION— Fn203: OnePrmTun Fn204: A-Vib Sup Fn205: Vib Sup Fn206: Easy FFT	MODE/SET C	Press the Exp Key to complete the anti-resonance control adjustment function. The screen in step 1 will appear again.

# ■ With Determined Vibration Frequency

Step	Display after Operation	Keys	Operation
1	RUN — FUNCTION— Fn203: OnePrmTun Fn204: A-Vib Sup Fn205: Vib Sup Fn206: Easy FFT	MODE/SET	Press the Key to view the main menu for the utility function.  Use the A or V Key to move through the list, select Fn204.
2	RUN — Vib Sup— Tuning Mode = 0	DATA	Press the Key to display the initial setting screen for tuning mode.
3	RUN — FUNCTION— Tuning Mode = 1	AV	Press the  or
4	RUN — Vib Sup— freq = 0100 Hz damp = 0000	DATA	Press the May Key while "Tuning Mode = 1" is displayed. The screen shown on the left will appear and "freq" will flash.  Error  Torque reference  Positioning completed signal  Example of measured waveform
5	RUN — Vib Sup—  freq = 0100 Hz damp = 0000	< > ^ V	Select the digit with the < or > Key, and press the  or  Key to adjust the frequency.
6	RUN — Vib Sup— freq = 0400 Hz damp = 0000	SCROLL	Press the Key. The cursor will move to "damp."
7	RUN — Vib Sup— freq = 0400 Hz damp = 0020	< > A V	Select the digit with the  or  Key, and press the  or  Key to adjust the damping gain.  Error  Torque reference  Positioning completed signal  Example of measured waveform  Note: Increase the damping gain from about 0% to 200% in 10% increments while checking the effect of vibration reduction. If vibration reduction is still insufficient at a gain of 200%, cancel the setting, and lower the control gain by using a different method, such as one-parameter tuning.

### (cont'd)

Step	Display after Operation	Keys	Operation
8	RUN — Vib Sup—  freq = 0400 Hz damp = 0120	SCROLL	If fine tuning of the frequency is necessary, press the Key. The cursor will move from "damp" to "freq." If fine-tuning is not necessary, skip step 9 and go to step 10.
9	RUN — Vib Sup—  freq = 0400 Hz damp = 0120	< > \( \)	Select the digit with the < or > Key, and press the  or  Key to fine-tune the frequency.
10	RUN — Vib Sup— freq = 0400 Hz damp = 0120	DATA	Press the DANN Key to save the settings. "DONE" will flash for approximately two seconds and "RUN" will be displayed.
11	RUN — FUNCTION— Fn203: OnePrmTun Fn204: A-Vib Sup Fn205: Vib Sup Fn206: Easy FFT	MODE/SET	Press the  Key to complete the anti-resonance control adjustment function. The screen in step 1 will appear again.

# (2) For Fine-tuning After Adjusting the Anti-Resonance Control

Step	Display after Operation	Keys	Operation
1	RUN — FUNCTION— Fn203: OnePrmTun <u>Fn204</u> : A-Vib Sup Fn205: Vib Sup Fn206: Easy FFT	MODE/SET	Press the Key to view the main menu for the utility function.  Use the A or V Key to move through the list, select Fn204.
2	RUN — FUNCTION— Tuning Mode = 1	DATA	Press the Key to display the "Tuning Mode = 1" as shown on the left.
3	RUN — Vib Sup—  freq = 0400 Hz damp = 0120	DATA	Press the Dean Key while "Tuning Mode = 1" is displayed. The screen shown on the left will appear and "damp" will flash.
4	RUN — Vib Sup—  freq = 0400 Hz damp = 0150	< > A V	Select the digit with the < or > Key, and press the  or < Key to set the damping gain.  Note: Increase the damping gain from about 0% to 200% in 10% increments while checking the effect of vibration reduction. If vibration reduction is still insufficient at a gain of 200%, cancel the setting, and lower the control gain by using a different method, such as one-parameter tuning.
5	RUN — Vib Sup— freq = 0400 Hz damp = 0150	SCROLL	If fine tuning of the frequency is necessary, press the Key. The cursor will move from "damp" to "freq." If fine-tuning is not necessary, skip step 6 and go to step 7.
6	RUN — Vib Sup— freq = 0420 Hz damp = 0150	< > > \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \	Select the digit with the < or > Key, and press the  or  Key to fine-tune the frequency.
7	RUN — Vib Sup—  freq = 0420 Hz damp = 0150	DATA	Press the Key to save the settings. "DONE" will flash for approximately two seconds and "RUN" will be displayed.
8	RUN — FUNCTION— Fn203: One PrmTun Fn204: A-Vib Sup Fn205: Vib Sup Fn206: Easy FFT	MODE/SET	Press the Key to complete the anti-resonance control adjustment function. The screen in step 1 will appear again.

#### **5.6.3** Related Parameters

The following table lists parameters related to this function and their possibility of being changed while executing this function or of being changed automatically after executing this function.

• Parameters related to this function

These are parameters that are used or referenced when executing this function.

• Allowed changes during execution of this function

Yes: Parameters can be changed using SigmaWin+ while this function is being executed.

No : Parameters cannot be changed using SigmaWin+ while this function is being executed.

• Automatic changes after execution of this function

Yes: Parameter set values are automatically set or adjusted after execution of this function.

No : Parameter set values are not automatically set or adjusted after execution of this function.

Parameter	Name	Mid-execution changes	Automatic changes
Pn160	Anti-Resonance Control Related Switch	Yes	Yes
Pn161	Anti-Resonance Frequency	No	Yes
Pn162	Anti-Resonance Gain Compensation	Yes	No
Pn163	Anti-Resonance Damping Gain	No	Yes
Pn164	Anti-Resonance Filter Time Constant 1 Compensation	Yes	No
Pn165	Anti-Resonance Filter Time Constant 2 Compensation	Yes	No

# **5.7** Vibration Suppression Function (Fn205)

The vibration suppression function is described in this section.

# **5.7.1** Vibration Suppression Function

The vibration suppression function suppresses transitional vibration at frequency as low as 1 to 100 Hz that is generated mainly when positioning if the machine stand vibrates.

This function is set automatically when advanced autotuning or advanced autotuning by reference is executed. In most cases, this function is not necessary. Use this function only if fine-tuning is required or readjustment is required as a result of a failure to detect vibration.

Perform one-parameter tuning (Fn203) if required to improve the response characteristics after performing this function.

# CAUTION

- If this function is executed, related parameters will be set automatically. Therefore, there will be a large response change after this function is enabled or disabled. Enable the function in a state where the machine can come to an emergency stop at any time to ensure the safety operation of the machine.
- Be sure to set a suitable value for the moment of inertia ratio (Pn103) using advanced autotuning before
  executing the vibration suppression function. If the setting greatly differs from the actual moment of inertia
  ratio, normal control of the SERVOPACK may not be possible, and vibration may result.



- This function detects vibration frequency between 1 to 100 Hz. Vibration will not be detected for frequencies outside of this range, and instead, "F-----" will be displayed.
- Frequency detection will not be performed if no vibration results from position error or the vibration frequencies are outside the range of detectable frequencies. If so, use a device, such as a displacement sensor or vibration sensor, to measure the vibration frequency.
- If vibration frequencies automatically detected are not suppressed, the actual frequency and the detected frequency may differ. Fine-tune the detected frequency if necessary.

### (1) Preparation

Check the following settings before performing the vibration suppression function.

The message "NO-OP" indicating that the settings are not appropriate will be displayed, if all of the following conditions are not met.

- The control must be set to position control.
- The tuning-less function must be disabled (Pn170.0 = 0).
- The test without a motor function must be disabled (Pn00C.0 = 0).
- The write prohibited setting parameter (Fn010) must be set to Write permitted (P.0000).

#### (2) Items Influencing Performance

If continuous vibration occurs when the servomotor is not rotating, the vibration suppression function cannot be used to suppress the vibration effectively. If the result is not satisfactory, perform anti-resonance control adjustment function (Fn204) or one-parameter tuning (Fn203).

### (3) Detection of Vibration Frequencies

Frequency detection may not be possible if there is not enough vibration to affect the position error.

The detection sensitivity can be adjusted by changing the setting for the remained vibration detection width (Pn560) which is set as a percentage of the positioning completed width (Pn522). Perform the detection of vibration frequencies again after adjusting the remained vibration detection width (Pn560).

	Remained Vibration	Detection Width	Position		Classification
Pn560	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	
	1 to 3000	0.1%	400	Immediately	Setup

Note: As a guideline, change the setting 10% at a time. The smaller the set value is, the higher the detection sensitivity will be. If the value is too small, however, the vibration may not be detected accurately.

The vibration frequencies that are automatically detected may vary somewhat with each positioning operation. Perform positioning several times and make adjustments while checking the effect of vibration suppression.

# **5.7.2** Vibration Suppression Function Operating Procedure

The following procedure is used for vibration suppression function.

Vibration suppression function is performed from the digital operator (option) or SigmaWin+.

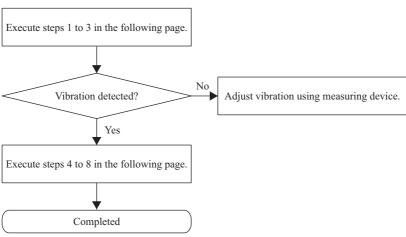
The operating procedure from the digital operator is described here.

Refer to the  $\Sigma$ -V Series User's Manual, Operation of Digital Operator (No.: SIEP S800000 55) for basic key operations of the digital operator.

Note: If this function is aborted by pressing the MODE/SET Key, the SERVOPACK will continue operating until the servomotor comes to a stop. After the servomotor stops, the set value will return to the previous value.

The operating flow of the vibration suppression function is shown below.

# Operating Flow



# (2) Operating Procedure

Step	Display after Operation	Keys	Operation
1	Input a operation reference and ta	ke the following steps v	while repeating positioning.
2	RUN — FUNCTION— Fn204: A-Vib Sup Fn205: Vib Sup Fn206: Easy FFT Fn207: V-Monitor	MODE/SET CP	Press the Key to view the main menu for the utility function.  Use the  or  Key to move through the list, select Fn205.
3	RUN —Vib Sup—  Measure f=010.4Hz Setting f=050.4Hz	DATA	Press the Measurement frequency Setting f: Setting frequency [Factory-set to the set value for Pn145] If the setting frequency and actual operating frequency are different, "Setting" will flash. Note:  Frequency detection will not be performed if there is no vibration or the vibration frequency is outside the range of detectable frequencies. The following screen will be displayed if vibration is not detected. If the vibration frequencies are not detected, prepare a means of detecting and measuring the vibration. When the vibration frequencies are measured, go to step 5 and manually set the measured vibration frequency to "Setting f."    RUN
4	RUN —Vib Sup—  Measure f=010.4Hz Setting f=010.4Hz	SCROLL	Press the Key. The displayed "Measure f" value will be displayed as the "Setting f" value as well.  Position Error  Torque reference  Example of measured waveform
5	RUN —Vib Sup—  Measure f=010.4Hz Setting f=012.4Hz	< > ^ V	If the vibration is not completely suppressed, select the digit with the < or > Key, and press the

(cont'd)

Step	Display after Operation	Keys	Operation			
6	RUN —Vib Sup—  Measure f=010.4Hz Setting f=012.4Hz	DATA	Press the Key. The "Setting f" will change to usual display and the frequency currently displayed will be set for the vibration suppression function.  Position Error  Torque reference  Example of measured waveform			
7	RUN —Vib Sup—  Measuref =Hz Settingf =012.4Hz	DATA	Press the DAN Key to save the setting. "DONE" will flash for approximately two seconds and "RUN" will be displayed again.			
8	RUN — FUNCTION— Fn204 Fn205 Fn206 Fn207	MODE/SET	Press the ( Key to complete the vibration suppression function. The screen in step 1 will appear again.			



No settings related to the vibration suppression function will be changed during operation.

If the servomotor does not stop approximately 10 seconds after the setting changes, a timeout error will result and the previous setting will be automatically enabled again.

The vibration suppression function will be enabled in step 6. The motor response, however, will change when the servomotor comes to a stop with no reference input.

### (3) Related Function on Vibration Suppression Function

This section describes functions related to vibration suppression function.

#### Feedforward

The feedforward gain (Pn109), speed feedforward input, and torque feedforward input will be disabled in the factory setting.

Set Pn140.3 to 1 if model following control is used together with the speed feedforward input and torque feed-forward input from the host controller (through the command option module).

Parameter		Function	When Enabled	Classification
Pn140	n.0 \( \square\) Model following control is not used together with the speed/torque feedforward input.		Immediately	Tuning
	n.1000	Model following control is used together with the speed/torque feedforward input.	immediatory	Tuning

For details on the speed feedforward input and the torque feedforward input, refer the manual of the connected command option mocule.



Model following control is used to make optimum feedforward settings in the SERVO-PACK when model following control is used with the feedforward function. Therefore, model following control is not normally used together with either the speed feedforward input or torque feedforward input from the host controller. However, model following control can be used with the speed feedforward input or torque feedforward input if required. An improper feedforward input may result in overshooting.

#### **5.7.3** Related Parameters

The following table lists parameters related to this function and their possibility of being changed while executing this function or of being changed automatically after executing this function.

• Parameters related to this function

These are parameters that are used or referenced when executing this function.

• Allowed changes during execution of this function

Yes: Parameters can be changed using SigmaWin+ while this function is being executed.

No : Parameters cannot be changed using SigmaWin+ while this function is being executed.

• Automatic changes after execution of this function

Yes: Parameter set values are automatically set or adjusted after execution of this function.

No : Parameter set values are not automatically set or adjusted after execution of this function.

Parameter	Name	Mid-execution changes	Automatic changes
Pn140	Model Following Control Related Switch	Yes	Yes
Pn141	Model Following Control Gain	No	Yes
Pn142	Model Following Control Gain Compensation	No	No
Pn143	Model Following Control Bias (Forward Direction)	No	No
Pn144	Model Following Control Bias (Reverse Direction)	No	No
Pn145	Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency A	No	Yes
Pn146	Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency B	No	Yes
Pn147	Model Following Control Speed Feedforward Compensation	No	No
Pn14A	Vibration Suppression 2 Frequency	No	No
Pn14B	Vibration Suppression 2 Compensation	No	No

# **5.8** Additional Adjustment Function

This section describes the functions that can be used for additional fine tuning after making adjustments with advanced autotuning, advanced autotuning by reference, or one-parameter tuning.

- Switching gain settings
- Friction compensation
- Current control mode selection
- Current gain level setting
- Speed detection method selection

# **5.8.1** Switching Gain Settings

Two gain switching functions are available, manual switching and automatic switching. The manual switching function uses an external input command to switch gains, and the automatic switching function switches gains automatically.

By using the gain switching function, the positioning time can be shortened by increasing the gain during positioning and vibration can be suppressed by decreasing the gain while it is stopped.

Parameter		Function	When Enabled	Classification
Pn139	Pn139   n.		Immediately	Tuning
	n.□□□2	Automatic gain switching		

Note:  $n.\Box\Box\Box$ 1 is reserved. Do not use.

For the gain combinations for switching, refer to (1) Gain Combinations for Switching.

For the manual gain switching, refer to the manual of the command option module to be connected.

For the automatic gain switching, refer to (3) Automatic Gain Switching.

### (1) Gain Combinations for Switching

Setting	Speed Loop Gain	Speed Loop Integral Time Constant	Position Loop Gain	Torque Refer- ence Filter	Model Following Control Gain	Model Following Control Gain Compensation	Friction Compensation Gain
Gain Setting 1	Pn100 Speed Loop Gain	Pn101 Speed Loop Integral Time Constant	Pn102 Position Loop Gain	Pn401 Torque Reference Filter Time Constant	Pn141* Model Follow- ing Control Gain	Pn142* Model Following Control Gain Compensation	Pn121 Friction Compensation Gain
Gain Setting 2	Pn104 2nd Speed Loop Gain	Pn105 2nd Speed Loop Integral Time Constant	Pn106 2nd Position Loop Gain	Pn412 1st Step 2nd Torque Reference Filter Time Constant	Pn148* 2nd Model Following Control Gain	Pn149* 2nd Model Following Control Gain Compensation	Pn122 2nd Gain for Friction Compensation

- The switching gain settings for the model following control gain and the model following control gain compensation are available only for manual gain switching. To enable the gain switching of these parameters, a gain switching input signal must be sent, and the following conditions must be met.
  - No command being executed.
  - Motor having been completely stopped.

If these conditions are not satisfied, the applicable parameters will not be switched although the other parameters shown in this table will be switched.

## (2) Manual Gain Switching

Manual gain switching uses a command from the command option module to switch between gain setting 1 and gain setting 2.

For details, refer to the manual of the connected command option module.

### (3) Automatic Gain Switching

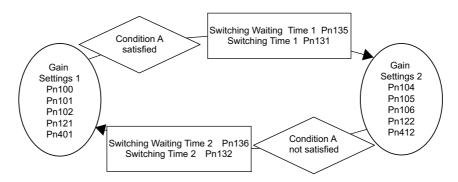
Automatic gain switching is enabled only in position control. The switching conditions are specified using the following settings.

Parameter Setting		Switching Condition	Setting	Switching Wait Time	Switching Time
Pn139	n.□□□2	Condition A satisfied.	Gain setting 1 to gain setting 2	Pn135 Gain Switching Waiting Time 1	Pn131 Gain Switching Time 1
111133		Condition A not satisfied.	Gain setting 2 to gain setting 1	Pn136 Gain Switching Waiting Time 2	Pn132 Gain Switching Time 2

Select one of the following settings for switching condition A.

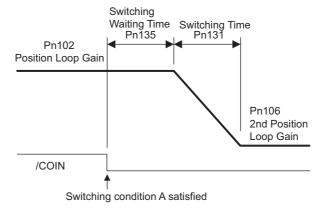
Parameter		Switching Condition A for Position Control	For Other than Position Control (No Switching)	When Enabled	Classification
Pn139	n.□□0□ [Factory setting]	Positioning completed signal (/COIN) ON	Fixed in gain setting 1	Immediately	
	n.□□1□	Positioning completed signal (/COIN) OFF	Fixed in gain setting 2		Tuning
	n.□□2□	Positioning near signal (/NEAR) ON	Fixed in gain setting 1		
	n.□□3□	Positioning near signal (/NEAR) OFF	Fixed in gain setting 2		
	n.□□4□	No output for position reference filter and posi- tion reference input OFF	Fixed in gain setting 1		
	n.□□5□	Position reference input ON	Fixed in gain setting 2		

Automatic switching pattern 1 (Pn139.0 = 2)



### ■ Relationship between the Waiting and Switching Times for Gain Switching

In this example, the "positioning completed signal (/COIN) ON" condition is set as condition A for automatic gain switching. The position loop gain is switched from the value in Pn102 (position loop gain) to the value in Pn106 (2nd position loop gain). When the /COIN signal goes ON, the switching operation begins after the waiting time set in Pn135. The switching operation changes the position loop gain linearly from Pn102 to Pn106 within the switching time set in Pn131.



Note: Automatic gain switching is available in the PI and I-P controls (Pn10B).

# (4) Related Parameters

	Speed Loop Gain		Speed	Position	Classification
Pn100	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	
	10 to 20000	0.1 Hz	400	Immediately	Tuning
	Speed Loop Integral T	ime Constant	Speed	Position	Classification
Pn101	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	
	15 to 51200	0.01 ms	2000	Immediately	Tuning
	Position Loop Gain			Position	Classification
Pn102	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	
	10 to 20000	0.1/s	400	Immediately	Tuning
	Torque Reference Filte	er Time Constant	Speed Position	Torque	Classification
Pn401	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	
	0 to 65535	0.01 ms	100	Immediately	Tuning
	Model Following Contr	Position	Classification		
Pn141	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	
	10 to 20000	0.1/s	500	Immediately	Tuning
	Model Following Contr	ol Gain Compensation		Position	Classification
Pn142	Setting Range	Factory Setting	When Enabled		
	500 to 2000	0.1%	1000	Immediately	Tuning
	Friction Compensatio	n Gain	Speed	Position	Classification
Pn121	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	
	10 to 1000	1%	100	Immediately	Tuning
	2nd Speed Loop Gain		Speed	Position	Classification
Pn104	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	
	10 to 20000	0.1 Hz	400	Immediately	Tuning

(cont'd)

	2nd Speed Loop Integral Time Constant		Speed	Position	Classification	
Pn105	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled		
	15 to 51200	0.01 ms	2000	Immediately	Tuning	
	2nd Position Loop Gair	า		Position	Classification	
Pn106	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled		
	10 to 20000	0.1/s	400	Immediately	Tuning	
5 440	1st Step 2nd Torque R Constant	eference Filter Time	Speed Position	Torque	Classification	
Pn412	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled		
	0 to 65535	0.01 ms	100	Immediately	Tuning	
	2nd Model Following Control Gain			Position	Classification	
Pn148	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled		
	10 to 20000	0.1/s	500	Immediately	Tuning	
-	2nd Model Following Control Gain Compensation			Position	Classification	
Pn149	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled		
	500 to 2000	0.1%	1000	Immediately	Tuning	
	2nd Gain for Friction (	Compensation	Speed	Position	Classification	
Pn122	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled		
	10 to 1000	1%	100	Immediately	Tuning	

### (5) Parameters for Automatic Gain Switching

	Gain Switching Time 1			Position	Classification	
Pn131	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled		
	0 to 65535	1 ms	0	Immediately	Tuning	
	Gain Switching Time 2			Position	Classification	
Pn132	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled		
	0 to 65535	1 ms	0	Immediately	Tuning	
	Gain Switching Waiting Time 1			Position	Classification	
Pn135	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled		
	0 to 65535	1 ms	0	Immediately	Tuning	
Pn136	Gain Switching Waiting Time 2			Position	Classification	
	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled		
	0 to 65535	1 ms	0	Immediately	Tuning	

### (6) Related Monitor

Monitor No. (Un)	Name	Value	Remarks
Un014	Effective gain monitor	1	For gain setting 1
Ollo14		2	For gain setting 2

Note: When using the tuning-less function, gain setting 1 is enabled.

Parameter No.	Analog Moni- tor	Name	Output Value	Remarks
Pn006 Pn007 n.	n.□□0B	Effective gain monitor	1 V	Gain setting 1 is enabled.
			2 V	Gain setting 2 is enabled.

### **5.8.2** Manual Adjustment of Friction Compensation

Friction compensation rectifies the viscous friction change and regular load change.

The friction compensation function can be automatically adjusted with advanced autotuning (Fn201), advanced autotuning by reference input (Fn202), or one-parameter tuning (Fn203). This section describes the steps to follow if manual adjustment is required.

### (1) Required Parameter Settings

-10000 to 10000

Setting Range

1 to 1000

Pn125

Friction Compensation Gain Correction

The following parameter settings are required to use friction compensation.

Parameter		Function		When Enabled	Classification
Pn408	n.0□□□ [Factory setting]	Does not use friction comper	Immediately	Setup	
	n.1000	Uses friction compensation.			
	Friction Compensation Gain		Speed	Position	Classification
Pn121	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	
	10 to 1000	1%	100	Immediately	Tuning
	Friction Compensation Coefficient		Speed	Position	Classification
Pn123	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	
	0 to 100	1%	0	Immediately	Tuning
	Friction Compensation Frequency Correction		Speed	Position	Classification
Pn124	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	

0

**Factory Setting** 

100

Speed

Immediately

When Enabled

Immediately

Position

Tuning

Classification

Tuning

0.1 Hz

Setting Unit

1%

### (2) Operating Procedure for Friction Compensation

The following procedure is used for friction compensation.

# **CAUTION**

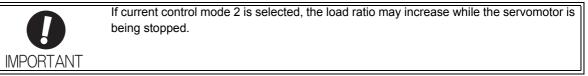
• Before using friction compensation, set the moment of inertia ratio (Pn103) as accurately as possible. If the wrong moment of inertia ratio is set, vibration may result.

Step	Operation					
1	Set the following parameters for friction compensation to the factory setting as follows.  Friction compensation gain (Pn121): 100  Friction compensation coefficient (Pn123): 0  Friction compensation frequency correction (Pn124): 0  Friction compensation gain correction (Pn125): 100  Note: Always use the factory-set values for friction compensation frequency correction (Pn124) and friction compensation gain correction (Pn125).					
2	To check the effect of friction compensation, gradually increase the friction compensation coefficient (Pn123).  Note: Usually, set the friction compensation coefficient value to 95% or less. If the effect is insufficient, increase the friction compensation gain (Pn121) by 10% increments until it stops vibrating.  Effect of Parameters for Adjustment Pn121: Friction Compensation Gain  This parameter sets the responsiveness for external disturbance. The higher the set value is, the better the responsiveness will be. If the equipment has a resonance frequency, however, vibration may result if the set value is excessively high.  Pn123: Friction Compensation Coefficient  This parameter sets the effect of friction compensation. The higher the set value is, the more effective friction compensation will be. If the set value is excessively high, however, the vibration will occur easily. Usually, set the value to 95% or less.					
3	Effect of Adjustment The following graph shows the responsiveness with and without proper adjustment.    Insufficient responsiveness because of friction   Responsiveness is stable by friction compensation.   Position error   Position error   Position error   Reference speed   Refer					

#### **5.8.3** Current Control Mode Selection Function

This function reduces high-frequency noises while the servomotor is being stopped. This function is enabled by default.

Parameter		arameter	Meaning	When Enabled	Classification	
		n. □□0□	Selects the current control mode 1.			
Pn(		n. □□1□ [Factory setting]	Selects the current control mode 2 (low noise).	After restart	Tuning	



### **5.8.4** Current Gain Level Setting

This function reduces noises by adjusting the parameter value for current control inside the SERVOPACK according to the speed loop gain (Pn100). The noise level can be reduced by reducing the current gain level (Pn13D) from its factory setting of 2000% (disabled). If the set value of Pn13D is decreased, the level of noise will be lowered, but the response characteristics of the SERVOPACK will also be degraded. Adjust the current gain level within the allowable range at which SERVOPACK response characteristics can be secured.

	Current Gain Level		Speed Position	Classification	
Pn13D	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	
	100 to 2000	1%	2000	Immediately	Tuning

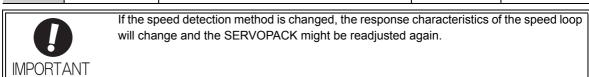


If the parameter setting of the current gain level is changed, the responses characteristics of the speed loop will also change. The SERVOPACK might, therefore, be readjusted again.

### **5.8.5** Speed Detection Method Selection

This function can ensure smooth movement of the servomotor while the servomotor is running. Set the value of Pn009.2 to 1 and select speed detection 2 to smooth the movement of the servomotor while the servomotor is running.

Parameter		Meaning	When Enabled	Classification
Pn009	n. □0□□ [Factory setting]	Selects speed detection 1.	After restart	Tuning
	n. 🗆 1 🗆 🗆	Selects speed detection 2.		



### **5.8.6** Position Integral

The position integral is the integral function of the position loop.

Pn11F	Position Integral Time Constant			Position	Classification
	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	
	0 to 50000	0.1 ms	0	Immediately	Tuning

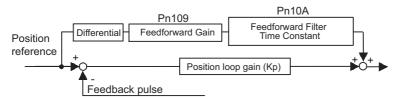
# **5.9** Compatible Adjustment Function

The  $\Sigma$ -V large-capacity SERVOPACKs have adjustment functions as explained in sections 5.1 to 5.8 to make machine adjustments.

This section explains compatible functions provided by earlier models, such as the  $\Sigma$ -II large-capacity SER-VOPACK.

### **5.9.1** Feedforward Reference

This function applies feedforward compensation to position control and shortens positioning time.



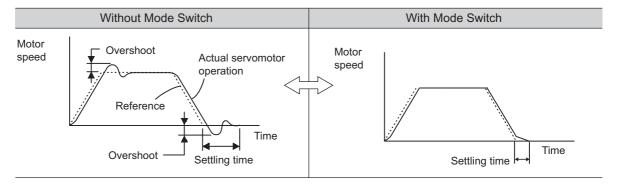
Pn109	Feedforward Gain	Position	Classification		
	Setting Range Setting Unit Factory Setting		When Enabled		
	0 to 100	1%	0	Immediately	Tuning
Pn10A	Feedforward Filter Time Constant			Position	Classification
	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	
	0 to 6400	0.01 ms	0	Immediately	Tuning

Note: Too high value may cause the machine to vibrate. For ordinary machines, set 80% or less in this parameter.

### **5.9.2** Mode Switch (P/PI Switching)

The mode switch automatically switches between proportional and PI control. Set the switching condition with Pn10B.0 and set the level of detection points with Pn10C, Pn10D, Pn10E, and Pn10F.

Overshooting caused by acceleration and deceleration can be suppressed and the settling time can be reduced by setting the switching condition and detection points.



### (1) Related Parameters

Select the switching condition of the mode switch with Pn10B.0.

Parameter		Mode Switch Selection	Parameter Containing Detection Point Setting	When Enabled	Classifi- cation
	n.□□□0 [Factory setting]	Uses an internal torque reference level for the switching conditions.	Pn10C		Setup
	n.□□□1	Uses a speed reference level for the switching conditions.	Pn10D	T 1:	
Pn10B	n.□□□2	Uses an acceleration level for the switching conditions.	Pn10E	Immedi- ately	
	n.□□□3	Uses a position error level for the switching conditions.	Pn10F		
	n.□□□4	Does not use mode switch function.	-		

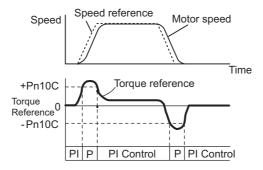
#### ■ Parameters to Set the Level of Detection Points

	Mode Switch (Torqu	e Reference)	Speed	Position	Classification	
Pn10C	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled		
	0 to 800	1%	200	Immediately	Tuning	
	Mode Switch (Speed	d Reference)	Speed	Position	Classification	
Pn10D	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled		
	0 to 10000	1 min <sup>-1</sup>	0	Immediately	Tuning	
	Mode Switch (Acceleration)		Speed	Position	Classification	
Pn10E	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled		
	0 to 30000	1 min <sup>-1</sup> /s	0	Immediately	Tuning	
	Mode Switch (Position Error)			Position	Classification	
Pn10F	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled		
	0 to 10000	1 reference unit	0	Immediately	Tuning	

### (2) Operating Examples for Different Switching Conditions

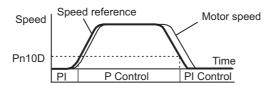
### ■ Using the Torque Reference [Factory Setting]

With this setting, the speed loop is switched to P control when the value of torque reference input exceeds the torque set in Pn10C. The factory setting for the torque reference detection point is 200% of the rated torque.



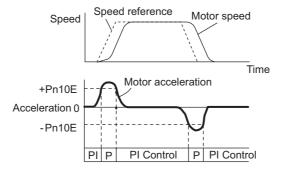
### ■ Using the Speed Reference

With this setting, the speed loop is switched to P control when the value of speed reference input exceeds the speed set in Pn10D.



### Using Acceleration

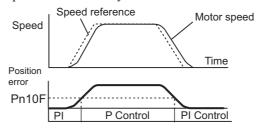
With this setting, the speed loop is switched to P control when the speed reference exceeds the acceleration set in Pn10E.



#### Using the Position Error

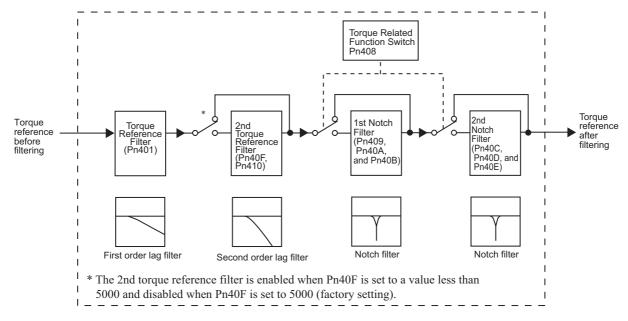
With this setting, the speed loop is switched to P control when the position error exceeds the value set in Pn10F.

This setting is effective with position control only.



### **5.9.3** Torque Reference Filter

As shown in the following diagram, the torque reference filter contains first order lag filter and notch filters arrayed in series, and each filter operates independently. The notch filters can be enabled and disabled with the Pn408.



### (1) Torque Reference Filter

If you suspect that machine vibration is being caused by the servo drive, try adjusting the filter time constants with Pn401. This may stop the vibration. The lower the value, the better the response will be, but there may be a limit that depends on the machine conditions.

	Torque Reference Filter Time Constant		Speed Position Torque		Classification
Pn401	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	
	0 to 65535	0.01 ms	100	Immediately	Tuning

### Torque Reference Filter Setting Guide

Use the speed loop gain (Pn100 [Hz]) and the torque filter time constant (Pn401 [ms]) to set the torque reference filter.

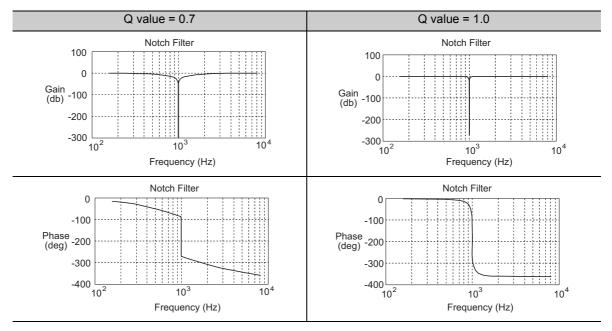
Adjusted value for stable control: Pn401 [ms]  $\leq$  1000/ ( $2\pi \times$  Pn100 [Hz]  $\times$  4) Critical gains: Pn401 [ms]  $\leq$  1000/ ( $2\pi \times$  Pn100 [Hz]  $\times$  1)

Pn40F	2nd Step 2nd Torque Reference Filter Frequency		Speed Position	Classification	
P114UF	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	]
	100 to 5000	1 Hz	5000*	Immediately	Tuning
Pn410	2nd Step 2nd Torque Reference Filter Q Value		Speed Position Torque		Classification
	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	]
	50 to 100	0.01	50	Immediately	Tuning

\* The filter is disabled if 5000 is set.

### (2) Notch Filter

The notch filter can eliminate specific frequency elements generated by the vibration of sources such as resonance of the shaft of a ball screw. The notch filter puts a notch in the gain curve at the specific vibration frequency. The frequency characteristics near the notch can be reduced or removed with this filter. A higher Q value produces a sharper notch and phase delay.



The notch filter can be enabled or disabled with Pn408.

ı	Parameter Meaning		When Enabled	Classification
	n.□□□0 [Factory setting]	Disables 1st notch filter.		Setup
Pn408	n.□□□1	Enables 1st notch filter.	Immediately	
1 11400	n.□0□□ [Factory setting]	Disables 2nd notch filter.	immediatery	Setup
	n.□1□□	Enables 2nd notch filter.		

Set the machine's vibration frequency as a parameter of the notch filter.

	50 to 1000	0.01	70	Immediately	Tuning	
Pn40D	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled		
	2nd Notch Filter Q Value		Speed Position Torque		Classification	
	50 to 5000	1 Hz	5000	Immediately	Tuning	
Pn40C	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	- Claccinoation	
	2nd Notch Filter Frequency		Speed Position Torque		Classification	
	0 to 1000	0.001	0	Immediately	Tuning	
Pn40B	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled		
	1st Notch Filter Depth		Speed Position Torque		Classification	
	50 to 1000	0.01	70	Immediately	Tuning	
Pn40A	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled		
	1st Notch Filter Q V	alue	Speed Position Torque		Classification	
	50 to 5000	1 Hz	5000	Immediately	Tuning	
Pn409	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled		
	1st Notch Filter Frequency		Speed Position	Torque	Classification	

(cont'd)

	2nd Notch Filter Depth		Speed Position Torque		Classification
Pn40E	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	
	0 to 1000	0.001	0	Immediately	Tuning



- Sufficient precautions must be taken when setting the notch filter frequencies. Do not set the notch filter frequencies (Pn409 or Pn40C) that is close to the speed loop's response frequency. Set the frequencies at least four times higher than the speed loop's response frequency. Setting the notch filter frequency too close to the response frequency may cause vibration and damage the machine.
- Change the notch filter frequencies (Pn409 or Pn40C) only when the servomotor is stopped. Vibration may occur if the notch filter frequency is changed when the servomotor is rotating.

# Utility Functions (Fn□□□)

6.1 List of Utility Functions	6-2
6.2 Alarm History Display (Fn000)	6-3
6.3 JOG Operation (Fn002)	6-4
6.4 Origin Search (Fn003)	6-6
6.5 Program JOG Operation (Fn004)	6-8
6.6 Initializing Parameter Settings (Fn005)	6-12
6.7 Clearing Alarm History (Fn006)	6-13
6.8 Offset Adjustment of Analog Monitor Output (Fn00C)	6-14
6.9 Gain Adjustment of Analog Monitor Output (Fn00D)	6-16
6.10 Automatic Offset-Signal Adjustment of the Motor Current Detection Signal (Fn00E)	6-18
6.11 Manual Offset-Signal Adjustment of the Motor Current Detection Signal (Fn00F)	6-19
6.12 Write Prohibited Setting (Fn010)	6-21
6.13 Servomotor Model Display (Fn011)	6-23
6.14 Software Version Display (Fn012)	6-24
6.15 Resetting Configuration Errors in Option Modules (Fn014)	6-25
6.16 Vibration Detection Level Initialization (Fn01B)	6-26
6.17 Display of SERVOPACK and Servomotor ID (Fn01E)	6-28
6.18 Display of Servomotor ID in Feedback Option Module (Fn01F) .	6-30
6.19 Origin Setting (Fn020)	6-31
6.20 Software Reset (Fn030)	6-32
6.21 EasyFFT (Fn206)	6-33
6.22 Online Vibration Monitor (Fn207)	6-37

# **6.1** List of Utility Functions

Utility functions are used to execute the functions related to servomotor operation and adjustment. Each utility function has a number starting with Fn.

The following table lists the utility functions and reference section.

Function No.	Function	Reference Section
Fn000	Alarm history display	6.2
Fn002	JOG operation	6.3
Fn003	Origin search	6.4
Fn004	Program JOG operation	6.5
Fn005	Initializing parameter settings	6.6
Fn006	Clearing alarm history	6.7
Fn008	Absolute encoder multiturn reset and encoder alarm reset	4.5.4
Fn00C	Offset adjustment of analog monitor output	6.8
Fn00D	Gain adjustment of analog monitor output	6.9
Fn00E	Automatic offset-signal adjustment of the motor current detection signal	6.10
Fn00F	Manual offset-signal adjustment of the motor current detection signal	6.11
Fn010	Write prohibited setting	6.12
Fn011	Servomotor model display	6.13
Fn012	Software version display	6.14
Fn013	Multiturn limit value setting change when a multiturn limit disagreement alarm occurs	4.5.7
Fn014	Resetting configuration error in option modules	6.15
Fn01B	Vibration detection level initialization	6.16
Fn01E	Display of SERVOPACK and servomotor ID	6.17
Fn01F	Display of servomotor ID in feedback option module	6.18
Fn020	Origin setting	6.19
Fn030	Software reset	6.20
Fn200	Tuning-less levels setting	5.2.2
Fn201	Advanced autotuning	5.3.2
Fn202	Advanced autotuning by reference	5.4.2
Fn203	One-parameter tuning	5.5.2
Fn204	Anti-resonance control adjustment function	5.6.2
Fn205	Vibration suppression function	5.7.2
Fn206	EasyFFT	6.21
Fn207	Online vibration monitor	6.22

Note: Execute the utility function with either a digital operator or SigmaWin+. If they are used together, "no\_oP" or "NO-OP" will be displayed when the utility function is executed.

# **6.2** Alarm History Display (Fn000)

This function displays the last ten alarms that have occurred in the servo drive.

The latest ten alarm numbers and time stamps\* can be checked.

#### \* Time Stamps

A function that measures the ON times of the control power supply and main circuit power supply in 100-ms units and displays the total operating time when an alarm occurs. The time stamp operates around the clock for approximately 13 years.

### <Example of Time Stamps>

If 36000 is displayed,

3600000 [ms] = 3600 [s] = 60 [min] = 1 [h]

Therefore, the total number of operating hours is 1 hour.

### (1) Preparation

There are no tasks that must be performed before displaying the alarm history.

#### (2) Operating Procedure

Use the following procedure.

Step	Display after Operation	Keys	Operation
1	BB -FUNCTION- Fn207:V-Monitor Fn000:Alm History Fn002:JOG Fn003:Z-Search	MODE/SET	Press the Key to view the main menu for the utility function.  Use the  or  Key to move through the list and select Fn000.
2	A.D00     -ALARM -       0:D00     00001207196       1:720     0000032651       2:511     00000009043       3:	DATA	Press the Key. The display changes to the Fn000 execution display.
3	A . D 0 0	AV	Press the  or  W Key to scroll through the alarm history. The alarm history can be viewed.
4	BB -FUNCTION- Fn207:V-Monitor Fn000:Alm History Fn002:JOG Fn003:Z-Search	MODESET	Press the Key. The display returns to the main menu of the utility function.

Note:

- If the same alarm occurs after more than one hour, the alarm will be saved. If it occurs in less than one hour, it will not be saved.
- The display "□.---" means no alarm occurs.
- Delete the alarm history using the parameter Fn006. The alarm history is not cleared on alarm reset or when the main circuit power supply to the SERVOPACK and converter is turned OFF.

### **6.3** JOG Operation (Fn002)

JOG operation is used to check the operation of the servomotor under speed control without connecting the SERVOPACK to the host controller.

# **CAUTION**

• While the SERVOPACK is in JOG operation, the overtravel function will be disabled. Consider the operating range of the machine when performing JOG operation for the SERVOPACK.

### (1) Preparation

The following conditions must be met to perform a jog operation.

- The write prohibited setting parameter (Fn010) must be set to Write permitted (P.0000).
- The main circuit power supply must be ON.
- All alarms must be cleared.
- The hardwire baseblock (HWBB) must be disabled.
- The servomotor power must be OFF.
- The JOG speed must be set considering the operating range of the machine. Set the jog speed in Pn304.

	Jog Speed		Speed	Position Torque	Classification
Pn304	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	
	0 to 10000	1 min <sup>-1</sup>	500	Immediately	Setup

### (2) Operating Procedure

Use the following procedure. The following example is for when Pn000.0 is set to 0 (CCW is forward direction) as the rotation direction of the motor.

Step	Display after Operation	Keys	Operation
1	BB -FUNCTION- Fn000:Alm History Fn002:JOG Fn003:Z-Search Fn004:Program JOG	MODE/SET	Press the Key to view the main menu for the utility function.  Use the A or V Key to move through the list and select Fn002.
2	BB -JOG- Pn304=00500 Un000=00000 Un002=00000 Un00D=00000000000	DATA	Press the Key. The display changes to the Fn002 execution display.
3	B B - J O G - P n 3 0 4 = 0 0 5 0 0 U n 0 0 0 = 0 0 0 0 0 0 U n 0 0 0 D = 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	DATA	Press the Key. The cursor moves to the setting side (the right side) of Pn304 (JOG speed).
4	B B - J O G - P n 3 0 4 = 0 1 0 0 0 0 U n 0 0 0 = 0 0 0 0 0 0 U n 0 0 D = 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	< > ^ V	Press the < or > Key and the ^ or V Key to set the JOG speed (Pn304) to 1000 min <sup>-1</sup> .
5	B B - J O G - P n 3 0 4 = 0 1 0 0 0 0 U n 0 0 0 2 = 0 0 0 0 0 0 U n 0 0 D = 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	DATA	Press the Key.  The setting value is entered, and the cursor moves to the parameter number side (the left side).
6	R U N - J O G - P n 3 0 4 = 0 1 0 0 0 0 U n 0 0 0 2 = 0 0 0 0 0 0 U n 0 0 D = 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	JOG SVON	Press the Key. The status display changes from "BB" to "RUN", and the servomotor power turns ON.

### (cont'd)

Step	Display after Operation	Keys	Operation
7	RUN - JOG- Pn304=01000 Un000=00000 Un002=00000 Un00D=000000	AV	The servomotor will rotate at the present speed set in Pn304 while the  Key (for forward rotation) or  Vey (for reverse rotation) is pressed.
8	B B - J O G - P N 3 0 4 = 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	JOG SVON	After having confirmed the correct motion of servo- motor, press the Key. The status display changes from "RUN" to "BB", and the servomotor power turns OFF.
9	BB -FUNCTION- Fn000:Alm History Fn002:JOG Fn003:Z-Search Fn004:Program JOG	MODE/SET	Press the Exp. Key. The display returns to the main menu of the utility function.
10	To enable the change in the settin	g, turn the power OFF a	and ON again.

## **6.4** Origin Search (Fn003)

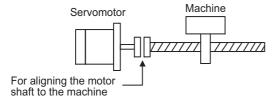
The origin search is designed to position the origin pulse position of the incremental encoder (phase C) and to clamp at the position.

## CAUTION

Perform origin searches without connecting the coupling.
 The forward run prohibited (P-OT) and reverse run prohibited (N-OT) signals are not effective in origin search mode.

This function is used when the motor shaft needs to be aligned to the machine.

Motor speed at the time of execution: 60 min<sup>-1</sup>



### (1) Preparation

The following conditions must be met to perform the origin search.

- The write prohibited setting parameter (Fn010) must be set to Write permitted (P.0000).
- The main circuit power supply must be ON.
- All alarms must be cleared.
- The hardwire baseblock (HWBB) must be disabled.
- The servomotor power must be OFF.

## (2) Operating Procedure

The noncolumn of the serve of	Step	Display after Operation	Keys	Operation
Press the Service New York Press the York Pr	1	Fn002:JOG Fn003:Z-Search Fn004:Program JOG		Use the \( \bullet \) or \( \bullet \) Key to move through the list and
The status display changes from "BB" to "RUN", are the servomotor power turns ON.  Note: If the servomotor is already at the zero position "-Complete-" is displayed.  Pressing the A Key will rotate the servomotor in the following table.  Parameter A key V key will rotate the servomotor in the following table.  Parameter A key V key will rotate the servomotor in the following table.  Parameter A key V key Note: Direction when viewed from the load of the servomotor.  Press the A or V Key until the servomotor stop if the origin search completed normally, "-Complete is displayed on the right top on the screen.  When the origin search is completed, press the Servomotor turns OFF. The display "-Complete-" the servomotor turns OFF. The display the servomotor turns OFF.	2	U n 0 0 0 = 0 0 0 0 0 0 U n 0 0 2 = 0 0 0 0 0 U n 0 0 3 = 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 7 7 4	DATA	Press the Key. The display changes to the Fn003 execution display.
forward direction. Pressing the V Key will rotate to servomotor in the reverse direction. The rotation direction of the servomotor changes according to the settion of Pn000.0 as shown in the following table.  Parameter  A key  V key  Pn000  n.□□□0  CCW  CW  Note: Direction when viewed from the load of the servomotor.  Press the A or V Key until the servomotor stop of the origin search completed normally, "-Complete is displayed on the right top on the screen.  BB  -Z-Search  Un000=000000  Un000=000000  Un000=000000  Un000=000000  Un000=000000  Un000=000000  Un000=000000  Un000=000000  The status display changes from "RUN" to "BB", and the servomotor turns OFF. The display "-Complete-servomotor turns OFF. The display "-Complete-serv	3	U n 0 0 0 = 0 0 0 0 0 0 U n 0 0 2 = 0 0 0 0 0 U n 0 0 3 = 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 7 7 4	JOG SVON	The status display changes from "BB" to "RUN", and the servomotor power turns ON.  Note: If the servomotor is already at the zero position,
$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	4	U n 0 0 0 = 0 0 0 0 0 0 U n 0 0 2 = 0 0 0 0 0 U n 0 0 3 = 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	AV	Parameter
	5	U n 0 0 0 = 0 0 0 0 0 U n 0 0 2 = 0 0 0 0 0 U n 0 0 3 = 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	JOG SVON	Key. The status display changes from "RUN" to "BB", and the servomotor turns OFF. The display "-Complete-"
6    BB		Fn002:JOG Fn003:Z-Search Fn004:Program JOG Fn005:Prm Init	C	The display returns to the main menu of the utility function.
	7	To enable the change in the setting	g, turn the power OFF	and ON again.

### **6.5** Program JOG Operation (Fn004)

The program JOG operation is a utility function, that allows continuous operation determined by the preset operation pattern, movement distance, movement speed, acceleration/deceleration time, waiting time, and number of times of movement.

This function can be used to move the servomotor without it having to be connected to a host controller for the machine as a trial operation in JOG operation mode. Program JOG operation can be used to confirm the operation and for simple positioning operations.

### (1) Preparation

The following conditions must be met to perform the program JOG operation.

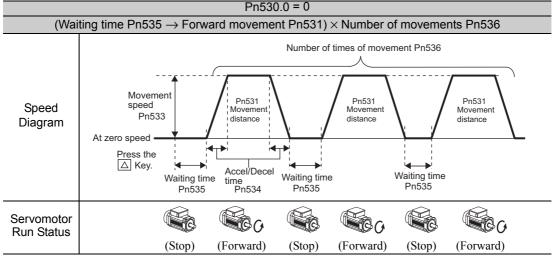
- The write prohibited setting parameter (Fn010) must be set to Write permitted (P.0000).
- The main circuit power supply must be ON.
- All alarms must be cleared.
- The hardwire baseblock (HWBB) must be disabled.
- The servomotor power must be OFF.
- The travel distance and speed must be set correctly considering the machine operation range and safe operation speed.
- There must be no overtravel.

#### (2) Additional Information

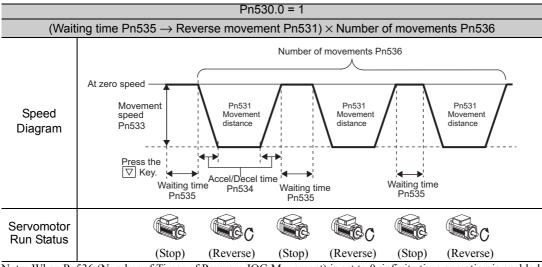
- The functions that are applicable for position control, such as position reference filter, can be used.
- The overtravel function is enabled in this function.

### (3) Program JOG Operation Patterns

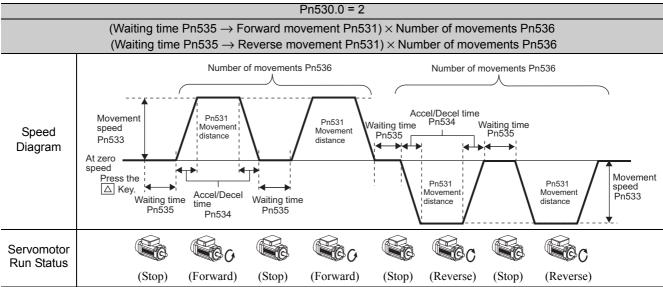
The following describes an example of program JOG operation pattern. The following example is given when the rotating direction of the servomotor is set as Pn000.0 = 0 (Forward rotation by forward reference).



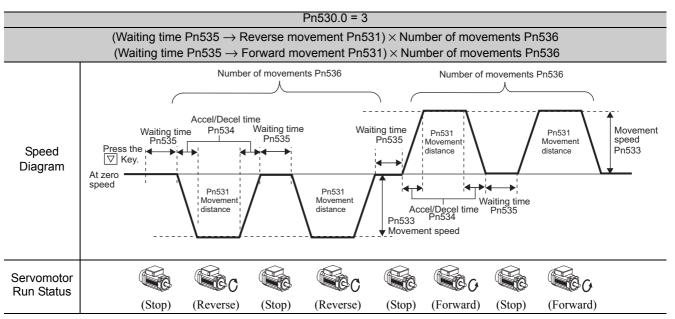
Note: When Pn536 (number of times of program JOG movement) is set to 0, infinite time operation is enabled. To stop infinite time operation, press the JOG/SVON Key to turn OFF the servomotor power.



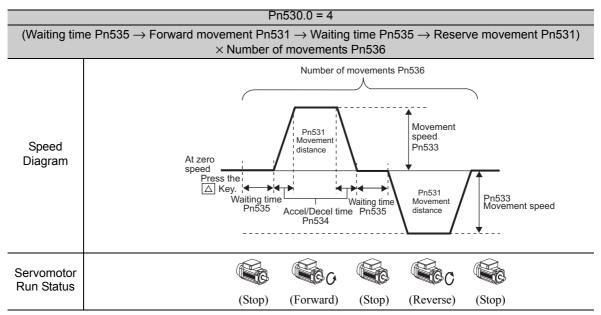
Note: When Pn536 (Number of Times of Program JOG Movement) is set to 0, infinite time operation is enabled. To stop infinite time operation, press the JOG/SVON Key to turn the servomotor power OFF.



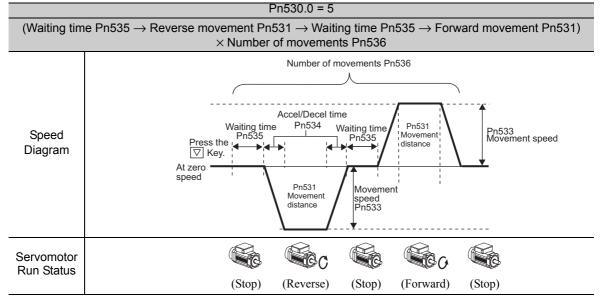
Note: When Pn530.0 is set to 2, infinite time operation is disabled.



Note: When Pn530.0 is set to 3, infinite time operation is disabled.



Note: When Pn536 (number of times of program JOG movement) is set to 0, infinite time operation is enabled. To stop infinite time operation, press the JOG/SVON Key to turn OFF the servomotor power.



Note: When Pn536 (number of times of program JOG movement) is set to 0, infinite time operation is enabled. To stop infinite time operation, press the JOG/SVON Key to turn the servomotor power OFF.

### (4) Related Parameters

The following parameters set the program JOG operation pattern. Do not change the settings while the program JOG operation is being executed.

	Program JOG Operation Related Switch		Speed Position Torque		Classification
Pn530	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	
	0000 to 0005	-	0000	Immediately	Setup
Pn531	Program JOG Movement Distance		Speed	Position Torque	Classification
	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	
	1 to 1073741824	1 reference unit	32768	Immediately	Setup

(cont'd)

Pn533	Program JOG Movement Speed		Speed Position Torque		Classification
	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	
	1 to 10000	1 min <sup>-1</sup>	500	Immediately	Setup
	Program JOG Accel	eration/Deceleration	Time Speed	Position Torque	Classification
Pn534	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	
	2 to 10000	1 ms	100	Immediately	Setup
	Program JOG Waiting Time		Speed	Position Torque	Classification
Pn535	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	
	0 to 10000	1 ms	100	Immediately	Setup
Pn536	Number of Times of	Number of Times of Program JOG Moveme		Position Torque	Classification
	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	
	0 to 1000	1 time	1	Immediately	Setup

### (5) Operating Procedure

Use the following procedure to perform the program JOG operation after setting a program JOG operation pattern.

Step	Display after Operation	Keys	Operation	
1	BB -FUNCTION- Fn003:Z-Search Fn004:Program JOG Fn005:Prm Init Fn006:AlmHist CIr	MODE/SET	Press the Key to view the main menu for the utility function.  Use the A or V Key to move through the list and select Fn004.	
2	BB -PRG JOG- Pn531=00032768 Pn533=00500 Pn534=00100 Pn536=00010	DATA	Press the Key. The display changes to the Fn004 execution display.	
3*	BB -PRG JOG- Pn531=00032768 Pn533=00500 Pn534=00100 Pn536=00010	AV	Confirm that the parameters have been set.  Press the ▼ Key to view Pn530.  Press the ▲ Key to view the parameters in the following order: Pn530 → Pn531 → Pn533 → Pn534 → Pn535 → Pn536.	
4	R U N	JOG SVON	Press the & Key. The status display changes from "BB" to "RUN", and the servomotor power turns ON.	
5	RUN - PRG JOG- Pn531=00032768 Pn533=00500 Pn534=00100 Pn536=00010	AV	Press the A (forward movement start) or V (reverse movement start) Key according to the first movement direction of the preset operation pattern. The servomotor starts moving after the preset waiting time in Pn535.  Note: Pressing the Key again changes the status to "BB" (baseblocked status) and stops movement even during operation.	
6	RUN - PRG JOG- Pn531=00032768 Pn533=00500 Pn534=00100 Pn536=00010	MODE/SET	When the set program JOG operation movement is completed, "END" is displayed for one second, and then "RUN" is displayed.  Press the  Key. The servomotor becomes base-blocked status. The display returns to the main menu of the utility function.	
7	To enable the change in the setting, turn the power OFF and ON again.			

<sup>\*</sup> The settings can be changed for a parameter.

# **6.6** Initializing Parameter Settings (Fn005)

This function is used when returning to the factory settings after changing parameter settings.



- Be sure to initialize the parameter settings while the servomotor power is OFF.
- After initialization, turn OFF the power supply and then turn ON again to validate the settings.
- The parameters of the option module will not be initialized. For information on how to initialize the parameters of the option module, refer to the manual of the connected option module.

Note: Any value adjusted with Fn00C, Fn00D, Fn00E, and Fn00F cannot be initialized by Fn005.

#### (1) Preparation

The following conditions must be met to initialize the parameter values.

- The write prohibited setting parameter (Fn010) must be set to Write permitted (P.0000).
- The servomotor power must be OFF.

### (2) Operating Procedure

Step	Display after Operation	Keys	Operation	
1	BB -FUNCTION- Fn004:Program JOG Fn005:Prm Init Fn006:AlmHist Clr Fn008:Mturn Clr	MODE/SET CP	Press the Key to view the main menu for the utility function.  Use the A or V Key to move through the list and select Fn005.	
2	BB Parameter Init Start : [DATA] Return: [SET]	DATA	Press the Key. The display changes to the Fn005 execution display.	
3	BB Parameter Init Start : [DATA] Return: [SET]	DATA MODE/SET	Press the [DATE] Key to initialize parameters.  During initialization, "Parameter Init" is flashing in the display.  After the initialization is completed, "Parameter Init" stops flashing and the status display changes as follows: "BB" to "DONE" to "BB."  Note: Press the Report Note: No	
4	To enable the change in the setting, turn the power OFF and ON again.			

# **6.7** Clearing Alarm History (Fn006)

The clear alarm history function deletes all of the alarm history recorded in the SERVOPACK.

Note: The alarm history is not deleted when the alarm reset is executed or the main circuit power supply of the SERVO-PACK is turned OFF.

### (1) Preparation

The follow conditions must be met to clear the alarm history.

• The write prohibited setting parameter (Fn010) must be set to Write permitted (P.0000).

### (2) Operating Procedure

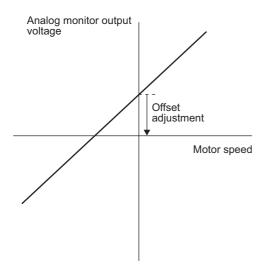
Step	Display after Operation	Keys	Operation
1	BB -FUNCTION- Fn005:Prm Init Fn006:AlmHist CIr Fn008:Mturn CIr Fn009:Ref Adj	MODE/SET	Press the Key to view the main menu for the utility function.  Use the A or V Key to move through the list and select Fn006.
2	BB Alarm History Data Clear Start : [DATA] Return: [SET]	DATA	Press the [DATA] Key. The display changes to the Fn006 execution display.
3	BB Alarm History Data Clear Start: [DATA] Return: [SET]	DATA MODE/SET	Press the Key to clear the alarm history.  While clearing the data, "DONE" is displayed in the status display. After the data has been successfully cleared, "BB" is displayed.  Note: Press the Key not to clear the alarm history. The display returns to the main menu of the utility function.

### **6.8** Offset Adjustment of Analog Monitor Output (Fn00C)

This function is used to manually adjust the offsets for the analog monitor outputs (torque reference monitor output and motor speed monitor output). The offset values are factory-set before shipping. Therefore, the user need not usually use this function.

### (1) Adjustment Example

An example of offset adjustment to the motor speed monitor is shown below.



Item	Specifications
Offset Adjustment Range	-2.4 V to + 2.4 V
Adjustment Unit	18.9 mV/LSB

#### Note:

- The adjustment value will not be initialized when parameter settings are initialized using Fn005.
- Make offset adjustment with a measuring instrument connected, so that the analog monitor output is zero. An example of settings for a zero analog monitor output is shown below.
  - While the servomotor is not turned ON, set the monitor signal to the torque reference.
  - In speed control, set the monitor signal to the position error.

### (2) Preparation

The following condition must be met to adjust the offsets of the analog monitor output.

• The write prohibited setting parameter (Fn010) must be set to Write permitted (P.0000).

#### (3) Operating Procedure

Use the following procedure to perform the offset adjustment of analog monitor output.

Step	Display after Operation	Keys	Operation
1	BB -FUNCTION- Fn00B:Trq Adj Fn00C:MonZero Adj Fn00D:MonGain Adj Fn00E:Cur AutoAdj	MODE/SET	Press the Key to view the main menu for the utility function.  Use the A or V Key to move through the list and select Fn00C.
2	BB -Zero ADJ- CH1=-00002 CH2= 00001 Un002= 00000 Un000= 00000	DATA	Press the [DATA] Key. The display changes to the Fn00C execution display.

### (cont'd)

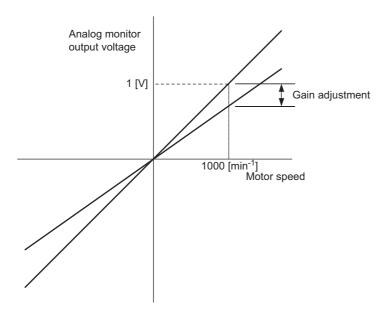
Step	Display after Operation	Keys	Operation
3	BB -Zero ADJ- CH1=-00005 CH2= 00001 Un002= 00000 Un000= 00000	<b>A V</b>	Press the  or  W Key to adjust the offset of CH1 (torque reference monitor).  Adjust the offset so that the measurement instrument reading is as close to 0 V as possible.
4	BB -Zero ADJ- CH1=-00005 CH2= 00001 Un002= 00000 Un000= 00000	SCROLL	After the offset adjustment of CH1 has completed, adjust the offset of CH2 (motor rotating speed monitor).  Press the Key. The cursor moves to CH2 side.
5	BB -Zero ADJ- CH1=-00005 CH2= 00006 Un002= 00000 Un000= 00000	A V	Adjust the offset of CH2 in the same way as for CH1.  Press the  or  Key to adjust the offset of CH2.  Adjust the offset so that the measurement instrument reading is as close to 0 V as possible.
6	BB -Zero ADJ- CH1=-00005 CH2= 0000 <u>6</u> Un002= 00000 Un000= 00000	DATA	After having completed the offset adjustment both for CH1 and CH2, press the Key.  The adjustment results are saved in the SERVO-PACK, and the status display shows "DONE" for one second. The status display then returns to show "BB" again.
7	BB -FUNCTION- Fn00B:Trq Adj Fn00C:MonZero Adj Fn00D:MonGain Adj Fn00E:Cur AutoAdj	MODE/SET	Press the Key.  The display returns to the main menu of the utility function.

# **6.9** Gain Adjustment of Analog Monitor Output (Fn00D)

This function is used to manually adjust the gains for the analog monitor outputs (torque reference monitor output and motor rotating speed monitor output). The gain values are factory-set before shipping. Therefore, the user need not usually use this function.

### (1) Adjustment Example

An example of gain adjustment to the motor rotating speed monitor is shown below.



Item	Specifications
Gain-adjustment Range	100±50%
Adjustment Unit	0.4%/LSB

The gain adjustment range is made with a 100% output set as a center value (adjustment range: 50% to 150%). The following is a setting example.

### <Setting the Set Value to -125>

 $100\% + (-125 \times 0.4) = 50\%$ 

Therefore, the monitor output voltage is 0.5 time as high.

#### <Setting the Set Value to 125>

 $100\% + (125 \times 0.4) = 150\%$ 

Therefore, the monitor output voltage is 1.5 times as high.

Note: The adjustment value will not be initialized when parameter settings are initialized using Fn005.

#### (2) Preparation

The following condition must be met to adjust the gain of the analog monitor output.

• The write prohibited setting parameter (Fn010) must be set to Write permitted (P.0000).

### (3) Operating Procedure

Use the following procedure to perform the gain adjustment of analog monitor output.

Step	Display after Operation	Keys	Operation
1	BB -FUNCTION- Fn00C:MonZero Adj Fn00D:MonGain Adj Fn00E:Cur AutoAdj Fn00F:Cur ManuAdj	MODE/SET CP	Press the Key to view the main menu for the utility function.  Use the A or V Key to move through the list and select Fn00D.
2	BB -Gain ADJ- CH1=-00001 CH2=-00001 Un002= 00000 Un000= 00000	DATA	Press the Key. The display changes to the Fn00D execution display.
3	BB -Gain ADJ- CH1= 00125 CH2=-00001 Un002= 00000 Un000= 00000	<b>A V</b>	Press the vor A Key to adjust the gain adjustment width of CH1 (torque reference monitor).
4	BB - Gain ADJ- CH1= 00125 CH2=-00001 Un002= 00000 Un000= 00000	SOROLL	After the gain adjustment of CH1 has completed, adjust the gain adjustment width of CH2 (motor rotating speed monitor).  Press the Key. The cursor moves to CH2 side.
5	BB -Gain ADJ- CH1= 00125 CH2=-0012 <u>5</u> Un002= 00000 Un000= 00000	<b>A V</b>	Adjust the gain of CH2 in the same way as for CH1.  Press the
6	BB - Gain ADJ- CH1= 00125 CH2=-0012 <u>5</u> Un002= 00000 Un000= 00000	DATA	After having completed the adjustment both for CH1 and CH2, press the Key.  The adjustment results are saved in the SERVO-PACK, and the status display shows "DONE" for one second. The status display then returns to show "BB" again.
7	BB -FUNCTION- Fn00C:MonZero Adj Fn00D:MonGain Adj Fn00E:Cur AutoAdj Fn00F:Cur ManuAdj	MODE/SET	Press the Key.  The display returns to the main menu of the utility function.

# **6.10** Automatic Offset-Signal Adjustment of the Motor Current Detection Signal (Fn00E)

Perform this adjustment only if highly accurate adjustment is required for reducing torque ripple caused by current offset. The user need not usually use this function.



- Be sure to perform this function while the servomotor power is OFF.
- Execute the automatic offset adjustment if the torque ripple is too big when compared with those of other SERVOPACKs.

Note: The adjusted value is not initialized by executing the Fn005 function (Initializing Parameter Settings).

#### (1) Preparation

The following conditions must be met to automatically adjust the offset of the motor current detection signal.

- The write prohibited setting parameter (Fn010) must be set to Write permitted (P.0000).
- The SERVOPACK must be in Servo Ready status (Refer to 4.6.4).
- The servomotor power must be OFF.

### (2) Operating Procedure

Step	Display after Operation	Keys	Operation
1	BB -FUNCTION- Fn00D:MonGain Adj Fn00E:Cur AutoAdj Fn00F:Cur ManuAdj Fn010:Prm Protect	MODE/SET	Press the Key to view the main menu for the utility function.  Use the A or V Key to move through the list and select Fn00E.
2	BB Auto Offset-ADJ of Motor Current Start : [DATA] Return: [SET]	DATA	Press the Key. The display changes to the Fn00E execution display.
3	BB Auto Offset-ADJ of Motor Current Start : [DATA] Return: [SET]	DATA MODE/SET	Press the Key to start the automatic offset-signal adjustment of motor current detection.  When the adjustment is completed, the status display shows "DONE" for one second. The status display then returns to show "BB" again.  Note: Press the Key to cancel the automatic adjustment. The display returns to the main menu of the utility function.

# **6.11** Manual Offset-Signal Adjustment of the Motor Current Detection Signal (Fn00F)

Use this function only if the torque ripple is still high after the automatic offset-signal adjustment of the motor current detection signal (Fn00E).



If this function is adjusted incorrectly and then executed, characteristics of the servomotor performance could be affected.

Observe the following precautions when performing manual servo tuning.

- Run the servomotor at a speed of approximately 100 min<sup>-1</sup>.
- Adjust the offset while monitoring the torque reference with the analog monitor until the ripple of torque reference monitor's waveform is minimized.
- Adjust the phase-U and phase-V offset amounts alternately several times until these offsets are well balanced.

Note: The adjusted value is not initialized by executing the Fn005 function (Initializing Parameter Settings).

#### (1) Preparation

The following condition must be met to manually adjust the offset of the motor current detection signal.

- The write prohibited setting parameter (Fn010) must be set to Write permitted (P.0000).
- The main circuit power must be ON.
- All alarms must be cleared.
- The hardwire baseblock (HWBB) must be disabled.

### (2) Operating Procedure

Step	Display after Operation	Keys	Operation
1	BB -FUNCTION- <u>Fn00F</u> : Cur ManuAdj Fn010: Prm Protect Fn011: Motor Info Fn012: Soft Ver	MODE/SET	Press the Key to view the main menu for the utility function.  Use the  or  Key to move through the list and select Fn00F.
2	BB Manual Offset-ADJ of Motor Current ZADJIU=-00009 ZADJIV=-00006	DATA	Press the Key. The display changes to the Fn00F execution display.
3	RUN Manual Offset-ADJ of Motor Current ZADJIU=-00009 ZADJIV=-00006	_	Turn ON the Servo ON command from the host controller.
4	RUN Manual Offset-ADJ of Motor Current ZADJIU=-00019 ZADJIV=-00006	AV	Adjust the phase-U offset.  Press the vor N Key to adjust the offset amount.  Adjust the offset amount by 10 in the direction that the torque ripple is reduced.  Adjustment range: -512 to +511 (ZADJIU: Offset value of phase-U current)
5	RUN Manual Offset-ADJ of Motor Current ZADJIU=-00019 ZADJIV=-00006	SCROLL	Adjust the phase-V offset.  Press the Key. The cursor moves to the phase-V side.

(cont'd)

Step	Display after Operation	Keys	Operation
6	RUN Manual Offset-ADJ of Motor Current ZADJIU=-00019 ZADJIV=-00016	AV	Press the v or A Key to adjust the offset amount.  Adjust the offset amount by 10 in the direction that the torque ripple is reduced.  Adjustment range: -512 to +511 (ZADJIV: Offset value of phase-V current)
Repeat the operations of steps 4 to 6 (phase-U and-V alternately) until adjusting the offset amounts both for phase-U and -V in both directions cannot reduce the torque ripple any more.  Then, perform the same operation by adjusting by smaller amount.			
7	RUN Manual Offset-ADJ of Motor Current ZADJIU=-00019 ZADJIV=-00016	DATA	Press the DNA Key to save the result of adjustment in the SERVOPACK.  When the saving is completed, the status display shows "DONE" for one second. The status display then returns to show "RUN" again.
8	RUN -FUNCTION- Fn00F: Cur ManuAdj Fn010: Prm Protect Fn011: Motor Info Fn012: Soft Ver	MODE/SET	Press the Key.  The display returns to the main menu of the utility function.

# **6.12** Write Prohibited Setting (Fn010)

This function prevents changing parameters by mistake and sets restrictions on the execution of the utility function.

Parameter changes and execution of the utility function become restricted in the following manner when Write prohibited (P.0001) is assigned to the write prohibited setting parameter (Fn010).

- Parameters: Cannot be changed. If you attempt to change it, "NO-OP" will flash on the display and the screen will return to the main menu.
- Utility Function: Some functions cannot be executed. (Refer to the following table.) If you attempt to execute these utility functions, "NO-OP" will flash on the display and the screen will return to the main menu.

Parameter No.	Function	Write Prohibited Setting	Reference Section
Fn000	Alarm history display	Executable	6.2
Fn002	JOG operation	Cannot be executed	6.3
Fn003	Origin search	Cannot be executed	6.4
Fn004	Program JOG operation	Cannot be executed	6.5
Fn005	Initializing parameter settings	Cannot be executed	6.6
Fn006	Clearing alarm history	Cannot be executed	6.7
Fn008	Absolute encoder multiturn reset and encoder alarm reset	Cannot be executed	4.5.4
Fn00C	Offset adjustment of analog monitor output	Cannot be executed	6.8
Fn00D	Gain adjustment of analog monitor output	Cannot be executed	6.9
Fn00E	Automatic offset-signal adjustment of the motor current detection signal	Cannot be executed	6.10
Fn00F	Manual offset-signal adjustment of the motor current detection signal	Cannot be executed	6.11
Fn010	Write prohibited setting	-	6.12
Fn011	Servomotor model display	Executable	6.13
Fn012	Software version display	Executable	6.14
Fn013	Multiturn limit value setting change when a multiturn limit disagreement alarm occurs	Cannot be executed	4.5.7
Fn014	Resetting configuration error in option modules	Cannot be executed	6.15
Fn01B	Vibration detection level initialization	Cannot be executed	6.16
Fn01E	Display of SERVOPACK and servomotor ID	Executable	6.17
Fn01F	Display of servomotor ID in feedback option module	Executable	6.18
Fn020	Origin setting	Cannot be executed	6.19
Fn030	Software reset	Executable	6.20
Fn200	Tuning-less levels setting	Cannot be executed	5.2.2
Fn201	Advanced autotuning	Cannot be executed	5.3.2
Fn202	Advanced autotuning by reference	Cannot be executed	5.4.2
Fn203	One-parameter tuning	Cannot be executed	5.5.2
Fn204	Anti-resonance control adjustment function	Cannot be executed	5.6.2
Fn205	Vibration suppression function	Cannot be executed	5.7.2
Fn206	EasyFFT	Cannot be executed	6.21
Fn207	Online vibration monitor	Cannot be executed	6.22

### (1) Preparation

There are no tasks that must be performed before the execution.

### (2) Operating Procedure

Follow the steps to set enable or disable writing.

Setting values are as follows:

- "P.0000": Write permitted (Releases write prohibited mode.) [Factory setting]
- "P.0001": Write prohibited (Parameters become write prohibited from the next power ON.)

Step	Display after Operation	Keys	Operation	
1	BB -FUNCTION- Fn00F:Cur ManuAdj Fn010:Prm Protect Fn011:Motor Info Fn012:Soft Ver	MODE/SET CP	Press the Key to view the main menu for the utility function.  Use the A or V Key to move through the list and select Fn010.	
2	BB Parameter Write Protect P. 00000	DATA	Press the Key. The display changes to the Fn010 execution display.	
3	BB Parameter Write Protect P. 0001	AV	Press the  or  V Key to select one of the following settings.  P.0000: Write permitted [Factory setting]  P.0001: Write prohibited	
4	BB Parameter Write Protect P. 0001	DATA	Press the DAN Key. The setting value is written into the SERVOPACK, and the status display changes as follows: "BB" to "DONE" to "BB."  Note: Saved settings will be enabled after the SER-VOPACK is restarted.	
5	To enable the change in the setting, turn the power OFF and ON again.			

Note: To make the setting available, change the setting to P.0000 as shown in step 3.

# **6.13** Servomotor Model Display (Fn011)

This function is used to check the servomotor model, voltage, capacity, encoder type, and encoder resolution. If the SERVOPACK has been custom-made, you can also check the specification codes of SERVOPACKs.

### (1) Preparation

There are no tasks that must be performed before the execution.

### (2) Operating Procedure

Step	Display after Operation	Keys	Operation
1	BB -FUNCTION- Fn010: Prm Protect Fn011: Motor Info Fn012: Soft Ver Fn013: MturnLmSet	MODE/SET	Press the Key to view the main menu for the utility function.  Use the  or  Key to move through the list and select Fn011.
2	Servomotor Model Code Model 71 SGMVV-□□□B 73 SGMVV-□□□D  B B - M o t o r l n f o T Y P E 71 A C 4 0 0 V 2 2 0 0 0 W  E N C O R D E R 0 1 2 0 b i t  Encoder Type Code Type 00 Incremental 01 Multiturn absolute value  Servomotor input voltage 1 2 0 b i t  Servomotor capacity  Encoder Type Code Encoder Type 00 Incremental 01 Multiturn absolute value	DATA	Press the Key. The display changes to the Fn011 execution display and shows the information about the servomotor and encoder being used.
3	BB -FUNCTION- Fn010: Prm Protect Fn011: Motor Info Fn012: Soft Ver Fn013: MturnLmSet	MODE/SET	Press the Example Key. The display returns to the main menu of the utility function.

# **6.14** Software Version Display (Fn012)

Select Fn012 to check the SERVOPACK and encoder software version numbers.

### (1) Preparation

There are no tasks that must be performed before the execution.

### (2) Operating Procedure

Step	Display after Operation	Keys	Operation
1	BB -FUNCTION- Fn011: Motor Info Fn012: Soft Ver Fn013: MturnLmSet Fn014: Opt Init	MODE/SET	Press the Key to view the main menu for the utility function.  Use the  or  Key to move through the list and select Fn012.
2	BB -Soft Ver- DRIVER Ver. = 0 0 0 1 ENCODER Ver. = 0 0 0 3	DATA	Press the DAM Key. The display changes to the Fn012 execution display.  The software versions of the SERVOPACK and the connected encoder will appear.  Note: If the servomotor is not connected, "Not connect" is displayed.
3	BB —Soft Ver— OPTION ENCODER Ver.=0001	DATA	Press the DOWN Key. The software version of the external encoder will be displayed.  Note: If an external encoder is not connected, "Not connect" will be displayed.
4	BB -Soft Ver- COMMAND Ver.=0001	DATA	Press the DAM Key. The software version of the command option module will be displayed.  Note: If a command option module is not connected, "Not connect" will be displayed.
5	BB —Soft Ver— SAFETY Ver.=0001	DATA	Press the DAM Key. The software version of the safety option module will be displayed.  Note: If a safety option module is not connected, "Not connect" will be displayed.
6	BB -Soft Ver- FEEDBACK Ver.=0001	DATA	Press the [DAMA] Key. The software version of the feedback option module will be displayed.  Note: If a feedback option module is not connected, "Not connect" will be displayed.
7	BB -FUNCTION- Fn011:Motor Info Fn012:Soft Ver Fn013:MturnLmSet Fn014:Opt Init	MODE/SET	Press the ( Key. The display returns to the main menu of the utility function.

# **6.15** Resetting Configuration Errors in Option Modules (Fn014)

The SERVOPACK with option module recognizes installation status and types of option modules that are connected to SERVOPACK. If an error is detected, the SERVOPACK issues an alarm. This function clears these alarms.

- Note 1. Alarms related to option module can be cleared only by this function. These alarms cannot be cleared by alarm reset or turning OFF the main circuit power supply.
  - 2. Before clearing the alarm, perform corrective action for the alarm.

### (1) Preparation

The following condition must be met to clear detection alarms of the option module.

• The write prohibited setting parameter (Fn010) must be set to Write permitted (P.0000).

#### (2) Operating Procedure

Step	Display after Operation	Keys	Operation	
1	BB -FUNCTION- Fn013:MturnLmSet Fn014:Opt Init Fn01B:ViblvI Init Fn01E:SvMotOpID	MODE/SET	Press the Key to view the main menu for the utility function.  Use the A or V Key to move through the list and select Fn014.	
2	BB -Opt Init- 01:Command Opt 02:Safety Opt 03:Feedback Opt	DATA	Press the Key. The display changes to the Fn014 execution display.	
3	BB -Opt Init- 01:Command Opt 02:Safety Opt 03:Feedback Opt	AV	Press the v or A Key to select an option module to be cleared.	
4	BB -Opt Init- Command Opt Initialize Start :[DATA] Return:[SET]	DATA	Press the [DATA] Key. The display shown on the left appears.	
5	BB -Opt Init- 01:Command Opt 02:Safety Opt 03:Feedback Opt	DATA	Press the Dean Key to clear the configuration error of the option module.  The error is cleared and the status display shows "DONE" for one second. The status display then returns to step 3.	
6	BB -FUNCTION- Fn013:MturnLmSet Fn014:Opt Init Fn01B:VibILvI Init Fn01E:SvMotOpID	MODEISET	Press the ( Key. The display returns to the main menu of the utility function.	
7	To enable the change in the setting, turn the power OFF and ON again.			

### **6.16** Vibration Detection Level Initialization (Fn01B)

This function detects vibration when servomotor is connected to a machine in operation and automatically adjusts the vibration detection level (Pn312) to output more exactly the vibration alarm (A.520) and the vibration warning (A.911).

The vibration detection function detects vibration elements according to the motor speed.

Parameter		Meaning	When Enabled	Classification
	n.□□□0 [Factory setting]	Does not detect vibration.		Setup
Pn310	n.□□□1	Outputs the warning (A.911) when vibration is detected.	Immediately	
	n.□□□2	Outputs the alarm (A.520) when vibration is detected.		

If the vibration exceeds the detection level calculated by the following formula, the alarm or warning will be output according to the setting of vibration detection switch (Pn310).

Detection level = 
$$\frac{\text{Vibration detection level (Pn312 [min}^{-1}])}{100} \times \text{Vibration detection sensitivity (Pn311 [%])}}{100}$$

- Use this function if the vibration alarm (A.520) or the vibration warning (A.911) is not output correctly when a vibration at the factory setting of the vibration detection level (Pn312) is detected. In other cases, it is not necessary to use this function.
- The vibration alarm or warning detection sensibility differs depending on the machine conditions. In this case, fine-tune the setting of the vibration detection sensitivity (Pn311) using the above detection level formula as a guide.

	Vibration Detection Sensitivity		Speed Position Torque		Classification
Pn311	Setting Range Setting Unit		Factory Setting	When Enabled	
	50 to 500	1%	100	Immediately	Tuning



- The vibration may not be detected because of improper servo gains. Also, not all kinds of vibrations can be detected. Use the detection result as a guideline.
- Set a proper moment of inertia ratio (Pn103). Improper setting may result in the vibration alarm, warning misdetection, or non-detection.
- The references that are used to operate your system must be input to execute this function.
- Execute this function under the operating condition for which the vibration detection level should be set.
- Execute this function while the motor speed reaches at least 10% of its maximum.

#### (1) Preparation

The following conditions must be met to initialize the vibration detection level.

- The write prohibited setting parameter (Fn010) must be set to Write permitted (P.0000).
- The test without a motor function must be disabled (Pn00C.0 = 0).

#### (2) Operating Procedure

Step	Display after Operation	Keys	Operation
1	RUN -FUNCTION- Fn014:Opt Init Fn01B:VibIvI Init Fn01E:SvMotOp ID Fn01F:FBOpMot ID	MODE/SET	Press the Key to view the main menu for the utility function.  Use the  or  Key to move through the list and select Fn01B.

(cont'd)

Step	Display after Operation	Keys	Operation
2	RUN Vibration Detect Level Init Start : [DATA] Return: [SET]	DATA	Press the Key. The display changes to the Fn01B execution display.
3	RUN Vibration Detect Level Init Init	DATA	Press the DATE Key.  "Init" is displayed flashing, and the vibration level is detected and initialized.  Note: Continues initialization until the DATE Key is pressed again.
4	RUN Vibration Detect Level Init DONE	DATA	Press the Key. The display changes from "Init" to "DONE," for one second and the new setting of Pn312 becomes enabled.
5	RUN -FUNCTION- Fn014:Opt Init Fn01B: ViblyI Init Fn01E:SyMotOp ID Fn01F:FBOpMot ID	MODE/SET	Press the  Key. The display returns to the main menu of the utility function.

### (3) Related Parameters

The following table lists parameters related to this function and their possibility of being changed while executing this function or of being changed automatically after executing this function.

• Parameters related to this function

These are parameters that are used or referenced when executing this function.

• Allowed changes during execution of this function

Yes: Parameters can be changed using SigmaWin+ while this function is being executed.

No : Parameters cannot be changed using SigmaWin+ while this function is being executed.

• Automatic changes after execution of this function

Yes: Parameter set values are automatically set or adjusted after execution of this function.

No : Parameter set values are not automatically set or adjusted after execution of this function.

Parameter	Name	Mid-execution changes	Automatic changes
Pn311	Vibration Detection Sensitivity	Yes	No
Pn312	Vibration Detection Level	No	Yes

### **6.17** Display of SERVOPACK and Servomotor ID (Fn01E)

This function displays ID information for SERVOPACK, servomotor, encoder, and option module connected to the SERVOPACK. The ID information of some option modules (SGDV-OFA01A) is not stored in the SERVOPACK. "Not available" will be displayed for these option modules.

To use this function, the digital operator (JUSP-OP05A-1-E) or SigmaWin+ is needed.

Refer to  $\Sigma$ -V Series User's Manual, Operation of Digital Operator (No.: SIEP S800000 55) for the operating procedure of the digital operator.

The following items can be displayed.

ID	Items to be Displayed
SERVOPACK ID	SERVOPACK model SERVOPACK serial number SERVOPACK manufacturing date SERVOPACK input voltage (V) Maximum applicable motor capacity (W) Maximum applicable motor rated current (Arms)
Servomotor ID	Servomotor model     Servomotor order number     Servomotor manufacturing date     Servomotor input voltage (V)     Servomotor capacity (W)     Servomotor rated current (Arms)
Encoder ID	Encoder model     Encoder serial number     Encoder manufacturing date     Encoder type/resolution
Command Option Module*	Command option module model Command option module serial number Command option module manufacturing date Command option module ID number
Safety Option Module ID*	<ul> <li>Safety Option Module model</li> <li>Safety Option Module serial number</li> <li>Safety Option Module manufacturing date</li> <li>Safety Option Module ID number</li> </ul>
Feedback Option Module ID*	Feedback Option Module model     Feedback Option Module serial number (Reserved area)     Feedback Option Module manufacturing date     Feedback Option Module ID

<sup>\*</sup> If the option module is not connected, "Not connect" will be displayed after the module name.

#### (1) Preparation

There are no tasks that must be performed before the execution.

### (2) Operating Procedure

Step	Display after Operation	Keys	Operation
1	RUN -FUNCTION- Fn01B: VibIvI Init Fn01E: SvMotOp ID Fn01F: FBOpMot ID Fn020: S-Orig Set	MODE/SET	Press the Key to view the main menu for the utility function.  Use the  or  Key to move through the list and select Fn01E.
2	Serial number   SERVOPACK model   D -	DATA >	Press the DAM Key.  The display changes to the Fn01E execution display.  The SERVOPACK ID information is displayed. Use the or > Key to scroll left and right and to view other information.
3	Servomotor order number    Servomotor model	DATA >	Press the DAM Key.  The servomotor ID information is displayed. Use the or Key to scroll left and right and to view other information.
4	Encoder serial number Encoder model  B B S S V M o t O P I D - En c o d e r U T T I H - B 2 0 F N Q 1 2 3 4 5 - 0 0 1 - B K 6 1 2 0 7 2 0 b i t - I N C  Manufacturing Encoder resolution type	DATA >	Press the DOWN Key.  The encoder ID information is displayed.  Use the or Key to scroll left and right and to view other information.
5	RUN -FUNCTION- Fn01B: ViblvI Init Fn01E: SvMotOp ID Fn01F: FBOpMot ID Fn020: S-Orig Set	MODE/SET	Press the Key.  The display returns to the main menu of the utility function.

### **6.18** Display of Servomotor ID in Feedback Option Module (Fn01F)

This function displays ID information for servomotor and encoder in Feedback Option Module connected to the SERVOPACK. If the option module is not connected, "Not connect" will be displayed after the module name.

To use this function, the digital operator (JUSP-OP05A-1-E) or SigmaWin+ is needed.

Refer to  $\Sigma$ -V Series User's Manual, Operation of Digital Operator (No.: SIEP S800000 55) for the operating procedure of the digital operator.

The following items can be displayed.

ID	Items to be Displayed
• Servomotor model • Servomotor order number • Servomotor input voltage (V) • Servomotor capacity (W) • Servomotor rated current (Arms)	
Encoder ID	Encoder model     Encoder serial number     Encoder type/resolution (Two types of resolution display available: Number of bits and number of pulses/rev.)

#### (1) Preparation

There are no tasks that must be performed before the execution.

#### (2) Operating Procedure

Step	Display after Operation	Keys	Operation
1	BB -FUNCTION- Fn01E:SvMotOpID Fn01F:FBOpMotID Fn020:S-Orig Set Fn030:Soft Reset	MODE/SET	Press the Key to view the main menu for the utility function.  Use the A or V Key to move through the list and select Fn01F.
2 <sup>*</sup>	Servomotor order number Servomotor model    B B	DATA >	Press the DATE Key.  The display changes to the Fn01F execution display.  The servomotor ID information is displayed. Use the  or > Key to scroll left and right and to view other information.
3	Encoder type/resolution Encoder serial number Encoder model  B B	DATA >	Press the LOWA Key.  The encoder ID information is displayed.  Use the I Service of Serv
4	BB -FUNCTION- Fn01E:SvMotOpID Fn01F:FBOpMotID Fn020:S-Orig Set Fn030:Soft Reset	MODE/SET	Press the Exp Key.  The display returns to the main menu of the utility function.

<sup>\*</sup> When fully-closed loop control is being used, step 2 is not included.

### **6.19** Origin Setting (Fn020)

When using an external absolute encoder for fully-closed loop control, this function is used to set the current position of the external absolute encoder as the origin (zero point position).

This function can be used with the following products.

Mitutoyo Corporation ABS ST780A series

Model: ABS ST78□A/ST78□AL



 After execution of origin setting, the servo ready (/S-RDY) signal will become inactive because the system position data will have been changed. Always turn the power supply OFF and then ON again after execution of origin setting.

#### (1) Preparation

The following conditions must be met to set the origin.

- The write prohibited setting parameter (Fn010) must be set to Write permitted (P.0000).
- The servomotor power must be OFF.

#### (2) Operating Procedure

Step	Display after Operation	Keys	Operation	
1	BB -FUNCTION- Fn01F:FBOpMot ID Fn020:S-Orig Set Fn030:Soft Reset Fn080:Pole Detect	MODE/SET C	Press the Key to view the main menu for the utility function.  Use the  or  Key to move through the list and select Fn020.	
2	Scale Origin Set  ORGSET1	DATA	Press the DAIR Key. The display changes to the Fn020 execution display.	
3	BB Scale Origin Set ORGSET5	AV	Press the  or  V Key to "ORGSET5".	
4	BB Scale Origin Set	DATA	Press the key to start setting the origin. The message, "Scale Origin Set," flashes while the origin is being set. After the origin has been successfully set, the displayed status changes as follows: "BB" to "DONE" to "BB".	
5	To enable the change in the setting	To enable the change in the setting, turn the power OFF and ON again.		

### **6.20** Software Reset (Fn030)

This function enables resetting the SERVOPACK internally from software. This function is used when resetting alarms and changing the settings of parameters that normally require restarting the SERVOPACK. This function can be used to change those parameters without restarting the SERVOPACK.



- Start software reset operation after the servomotor power is OFF.
- This function resets the SERVOPACK independently of host controller. The SERVO-PACK carries out the same processing as when the power supply is turned ON and outputs the ALM signal. The status of other output signals may be forcibly changed.

#### (1) Preparation

The following condition must be met to perform a software reset.

• The servomotor power must be OFF.

#### (2) Operating Procedure

Step	Display after Operation	Keys	Operation
1	BB -FUNCTION- Fn020:S-Orig Set Fn030:Soft Reset Fn080:Pole Detect Fn200:TuneLvI Set	MODE/SET	Press the Key to view the main menu for the utility function.  Use the A or V Key to move through the list and select Fn030.
2	BB Software Reset RESET1	DATA	Press the [DATA] Key. The display changes to the Fn030 execution display.
3	BB Software Reset RESET5	AV	Press the  or  Key to select "RESET5".
4	BB Software Reset	DATA	Press the DATE Key to execute the software reset.  After the software reset starts, "RESET5" will no longer be displayed.
5	File First Loading Please Wait	_	After the reset has been successfully completed, the screen which appears when the power is turned ON will be displayed. The screen will then show parameters or monitor displays.
6	BB -FUNCTION- Fn020:S-Orig Set Fn030:Soft Reset Fn080:Pole Detect Fn200:TuneLvI Set	MODE/SET	Press the Key. The display returns to the main menu of the utility function.

### **6.21** EasyFFT (Fn206)

EasyFFT sends a frequency waveform reference from the SERVOPACK to the servomotor and slightly rotates the servomotor several times over a certain period, thus causing machine vibration. The SERVOPACK detects the resonance frequency from the generated vibration and makes notch filter settings according to the resonance frequency detection. The notch filter is effective for the elimination of high-frequency vibration and noise.

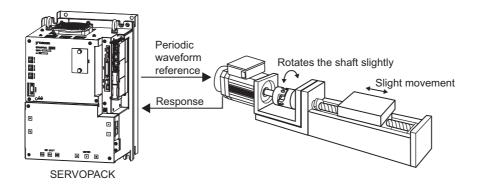
Execute this function after the servomotor power is turned OFF if operation of the SERVOPACK results in high-frequency vibration and noise.

### **MARNING MARNING**

The servomotor rotates slightly when EasyFFT is executed. Do not touch the servomotor or machine during execution of EasyFFT, otherwise injury may result.

### ♠ CAUTION

Use the EasyFFT when the servo gain is low, such as in the initial stage of servo adjustment. If EasyFFT
is executed after increasing the gain, the servo system may vibrate depending on the machine characteristics or gain balance.



In addition to this function, online vibration monitor (Fn207) can be used to detect machine vibration and automatically make notch filter settings.

If a  $\Sigma$ -V large-capacity SERVOPACK is used to make adjustments, it is recommended to use advanced autotuning. This built-in EasyFFT function is used to maintain interchangeability with previous models. There is normally no need to use it.

#### (1) Preparation

The following conditions must be met to perform EasyFFT.

- The write prohibited setting parameter (Fn010) must be set to Write permitted (P.0000).
- The main circuit power supply must be ON.
- All alarms must be cleared.
- The hardwire baseblock (HWBB) must be disabled.
- The servomotor power must be OFF.
- There must be no overtravel.
- The test without a motor function must be disabled (Pn00C.0 = 0).
- An external reference must not be input.

### (2) Operating Procedure

Step	Display after Operation	Keys	Operation
1	BB -FUNCTION- Fn205:Vib Sup Fn206:Easy FFT Fn207:V-Monitor Fn000:Alm History	MODE/SET CP	Press the Key to view the main menu for the utility function.  Use the A or V Key to move through the list and select Fn206.
2	BB -Easy FFT- Setting Input = 015%	DATA	Press the Key. The display changes to the Fn206 execution display.
3	BB -Easy FFT- Setting Input = <u>015</u> %	AV	The cursor is on the setting of "Input." Press the  or  V Key to set the sweep torque reference amplitude (Pn456) Setting range: 1 to 800.  Note: When making the initial settings for EasyFFT, do not change the setting for the reference amplitude. Start with the original value of 15. Increasing reference amplitude increases the detection accuracy, but the vibration and noise from the machine will increase. Increase the amplitude value little by little.
4	RUN - Easy FFT- Ready Input = 015%	JOG SVON	Press the See Key to turn the servomotor power ON. The display "BB" and "Setting" changes to "RUN" and "Ready."
5	RUN -Easy FFT- Measure Input = 015%	AV	Press the  (forward run start) Key or  (reverse run start) Key to run the servomotor and start the frequency measurement. "Measure" is displayed during the measurement.  Within a quarter turn, the servomotor will move forward and then in reverse several times.  Notes:  Press the  Key to cancel the measurement. The servomotor stops moving and the power turns OFF. The detection of the resonance frequency is not completed.  The actions of the servomotor are very minute in this operation. Also at the same time, the servomotor emits a noise. To ensure safety, do not enter the working envelope of the motor.
6	BB -Easy FFT- Result Input = 015% Res = 1250 Hz Filter1 1250 Hz	JOG SVON	When the detection processing is successfully completed, "Measure" stops flashing and the results and the notch filter value to be set are displayed. If the processing was not completed, "No Measure" is displayed. To check the results, go to step 8.  < Important >  If two seconds or more are required for the operation although detection was successfully completed, the detection accuracy might be insufficient. Increasing reference amplitude more than 15 increases the detection accuracy, but the vibration and noise from the machine will increase. Increase the amplitude value little by little.  Notes:  If a notch filter has been set and is being used, "*" is displayed on the second line.  If the first stage notch filter has been set, the second stage notch filter value is displayed. If the first and second stage notch filters have been set, only the result of frequency detection is displayed.

### (cont'd)

Step	Display after Operation	Keys	Operation	
7	BB -Easy FFT- Ready Input = 015%	MODE/SET <	To exit the EasyFFT function at this stage, press the Key. The power to the servomotor is turned OFF and the display returns to the main menu of the utility function.  To remeasure the vibration frequency, press the Key to return to step 4. Execute steps 5 to 7.	
8	DONE -Easy FFT- Result Input = 015% Res = 1250 Hz Filter1 1250 Hz	DATA	Press the one Key after the normal completion of frequency detection. The notch filter frequencies are automatically updated to the optimum values.  The status display shows "DONE" and the display shown on the left appears.  If the first stage notch filter frequency has been set (Pn408.0 = 1), the second stage notch filter frequency (Pn 40C) will automatically be updated.  Notes:  If the first stage or the second stage notch filter frequency has already been set (Pn408 = n.□1□1), the notch filter frequency cannot be set.  If the frequency detected by this function is not used, set the notch filter to be invalid (Pn408.0 = 0).	
9	BB -FUNCTION- Fn205:Vib Sup Fn206:Easy FFT Fn207:V-Monitor Fn000:Alm History	MODE/SET	Press the Key.  The servomotor enters a baseblocked status. The display returns to the main menu of the utility function.	
10	To enable the change in the setting, turn the power OFF and ON again.			

#### (3) Related Parameters

The following table lists parameters related to this function and their possibility of being changed while executing this function or of being changed automatically after executing this function.

· Parameters related to this function

These are parameters that are used or referenced when executing this function.

• Allowed changes during execution of this function

Yes: Parameters can be changed using SigmaWin+ while this function is being executed.

No : Parameters cannot be changed using SigmaWin+ while this function is being executed.

• Automatic changes after execution of this function

Yes: Parameter set values are automatically set or adjusted after execution of this function.

No : Parameter set values are not automatically set or adjusted after execution of this function.

Parameter	Name	Mid-execution changes	Automatic changes
Pn408	Torque Related Function Switch	Yes	Yes
Pn409	1st Notch Filter Frequency	No	Yes
Pn40A	1st Notch Filter Q Value	No	No
Pn40C	2nd Notch Filter Frequency	No	Yes
Pn40D	2nd Notch Filter Q Value	No	No
Pn456	Sweep Torque Reference Amplitude	No	No

### **6.22** Online Vibration Monitor (Fn207)

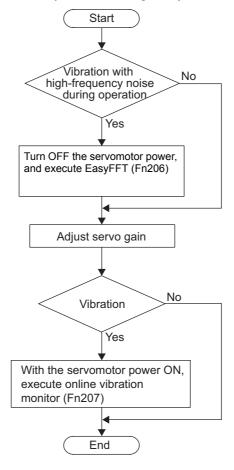
If vibration is generated during operation and this function is executed while the servomotor power is still ON, the machine vibration can sometimes be suppressed by setting a notch filter or torque reference filter for the vibration frequencies.

When online, vibration frequency caused by machine resonance will be detected and the frequency that has the highest peak will be displayed on the panel operator. The effective torque reference filter or notch filter frequency for the vibration frequencies will be automatically selected and the related parameters will be automatically set.

In addition to this function, EasyFFT (Fn206) can be used to detect machine vibration and automatically make notch filter settings. Use the following flowchart to determine how these functions should be used.

If a  $\Sigma$ -V large-capacity SERVOPACK is used to make adjustments, it is recommended that you use advanced autotuning. This built-in function is used to maintain interchangeability with previous models. There is normally no need to use it.

How to use EasyFFT (Fn206) and online vibration monitor (Fn207), when they are mainly used for servo gain adjustment.



### (1) Preparation

The following conditions must be met to perform online vibration monitoring.

- The write prohibited setting parameter (Fn010) must be set to Write permitted (P.0000).
- The servomotor power must be ON.
- There must be no overtravel.
- The correct moment of inertia (Pn103) must be set.
- The test without a motor function must be disabled (Pn00C.0 = 0).

### (2) Operating Procedure

Step	Display after Operation	Keys	Operation
1	RUN -FUNCTION- Fn206:Easy FFT Fn207:V-Monitor Fn000:Alm History Fn001:JOG	MODE/SET V	Press the Key to view the main menu for the utility function.  Use the  or  Key to move through the list and select Fn207.
2	RUN -V-MONITOR- Measure F1= F2= F3=	DATA	Press the Key. The display changes to the Fn207 execution display.
3	RUN -V-MONITOR- Measure F1= F2= F3=	DATA	Press the LONIX Key for at least one second to start vibration detection. The LONIX Key must be pressed until "Measure" flashes on the display. After this message appears, the LONIX Key does not have to be pressed and the detection continues automatically.
4	RUN -V-MONITOR- Measure F1= 0850[Hz] F2= 1600[Hz] F3= 0225[Hz]	MODE/SET	When the vibration detection has completed, "Measure" stops flashing and the detection processing ends automatically. When the detection processing has completed normally, the vibrations with three largest peak values in vibration frequency are displayed for F1, F2, and F3.  Notes:  • Press the ♠ Key to quit the online vibration monitor function. The display returns to the main menu of the utility function.  • A detected frequency can be displayed. For a vibration with undetectable peak frequency, "" is displayed. If no frequency was detected, "" is displayed for F1, F2, and F3.  • If the frequency could not be successfully detected, "NO MONITOR" is displayed.
5	DONE -V-MONITOR- SETTING DONE F1= 0850[Hz] F2= 1600[Hz] F3= 0225[Hz]	DATA	After the detection has normally completed, press the Key. The optimum frequency (time constant) of notch filter or torque reference filter for F1 is set automatically. At the same time, the parameter Pn409 is updated for a notch filter, or the parameter Pn401 is updated for a torque reference filter.  After the setting is successfully completed, "DONE" flashes.
6	RUN -FUNCTION- Fn206:Easy FFT Fn207:V-Monitor Fn000:Alm History Fn001:JOG	MODESET	Press the Key.  The display returns to the main menu of the utility function.

#### (3) Related Parameters

The following table lists parameters related to this function and their possibility of being changed while executing this function or of being changed automatically after executing this function.

• Parameters related to this function

These are parameters that are used or referenced when executing this function.

• Allowed changes during execution of this function

Yes: Parameters can be changed using SigmaWin+ while this function is being executed.

No : Parameters cannot be changed using SigmaWin+ while this function is being executed.

• Automatic changes after execution of this function

Yes: Parameter set values are automatically set or adjusted after execution of this function.

No : Parameter set values are not automatically set or adjusted after execution of this function.

Parameter	Name	Mid-execution changes	Automatic changes
Pn401	Torque Reference Filter Time Constant	No	Yes
Pn408	Torque Related Function Switch	Yes	Yes
Pn409	1st Notch Filter Frequency	No	Yes
Pn40A	1st Notch Filter Q Value	No	No
Pn40C	2nd Notch Filter Frequency	No	No
Pn40D	2nd Notch Filter Q Value	No	No

# Monitor Displays (Un□□□)

7.1	List of Monitor Displays	7-2
7.2	Viewing Monitor Displays	7-3
	Monitoring Input Signals  7.3.1 Interpreting Input Signal Display Status  7.3.2 Input Signal Display Example	. 7-4
	Monitoring Output Signals	. 7-6
	Monitoring Safety Input Signals	. 7-7

#### 7.1 List of Monitor Displays

The monitor displays can be used for monitoring the I/O signal status, and SERVOPACK internal status.

Refer to the following table.

Parameter No.	Description	Unit
Un000	Motor rotating speed	min <sup>-1</sup>
Un001	Speed reference	min <sup>-1</sup>
Un002	Internal torque reference (percentage of the rated torque)	%
Un003	Rotational angle 1 (encoder pulses from the phase-C origin: decimal display)	encoder pulse*3
Un004	Rotational angle 2 (from polarity origin (electric angle))	deg
Un005 <sup>*1</sup>	Input signal monitor	_
Un006 <sup>*2</sup>	Output signal monitor	_
Un007	Input reference pulse speed (valid only in position control)	min <sup>-1</sup>
Un008	Position error amount (valid only in position control)	reference unit
Un009	Accumulated load ratio (in percentage to the rated torque: effective torque in cycle of 10 seconds)	%
Un00A	Regenerative load ratio (as a percentage of the processable regenerative power: regenerative power consumption in cycle of 10 seconds)	%
Un00B	Power consumed by DB resistance (in percentage to the processable power at DB activation: displayed in cycle of 10 seconds)	%
Un00C	Input reference pulse counter	reference unit
Un00D	Feedback pulse counter	encoder pulse*3
Un00E	Fully-closed feedback pulse counter	external encoder resolution*4
Un012	Total operation time	100 ms
Un013	Feedback pulse counter	reference unit
Un014	Effective gain monitor (gain settings $1 = 1$ , gain settings $2 = 2$ )	_
Un015	Safety I/O signal monitor	_
Un020	Motor rated speed	min <sup>-1</sup>
Un021	Motor maximum speed	min <sup>-1</sup>

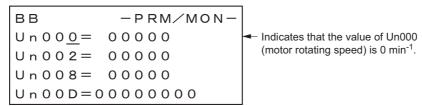
<sup>\*1.</sup> For details, refer to 7.3 Monitoring Input Signals.
\*2. For details, refer to 7.4 Monitoring Output Signals.
\*3. For details, refer to 4.2.4 Electronic Gear.

<sup>\*4.</sup> For details, refer to 8.3.3 Setting Encoder Output Pulses (PAO, PBO, and PCO).

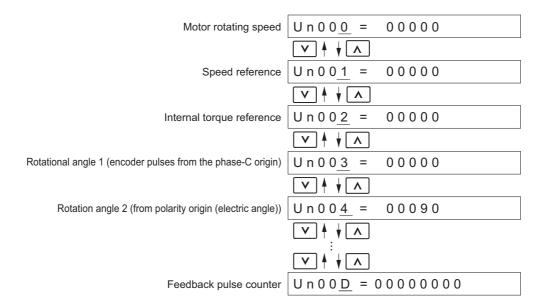
### **7.2** Viewing Monitor Displays

The monitor display can be checked or viewed in the Parameter/Monitor (-PRM/MON-) window of the digital operator.

The following figure shows four factory settings that are first displayed if viewing monitor displays.



To view any items that are not shown, press the  $\land$  or  $\lor$  Key to scroll through the list.



### **7.3** Monitoring Input Signals

The status of input signals can be checked with the input signal monitor (Un005). The procedure for the method of interpreting the display and a display example are shown below.

### 7.3.1 Interpreting Input Signal Display Status

The input signal monitor (Un005) can be read in the following way. The upper level indicates OFF, and the lower level indicates ON. All undefined digits are shown in the lower level (ON).

Note: The monitor display and the number of digits shown in a large-capacity  $\Sigma$ -V SERVOPACK are different from those for a standard  $\Sigma$ -V SERVOPACK. Make sure you are reading the displays correctly when checking signal operation.

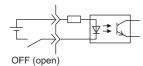
Display LED Number	Input Terminal Name	Signal Name (Factory Setting)
1	CN1-40	/SI0
2	CN1-41	/SI1
3	CN1-42	P-OT
4	CN1-43	N-OT
5	CN1-44	/SI4
6	CN1-45	/SI5
7	CN1-46	/SI6
8	-	Reserved

Note: Input signals use the following circuit configuration.

• OFF: Open

• ON: Short-circuited

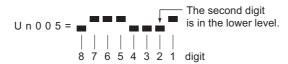
Example



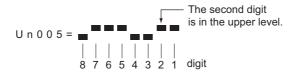
### 7.3.2 Input Signal Display Example

Input signals are displayed as shown below.

• When the /DEC signal is ON



• When the /DEC signal is OFF



• When the P-OT signal is activated

### **7.4** Monitoring Output Signals

The status of output signals can be checked with the output signal monitor (Un006). The procedure for the method of interpreting the display and a display example are shown below.

### 7.4.1 Interpreting Output Signal Display Status

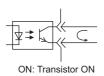
The output signal monitor (Un006) can be read in the following way. The upper level indicates OFF, and the lower level indicates ON. All undefined digits are shown in the lower level (ON).

Display LED Number	Output Terminal Name	Signal Name (Factory Setting)
1	CN1-31, -32	ALM
2	CN1-25, -26	/BK
3	CN1-27, -28	SO2
4	CN1-29, -30	SO3
5	-	Reserved
6	-	Reserved
7	-	Reserved
8	-	Reserved

Note: Output signals use the following circuit configuration.

OFF: Transistor OFF ON: Transistor ON

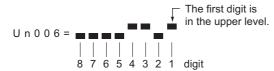
Example



### **7.4.2** Output Signal Display Example

Output signals are displayed as shown below.

• When the ALM signal is OFF



### **7.5** Monitoring Safety Input Signals

The status of safety input signals can be checked with the safety I/O signal monitor (Un015). The procedure for the method of interpreting the display and a display example are shown below.

### 7.5.1 Interpreting Safety Input Signal Display Status

The safety I/O signal monitor (Un015) can be read in the following way. The upper level indicates ON, and the lower level indicates OFF. All undefined digits are shown in the lower level (OFF).

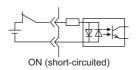
Display LED Number	Input Terminal Name	Signal Name
1	CN8-3, -4	/HWBB1
2	CN8-5, -6	/HWBB2
3	_	Reserved
4	_	Reserved
5	_	Reserved
6	_	Reserved
7	_	Reserved
8	_	Reserved

Note: Input signals use the following circuit configuration.

• OFF: Open

• ON: Short-circuited

Example



### **7.5.2** Safety Input Signal Display Example

Safety input signals are displayed as shown below.

• When the /HWBB1 signal turns OFF to activate the HWBB function

# Fully-closed Loop Control

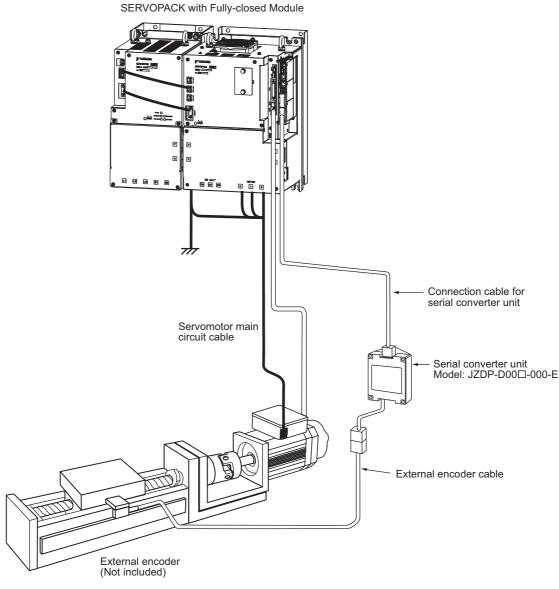
8.1 Sys	tem Configuration and Connection Example for	
SE	RVOPACK with Fully-closed Loop Control	8-2
8.1.1	System Configuration	8-2
8.1.2	Internal Block Diagram of Fully-closed Loop Control	8-3
8.1.3	Serial Converter Unit	8-4
8.1.4	Example of Connections to External Encoders	8-6
8.1.5	Encoder Output Pulse Signals from SERVOPACK with an External Encoder	
	by Renishaw plc	8-7
8.1.6	Precautions When Using an External Incremental Encoder by Magnescale	8-8
8.2 SE	RVOPACK and Converter Startup Procedure	8-12
8.3 Par	rameter Settings for Fully-closed Loop Control	8-14
8.3.1	Motor Rotation Direction	8-15
8.3.2	Sine Wave Pitch (Frequency) for an External Encoder	8-17
8.3.3	Setting Encoder Output Pulses (PAO, PBO, and PCO)	8-17
8.3.4	External Absolute Encoder Data Reception Sequence	8-18
8.3.5	Electronic Gear	8-21
8.3.6	Alarm Detection	8-22
8.3.7	Analog Monitor Signal	8-23
8.3.8	Speed Feedback Method during Fully-closed Loop Control	8-23

# **8.1** System Configuration and Connection Example for SERVOPACK with Fully-closed Loop Control

This section describes the system configuration and connection example for the SERVOPACK with fully-closed loop control.

### 8.1.1 System Configuration

The following figure shows an example of the system configuration.



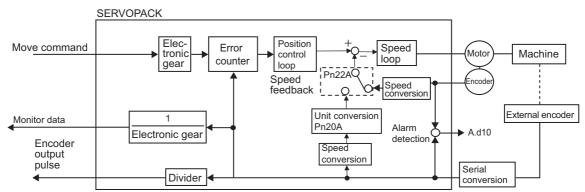
Note 1. The figure above shows a connection example of an external encoder. Refer to 1.7 Examples of Servo System Configurations for details on the power supply and peripheral devices.

2. In fully-closed loop control, rattling or twisting of mechanical parts may cause vibration, delaying the positioning process.

### **8.1.2** Internal Block Diagram of Fully-closed Loop Control

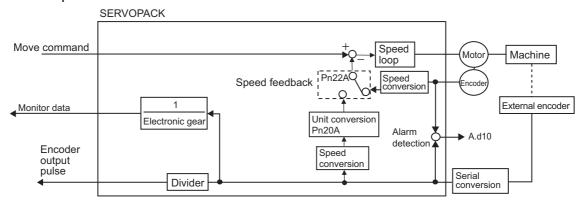
Internal block diagram of fully-closed loop control is shown below.

#### ■ With Position Control



Note: Either an incremental or an absolute encoder can be used. When the absolute encoder is used, set 1 to Pn002.2 (use the absolute encoder as an incremental encoder).

#### ■ With Speed Control



### **8.1.3** Serial Converter Unit

This section provides the specification of the serial converter unit.

### (1) Model: JZDP-D00□-□□□-E

### ■ Characteristics and Specifications

Items		Specifications	
	Power Supply Voltage	+5.0 V±5%, ripple content 5% max.	
	Current Consumption	120 mA Typ. 350 mA max.	
	Signal Resolution	1/256 pitch (1 cycle) of input 2-phase sine wave pitch	
	Max. Response Frequency	250 kHz	
Electrical Characteristics	Analog Input Signals* (cos, sin, Ref)	Differential input amplitude: 0.4 V to 1.2 V Input signal level: 1.5 V to 3.5 V	
	Output Signal	Position data, alarms	
	Output Method	Serial data communications	
	Output Circuit	Balanced type transceiver (SN75LBC176 or the equivalent), internal terminating resistor: 120 $\Omega$	
	Approx. Mass	150 g	
Mechanical Characteristics	Vibration Resistance	98 m/s <sup>2</sup> max. (10 to 2500 Hz) in three directions	
	Shock Resistance	980 m/s <sup>2</sup> , (11 ms) two times in three directions	
	Surrounding air Temperature	0°C to 55°C	
Environmental	Storage Temperature	-20°C to +80°C	
Conditions	Humidity	20% to 90%RH (without condensation)	
	Altitude	1000 m max.	

<sup>\*</sup> Input a value within the specified range. Otherwise, incorrect position information is output, and the device may be damaged.

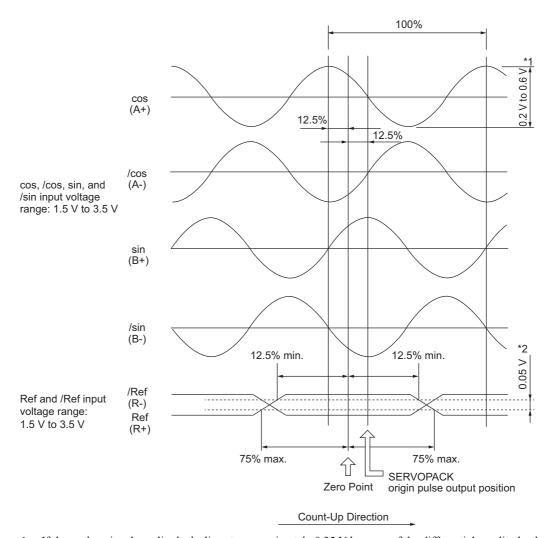
#### (2) Analog Signal Input Timing

Input the analog signals with the timing shown in the following figure.

The /cos and /sin signals are the differential signals when the cos and sin signals are shifted 180°. The specifications of the cos, /cos, sin, and /sin signals are identical except for the phases.

The Ref and /Ref signals are input to the comparator. Input a signal that will exceed the hysteresis of the comparator (i.e., the broken lines in the following figure).

When they are crossed, the output data will be counted up.



- \*1. If the analog signal amplitude declines to approximately 0.35 V because of the differential amplitude, the serial converter unit will output an alarm.
- \*2. This is the hysteresis width.

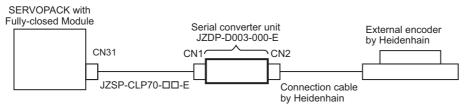


- Never perform insulation resistance and withstand voltage tests.
- When low-voltage analog signals are input to the serial converter unit, noise influence
  on the analog signals affects the unit's ability to output correct position information.
  The analog cable must be as short as possible and shielded.
- Use the serial converter unit in a location without gases such as H<sub>2</sub>S.
- Do not connect or disconnect the unit while power is being supplied, or the unit may be damaged.
- When using multiple axes, use a shielded cable for each axis. Do not use a shielded cable for multiple axes.
- If you use any external encoder other than a recommended external encoder, evaluate the system in advance before you use it.

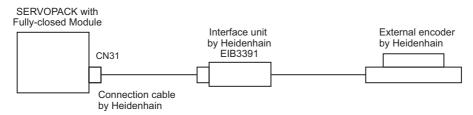
### **8.1.4** Example of Connections to External Encoders

### (1) External Encoder by Heidenhain

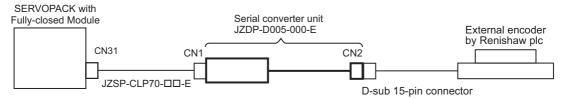
#### ■ Model: LIDA□8□, LIF48□



#### ■ Model: LIC4100-series Model

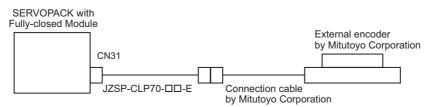


### (2) External Encoder by Renishaw plc



#### (3) External Encoder by Mitutoyo Corporation

The serial converter unit is not needed when using the external encoder made by Mitutoyo Corporation. This external encoder is an absolute encoder.

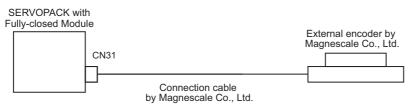


### (4) External Encoder by Magnescale Co., Ltd.

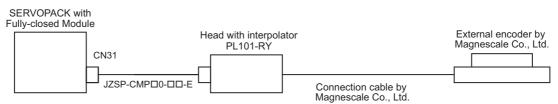
■ Model: SR75, SR85, SR77\*1, SR87\*1, RU77\*2

The serial converter unit is not needed when using the external encoder made by Magnescale Co., Ltd.

- \*1. The SR77 and SR87 models are external absolute encoder.
- \*2. The RU77 is rotational external absolute encoder.



#### ■ Model: SL700, SL710, SL720, SL730



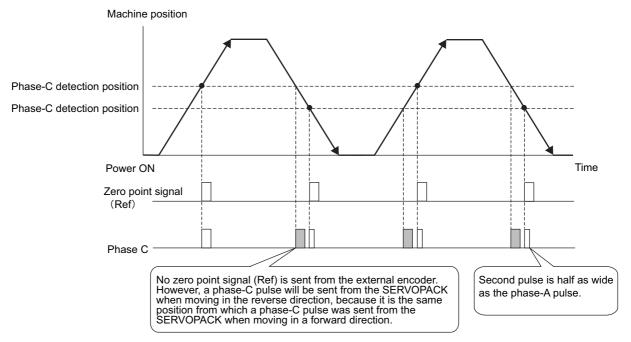
#### 8.1.5 Encoder Output Pulse Signals from SERVOPACK with an External Encoder by Renishaw plc

The output position of the zero point signal (Ref) will depend on the direction of movement for some models of external encoders by Renishaw plc.

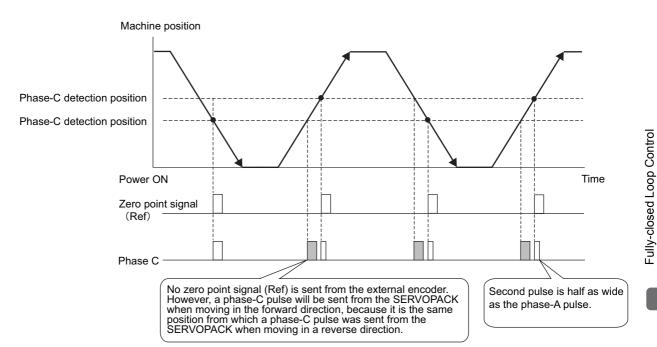
In such case, the phase-C pulses of the SERVOPACK are output at two positions.

For details on the specifications of the zero-point signals for a external encoder, refer to the manual for the Renishaw external encoder.

#### (1) When Passing 1st Zero Point Signal (Ref) in Forward Direction and Returning after Power ON



#### (2) When Passing 1st Zero Point Signal (Ref) in Reverse Direction and Returning after Power ON



### **8.1.6** Precautions When Using an External Incremental Encoder by Magnescale

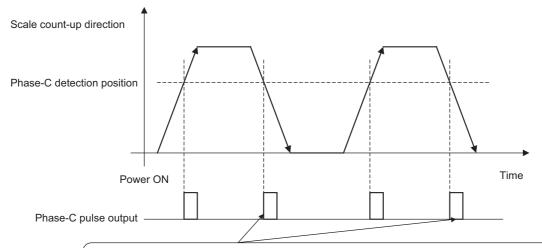
When an external incremental encoder by Magnescale Co., Ltd. is used, the count direction of the encoder determines if a phase-C pulse (CN1-19, CN1-20) is output and counted.

Note: The count direction (counting up or down) of the encoder determines if a phase-C pulse is output. The output of the pulse does not depend on the settings of these parameters: Pn000.0 (motor rotational direction ) and Pn002.3 (external encoder usage method).

Model	Interpolator	Scale pitch (μm)
SL710		800
SL720	PL101-RY	800
SL730		800
SR75		80
SR85		80

#### ■ When Passing 1st Zero Point in Forward Direction and Returning after Power ON

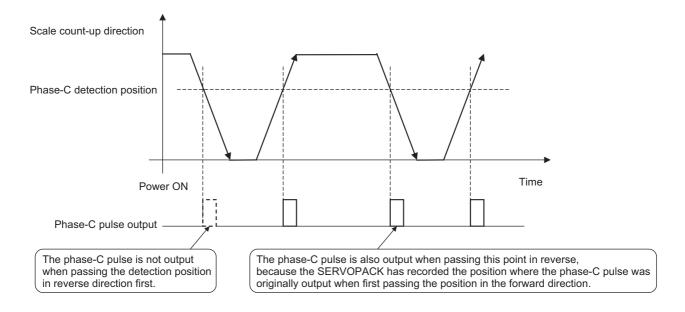
After the power is turned on, the phase-C pulse (CN1-19, CN1-20) is output when the external encoder moves forward and its detection head first passes the phase-C detection position. After the detection head of the encoder passes the detection position in a forward direction, the phase-C pulse is output when the head passes the position regardless of the direction of the encoder's movement.



The phase-C pulse is also output when the detection head of the encoder passes this point in reverse, because the SERVOPACK has recorded the position where the phase-C pulse was originally output when first passing the position in the forward direction.

#### ■ When Passing 1st Zero Point in Reverse Direction and Returning after Power ON

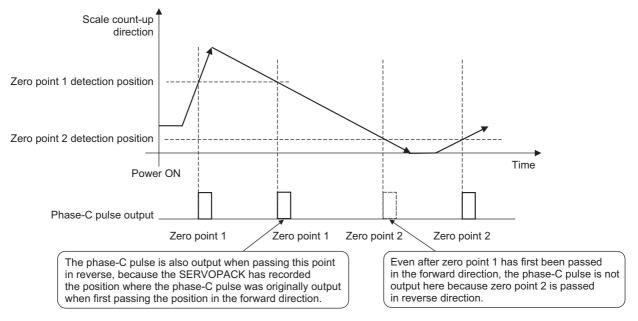
After the power is turned on, the phase-C pulse (CN1-19, CN1-20) is not output when the external encoder moves reverse and its head first passes the phase-C detection position. The phase-C pulse is output for the first time when the external encoder moves forward and its head passes the detection position. After the detection head of the encoder first passes the detection position in the forward direction, the phase-C pulse is output when the head passes the position regardless of the direction of the encoder's movement.



# ■ When Using an External Encoder with Multiple Zero Points and Passing 1st Zero Point in Forward Direction and Returning after Power ON

When using an external encoder with multiple zero points, the same logic as that explained earlier for an encoder with only one zero point applies to each zero point.

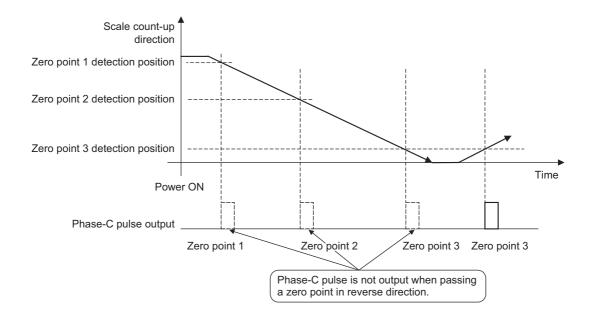
See When Passing 1st Zero Point in Forward Direction and Returning after Power ON.



## ■ When Using an External Encoder with Multiple Zero Points and Passing 1st Zero Point in Reverse Direction and Returning after Power ON

When using an external encoder with multiple zero points, the same logic as that explained earlier for an encoder with only one zero point applies to each zero point.

See ■ When Passing 1st Zero Point in Reverse Direction and Returning after Power ON.



To output the phase-C pulse when a detection point is passed in reverse, set the following parameter to 1.

Parameter		Meaning	When Enabled	Classification
Pn081	n.□□□0 [Factory Setting]	Outputs phase-C pulse only in forward direction.	After restart	Setup
	n.□□□1	Outputs phase-C pulse in forward and reverse direction.		

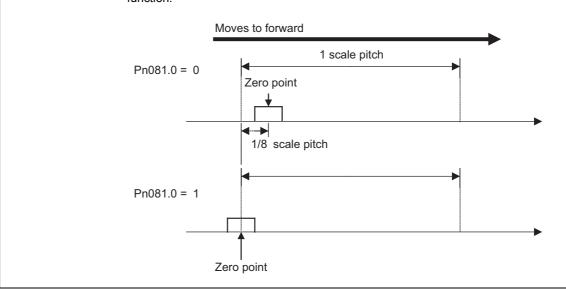
Note: When using a serial converter unit, Phase-C pulse is output in forward and reverse direction regardless of the setting in Pn081.



■ Setting of Pn081.0

Do not change the factory setting if the zero point position of the existing equipment must remain as is.

- When Pn081.0 = 1, the width of the phase-C pulse output is narrower than that of the phase-A pulse in some cases.
- As shown in the following figure, there is a one-eighth scale pitch difference in positions between the two settings (Pn081.0 = 1 and Pn081.0 = 0) for the phase-C pulse output, the zero point return command, and the phase-C detection by phase-C latch function.



### **8.2** SERVOPACK and Converter Startup Procedure

First check that the SERVOPACK and converter operate correctly with semi-closed loop control, then check that they operate correctly with fully-closed loop control.

The following describes the startup procedure for the SERVOPACK in fully-closed loop control.

Procedure	Description	Operation	Parameters Requiring Settings	Controller
1	Check operation of the whole sequence in semi-closed loop control and without any load.  Items to Check  • Power supply circuit wiring  • Servomotor wiring  • Wiring of I/O signal lines from the host controller  • Servomotor rotation direction, speed, and number of rotations  • Operation of safety mechanisms, such as the brakes and the overtravel mechanism	Set the parameters so that the SER-VOPACK operates correctly in semi-closed loop control (Pn002.3 = 0) without any load and check the following points.  • Is there an error with the SER-VOPACK or converter?  • Does the JOG operation operate correctly when operating the SERVOPACK in standalone mode?  • Do the I/O signals turn ON/OFF correctly?  • Does the servomotor turn ON when the Servo ON command is turned ON from the host controller?  • Does the servomotor operate correctly when the position reference is input by the host controller?	Basic Function Select Switch 0 (Pn000) Application Function Select Switch 1 (Pn001) External Encoder Usage (Pn002.3) Electronic Gear Ratio (Numerator) (Pn20E) Electronic Gear Ratio (Denominator) (Pn210) Input Signal Selection (Pn50A, Pn50B, Pn511) Output Signal Selection (Pn50E, Pn50F, Pn510)	SERVOPACK or host controller
2	Check operation of the system connected with the machine and servomotor in semi-closed loop control mode.  Items to Check Initial responsiveness of the system connected with the machine Movement direction, distance, and speed of the machine specified by the host controller	Connect the servomotor to the machine.  Set the moment of inertia ratio (Pn103) using the advanced autotuning function.  Check that the machine operates in the correct direction, distance, and speed as directed by the host controller.	• Moment of inertia ratio (Pn103)	Host controller

#### ۶

(cont'd)

Procedure	Description	Operation	Parameters Requiring Settings	Controller
3	Check the external encoder.  Item to Check  • Are signals from the external encoder received correctly?	Set parameters related to the fully-closed loop control and move the machine with your hand without turning ON the power supply to the servomotor. Check the following status with the digital operator or SigmaWin+.  • Does the fully-closed feedback pulse counter (Un00E) count up when the servomotor moves in the forward direction?  • Is the distance the machine moved about visually the same as the amount counted by the fully-closed feedback pulse counter (Un00E)?  Note: The unit for fully-closed feedback pulse counter (Un00E) is one pulse, which is equivalent to the external encoder sine wave pitch divided by the number of divisions *.  * Refer to 8.3.5 Electronic Gear for details on the number of divisions.	External Encoder Usage (Pn002.3)     Number of External Scale Pitch (Pn20A)     Electronic Gear Ratio (Numerator) (Pn20E)     Electronic Gear Ratio (Denominator) (Pn210)     Encoder Output Resolution (Pn281)     Excessive Error Level Between Servomotor and Load Positions (Pn51B)     Positioning Completed Width (Pn522)     Multiplier per One Fullyclosed Rotation (Pn52A)	
4	Perform a program JOG operation.  Items to Check  • Does the fully-closed loop control operate correctly when operating the SERVOPACK in standalone mode?	Perform a program JOG operation and check that the distance that the servomotor moved is the same as the distance that is set in Pn531. Note: Start from a low speed and gradually increase the speed.	Program JOG related parameters (Pn530 to Pn536)	SERVOPACK
5	Operate the SERVOPACK and converter.  Items to Check  • Does the fully-closed loop control operate correctly including the host controller?	Input the position reference and check that the SERVOPACK and converter operate correctly.  Note: Start from a low speed and gradually increase the speed.	_	Host controller

### **8.3** Parameter Settings for Fully-closed Loop Control

This section describes the parameter settings for fully-closed loop control.

Set Parameters	Setting Contents	Position Control	Speed Control	Torque Control	Reference
Pn000.0	Motor rotation direction	0	0	0	8.3.1
Pn002.3	Pn002.3 External encoder usage method		0	0	0.5.1
Pn20A	Number of pitches for the external encoder	0	0	0	8.3.2
Pn281	Number of encoder output pulses (PAO, PBO, and PCO) from the SERVOPACK		0	0	8.3.3
-	External absolute encoder data reception sequence	0	0	0	8.3.4
Pn20E, Pn210	Electronic gear ratio	0	_	-	8.3.5
Pn51B Excessive error level between servo- motor and load positions		0	-	_	8.3.6
Pn52A Multiplier per one fully-closed rotation		0	-	_	0.5.0
Pn006/Pn007	Analog monitor signal	0	0	0	8.3.7
Pn22A	Pn22A Speed feedback method during fully- closed loop control		-	_	8.3.8

Note: When using an external absolute encoder, this external encoder works as an absolute encoder even if Pn002.2 is set to 1.

Parameter		Meaning	When Enabled	Classification
Pn002	n.□0□□ [Factory setting]	Uses the absolute encoder as an absolute encoder.	After restart	Setup
	n.□1□□	Uses the absolute encoder as an incremental encoder.		

### **8.3.1** Motor Rotation Direction

The motor rotation direction can be set. To perform fully-closed loop control, it is necessary to set the motor rotation direction with both Pn000.0 (motor rotation direction) and Pn002.3 (external encoder usage).

#### (1) Setting Parameter Pn000.0

The standard setting for forward rotation is counterclockwise (CCW) as viewed from the load end of the servomotor.

Parameter		Forward/ Reverse Reference	Direction of Motor Rotation and Encoder Output Pulse	Applicable Overtravel (OT)
Pn000	n.□□□0 Sets CCW as forward direction. [Factory setting]	Forward Reference	Motor speed  Torque reference  PAO  Phase B  advanced	P-OT
		Reverse Reference	Motor speed Torque reference Encoder output pulse PAO Time PAO Phase A advanced PBO Motor speed	N-OT
	n.□□□1 Sets CW as forward direction. (Reverse Rotation Mode)	Forward Reference	Motor speed Torque reference PAO Time PBO Phase B advanced	P-OT
		Reverse Reference	Motor speed Encoder output pulse  Torque reference PAO Phase A advanced PBO Motor speed	N-OT

Note: SigmaWin+ trace waveforms are shown in the above table.

### (2) Setting Parameter Pn002.3

Parameter		Name	Meaning	When Enabled	Classification
	n.0□□□ [Factory setting]		Do not use external encoder.*		
Pn002	n.1□□□	External Encoder	Uses external encoder in standard rotation direction.	After restart	Setup
	n.2□□□	Usage	Reserved (Do not set.)		
	n.3□□□		Uses external encoder in reverse rotation direction.		
	n.4□□□		Reserved (Do not set.)		

<sup>\*</sup> The mode will be switched to semi-closed position control if Pn002 is set to n.0  $\square$   $\square$ .

# (3) Relation between Motor Rotation Direction and External Encoder Pulse Phases Refer to the table below.

Parameter		Pn002.3 (External Encoder Usage)				
		1		3		
Pn000.0 (Motor rotation direction)	0	Reference direction	Forward reference	Reverse reference	Forward reference	Reverse reference
		Motor rotation direction	CCW	CW	CCW	CW
		External encoder output	cos lead	sin lead	sin lead	cos lead
		Encoder output pulse	Phase B lead	Phase A lead	Phase B lead	Phase A lead
	1	Reference direction	Forward reference	Reverse reference	Forward reference	Reverse reference
		Motor rotation direction	CW	CCW	CW	CCW
		External encoder output	sin lead	cos lead	cos lead	sin lead
		Encoder output pulse	Phase B lead	Phase A lead	Phase B lead	Phase A lead

<sup>•</sup> Set Pn002 to n.1 \( \subseteq \subseteq \) (forward rotation with forward reference) if the output of the external encoder is cos lead and the motor is turning counterclockwise; set Pn002 to n.3 \( \subseteq \subseteq \) (reverse rotation with forward reference) if it is sin lead. When Pn000 is set to n. \( \subseteq \subseteq 0 \) and Pn002 to n.1 \( \subseteq \subseteq \), manually turn the motor shaft counterclockwise. If the fully-closed feedback pulse counter (Un00E) counts up, set Pn002 to n.1 \( \subseteq \subseteq 0 \). If the Un00E counts down, set Pn002 to n.3 \( \subseteq \subseteq 0 \).

<sup>•</sup> The output pulses are phase-B advanced if the motor is turning forward regardless of the setting in Pn000.0.

# 8.3.2 Sine Wave Pitch (Frequency) for an External Encoder

Set the number of external encoder pitches per motor rotation to Pn20A.

Pn20A is the speed conversion coefficient when the external encoder is used as speed feedback.

# (1) Setting Example

Specifications

External encoder sine wave pitch: 20 µm

Ball screw lead: 30 mm

If the external encoder is connected directly to the motor, the set value will be 1500 (30 mm/0.02 mm = 1500).

Note 1. If there is a fraction, round off the digits below the decimal point.

2. If the number of external encoder pitches per motor rotation is not an integer, there is some error in the speed loop. This is not relevant for the position loop however, therefore it does not interfere with the position accuracy.

# (2) Related Parameter

	Number of External Scale Pitch		Position		Classifica- tion	
Pn20A	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	UOH	
	4 to 1048576	1 pitch/rev	32768	After restart	Setup	

# **8.3.3** Setting Encoder Output Pulses (PAO, PBO, and PCO)

Set the position resolution to Pn281. Set the number of phase A and phase B edges.

# (1) Setting Example

Specifications

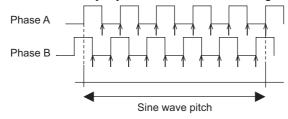
External encoder sine wave pitch: 20 µm

Ball screw lead: 30 mm Speed: 1600 mm/s

If the output of a single pulse (multiplied by 4) is 1 µm, the set value will be 20.

If the output of a single pulse (multiplied by 4) is 0.5 µm, the set value will be 40.

The encoder output pulse will have the following waveform if the set value is 20.



"↑" shows the edge position. In this example, the set value is 20 therefore the number of ↑ is 20.

Note: The upper limit of the encoder signal output frequency (multiplied by 4) is 6.4 Mpps. Do not set a value that would cause the output to exceed 6.4 Mpps. If the output exceeds the upper limit, the overspeed of encoder output pulse rate alarm (A.511) will be output.

Example:

The frequency is as follows if the set value is 20 and the speed is 1600 mm/s:

$$\frac{1600 \text{ mm/s}}{0.001 \text{ mm}} = 1600000 = 1.6 \text{ Mpps}$$

Because 1.6 Mpps is less than 6.4 Mpps, this value can be used.

# (2) Related Parameter

	Encoder Output Resolution		Position	Classifica-	
Pn281	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	tion
	1 to 4096	1 edge/pitch	20	After restart	Setup

Note: The maximum setting for the encoder output resolution is 4096. When the number of divisions on the external encoder is more than 4096, the data shown in 8.3.5 External Encoder Sine Wave Pitch and Number of Divisions is no longer applicable.

# (3) Phase-C Pulse Output Specifications

The pulse width of phase C (origin pulse) varies according to the encoder output resolution (Pn281), and will become the same as the pulse width of phase A.

Output timing for the phase-C pulse is one of the following.

- In synchronization with the phase-A rising edge
- In synchronization with the phase-A falling edge
- In synchronization with the phase-B rising edge
- In synchronization with the phase-B falling edge



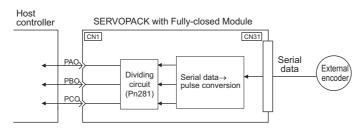
Phase C of the rotational external absolute encoder is output only at the encoder's first point of origin after the power is supplied. Phase C of the external encoder is not output every rotation.

# **8.3.4** External Absolute Encoder Data Reception Sequence

The sequence in which the SERVOPACK receives outputs from the external absolute encoder and transmits them to host controller in fully-closed loop control is shown below.

# (1) Outline of Absolute Signals

The serial data, pulses, etc., of the external absolute encoder that are output from the SERVOPACK are output from the PAO, PBO, and PCO signals as shown below.

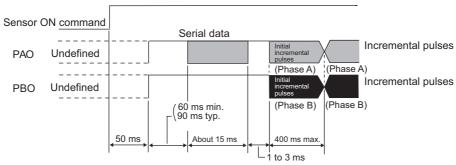


Signal Name	Status	Contents
PAO	At initialization	Serial data Initial incremental pulses
	Normal Operations	Incremental pulses
PBO	At initialization	Initial incremental pulses
1 00	Normal Operations	Incremental pulses
PCO	Always	Origin pulses

Note: When host controller receives the data from the external absolute encoder, do not perform counter reset using the output of PCO signal.

# (2) Absolute Data Transmission Sequence and Contents

- 1. Turn ON the Sensor ON command from the host controller.
- 2. After 100 ms, set the system to serial data reception-waiting-state. Clear the incremental pulse up/down counter to zero.
- 3. Receive eight characters of serial data.
- 4. The system enters a normal incremental operation state about 400 ms after the last serial data is received.



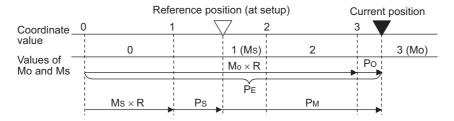
# Serial data:

The current position pulses divided by Pn281 are output in serial data.

One serial data is a value equivalent to 1048576 pulses.

# Initial incremental pulses:

The current position pulses divided by Pn281 are output in pulses. The number of output pulses is between 0 to 1048576, and the output speed is approximately 1.48 µs per pulse.



Final absolute data P<sub>M</sub> is calculated by following formula.

$$P_E = M_O \times R + P_O$$

$$P_M = P_E - M_S \times R - P_S$$

Signal	Meaning
P <sub>E</sub>	Current position of external encoder
M <sub>O</sub>	Serial data of current position
Po	Number of initial incremental pulses of current position
M <sub>S</sub>	Serial data of reference position
P <sub>S</sub>	Number of initial incremental pulses of reference position
P <sub>M</sub>	Current value required for the user's system
R	1048576

Note: If host controller receives the data from the external absolute encoder, do not perform counter reset using the output of PCO signal.

# (3) Serial Data Specifications

The serial data is output from the PAO signal.

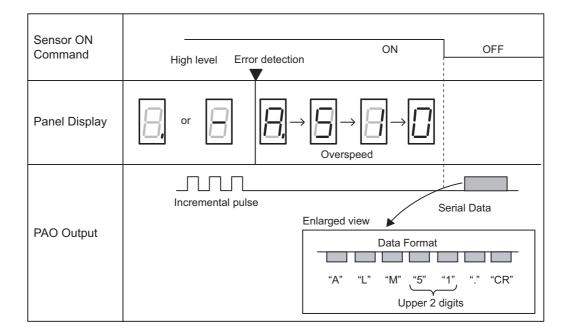
Data Transfer Method	Start-stop Synchronization (ASYNC)
Baud rate	9600 bps
Start bits	1 bit
Stop bits	1 bit
Parity	Even
Character code	ASCII 7-bit code
Data format	8 characters, as shown below.  "P" "+" or " - " serial data in five digits "CR"  Data Stop bit  Start bit Even parity  Note: 1. Data is "P+00000" (CR) or "P-00000" (CR) when the position is zero.  The serial data range is "-32768" to "+32767". When this range is exceeded, the data changes from "+32767" to "-32678" or from "-32768" to "+32767." When changing multiturn limit, the range changes. For details, refer to 4.5.6 Multiturn Limit Setting.

# (4) Transferring Alarm Contents

If an external absolute encoder is used, the contents of alarms detected by the SERVOPACK are transmitted in serial data to the host controller from the PAO output when the Sensor ON command is changed from ON to OFF.

Note: The Sensor ON command cannot be turned OFF while the servomotor power is ON.

Output example of alarm contents are as shown below.



# Fully-closed Loop Contro

# **8.3.5** Electronic Gear

Refer to 4.2.4 Electronic Gear for the purpose of setting the electronic gear. The following formula is used to calculate the electronic gear ratio in fully-closed loop control.

 $Electronic \ gear \ ratio \ \frac{B}{A} = \frac{Pn20E}{Pn210} = \frac{Travel \ distance \ per \ reference \ unit \times Number \ of \ divisions}{External \ encoder \ sine \ wave \ pitch}$ 

Note: Set Pn20E (numerator B) and Pn210 (denominator A) to integral values.

The setting range is defined by  $0.001 \le \frac{B}{A} \le 4000$ .

The following table shows the various external encoder sin wave pitches and the number of divisions.

## ■ External Encoder Sine Wave Pitch and Number of Divisions

Calculate the electronic gear ratio with the values in the following table.

Type of External Encoder	Manufacturer	External Encoder Model	Sine Wave Pitch [µm]	Model of Relay Device between SERVOPACK and External Encoder	Number of Divisions	Resolution
		LIDA48□	20	JZDP-D003-□□□-E*1	256	0.078 μm
	Heidenhain	LIDA18□	40	JZDP-D003-□□□-E*1	256	0.156 μm
		LIF48□	4	JZDP-D003-□□□-E*1	256	0.016 μm
	Renishaw plc	RGH22B	20	JZDP-D005-□□□-E*1	256	0.078 μm
Incremental		$SR75-\Box\Box\Box\Box\Box\Box LF^{*2}$	80	_	8192	0.0098 μm
		SR75-□□□□□MF	80	_	1024	0.078 μm
	Magnescale Co., Ltd.	$SR85-\Box\Box\Box\Box\Box\Box LF^{*2}$	80	_	8192	0.0098 μm
	wagneseare co., Eta.	SR85-□□□□□MF	80	_	1024	0.078 μm
		SL700 <sup>*2</sup> , SL710 <sup>*2</sup> , SL720 <sup>*2</sup> , SL730 <sup>*2</sup>	800	PL101-RY*3	8192	0.0977 μm
	Heidenhain	LIC4100	20.48	EIB3391Y*4	4096	0.005 μm
	Mitutoyo Corporation	ST781A/ST781AL	256	_	512	0.5 μm
		ST782A/ST782AL	256	_	512	0.5 μm
		ST783/ST783AL	51.2	_	512	0.1 μm
		ST784/ST784AL	51.2	_	512	0.1 µm
		ST788A/ST788AL	51.2	_	512	0.1 μm
Absolute		ST789A/ST789AL*5	25.6	_	512	0.05 µm
		$SR77-\Box\Box\Box\Box\Box\Box LF^{*2}$	80	_	8192	0.0098 μm
		SR77-□□□□□MF	80	_	1024	0.078 μm
	Magnescale Co., Ltd.	$SR87-\Box\Box\Box\Box\Box\Box LF^{*2}$	80	_	8192	0.0098 μm
	iviagnescale Co., Lla.	SR87-□□□□□MF	80	_	1024	0.078 μm
		RU77-4096ADF*6	_	_	256	20 bits
		RU77-4096AFFT01*6	-	_	1024	22 bits

- \*1. Models for serial converter units.
- \*2. When using the encoder pulse output with these external encoders, the setting range of Pn281 is restricted. For details, refer to 8.3.3 Setting Encoder Output Pulses (PAO, PBO, and PCO).
- 3. Model for sensor head with interpolator.
- \*4. Model for interface unit by Heidenhain.
- \*5. For details on this external encoder, contact Mitutoyo.
- \*6. Model for rotational external encoder.

Refer to the manuals for the external encoder and serial converter unit for details on the sine wave pitch and the number of divisions of the external encoder.

# Setting Example

If the servomotor moves  $0.2 \mu m$  for every pulse of position reference, the external encoder sine wave pitch is  $20 \mu m$ , and the number of divisions is 256, the electronic gear ratio will be as follow.

Electronic gear ratio 
$$\frac{B}{A} = \frac{Pn20E}{Pn210} = \frac{0.2 \times 256}{20} = \frac{512}{200}$$

Therefore, set 512 for Pn20E (numerator B) and 200 for Pn210 (denominator A).

# **8.3.6** Alarm Detection

The setting of alarm detection (Pn51B/Pn52A) is shown below.

# (1) Excessive Error Level between Servomotor and Load Positions (Pn51B)

This setting detects the difference between the feedback position of the motor encoder and the feedback load position of the external encoder in fully-closed loop control. If the detected difference is above the set level, the motor-load position error overflow alarm (A.d10) will be output.

	Excessive Error Leve Load Positions	el between Servomoto	r and Position		Classifica- tion
Pn51B	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	tion
	0 to 1073741824	1 reference unit	1000	Immediately	Setup

Note: When Pn51B is set to 0, the motor-load position error overflow alarm (A.d10) is not detected.

# (2) Multiplier per One Fully-closed Rotation (Pn52A)

The coefficient of the error between the external encoder and the motor per motor rotation can be set. This function can be used to prevent the motor from running out of control due to damage to the external encoder or to detect slippage of the belt.

## Setting Example

Increase the value if the belt slips or is twisted excessively.

If the set value is 0, the external encoder value will be read as it is.

If the factory setting of 20 is used, the second rotation will start with the error for the first motor rotation multiplied by 0.8. (Refer to the following figure.)

Small

Pn52A=20

Pn52A=100

Number of motor rotations

Less than 1st 2nd 3rd one rotation rotation rotation rotation

## ■ Related Parameter

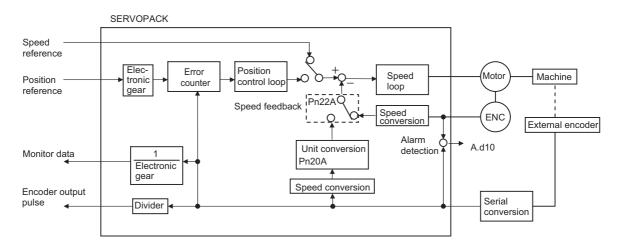
	Multiplier per One Fully-closed Rotation		Position	Classifica-	
Pn52A	Setting Range	Setting Unit	Factory Setting	When Enabled	tion
	0 to 100	1%	20	Immediately	Setup

# **8.3.7** Analog Monitor Signal

The position error between servomotor and load can be monitored with the analog monitor.

Parameter		Name	Name Meaning		Classification
Pn006	n.□□07	Analog Monitor 1 Signal Selection	Position error between servomotor and load [0.01 V/1 reference unit] Factory setting: n. \( \square\$ 02	Immediately	Setup
Pn007	n.□□07	Analog Monitor 2 Signal Selection	Position error between servomotor and load [0.01 V/1 reference unit] Factory setting: n. \( \square\$ 000	ininediately	Setup

# 8.3.8 Speed Feedback Method during Fully-closed Loop Control



Use Pn22A.3 to select the speed feedback method during fully-closed loop control: Normally, set Pn22A.3 to 0 (Uses motor encoder speed.).

Parameter		Meaning	When Enabled	Classification	
Pn22A	n.0□□□ [Factory setting]	Uses motor encoder speed.	After restart	Setup	
	n.1□□□	Uses external encoder speed.			

Note: This parameter cannot be used when Pn002.3 is set to 0.

# 9.1 Alarm Displays .9-2 9.1.1 List of Alarms .9-2 9.1.2 Troubleshooting of Alarms .9-6 9.2 Warning Displays .9-23 9.2.1 List of Warnings .9-23

9.3 Troubleshooting Malfunction Based on Operation and	
Conditions of the Servomotor	9-28

9.2.2 Troubleshooting of Warnings ...... 9-24

# **9.1** Alarm Displays

The following sections describe troubleshooting in response to alarm displays.

The alarm name, alarm meaning, alarm stopping method, and alarm reset capability are listed in order of the alarm numbers in 9.1.1 List of Alarms.

The causes of alarms and troubleshooting methods are provided in 9.1.2 Troubleshooting of Alarms.

# **9.1.1** List of Alarms

This section provides list of alarms.

# Servomotor Stopping Method

If an alarm occurs, the servomotor can be stopped by doing either of the following operations.

- Gr.1: The servomotor is stopped according to the setting in Pn001.0 if an alarm occurs. Pn001.0 is factory-set to stop the servomotor by applying the DB.
- Gr.2: The servomotor is stopped according to the setting in Pn00B.1 if an alarm occurs. Pn00B.1 is factory-set to stop the servomotor by setting the speed reference to "0." The servomotor under torque control will always use the Gr.1 method to stop. By setting Pn00B.1 to 1, the servomotor stops using the same method as Gr.1. When coordinating a number of servomotors, use this stopping method to prevent machine damage that may result due to differences in the stop method.

### Alarm Reset

Available: Removing the cause of alarm and then executing the alarm reset can clear the alarm. N/A: Executing the alarm reset cannot clear the alarm.

Alarm Number	Alarm Name	Meaning	Servomotor Stopping Method	Alarm Reset
A.020	Parameter Checksum Error 1	The data of the parameter in the SERVOPACK is incorrect.	Gr.1	N/A
A.021	Parameter Format Error 1	The data of the parameter in the SERVOPACK is incorrect.	Gr.1	N/A
A.022	System Checksum Error 1	The data of the parameter in the SERVOPACK is incorrect.	Gr.1	N/A
A.030	Main Circuit Detector Error	Detection data for main circuit is incorrect.	Gr.1	Available
A.040	Parameter Setting Error 1	The parameter setting is outside the setting range.	Gr.1	N/A
A.041	Encoder Output Pulse Setting Error	The encoder output pulse (Pn212) is outside the setting range or does not satisfy the setting conditions.	Gr.1	N/A
A.042	Parameter Combination Error	Combination of some parameters exceeds the setting range.	Gr.1	N/A
A.044	Semi-closed/Fully-closed Loop Control Parameter Setting Error  The settings of the option module and Pn00B.3, Pn002.3 do not match.		Gr.1	N/A
A.04A	Parameter Setting Error 2	There is an error in settings of parameters reserved by the system.	Gr.1	N/A
A.050	Combination Error	The SERVOPACK and the servomotor capacities do not match each other.	Gr.1	Available
A.051	Unsupported Device Alarm	The device unsupported was connected.	Gr.1	N/A
A.0b0	Cancelled Servo ON Command Alarm	The servo ON command was turned ON from the host controller after executing a utility function that turns ON servomotor.	Gr.1	Available
A.100	Overcurrent or Heat Sink Overheated	An overcurrent flowed through the IGBT or the heat sink of the SERVOPACK was overheated.	Gr.1	N/A
A.300	Regeneration Error	Regenerative circuit or regenerative resistor is faulty.	Gr.1	Available
A.320	Regenerative Overload	Regenerative energy exceeds regenerative resistor capacity.	Gr.2	Available
A.330	Main Circuit Power Supply Wiring Error	<ul><li>Setting of AC input/DC input is incorrect.</li><li>Power supply wiring is incorrect.</li></ul>	Gr.1	Available
A.400	Overvoltage	Main circuit DC voltage is excessively high.	Gr.1	Available

Alarm Number	Alarm Name	Meaning	Servomotor Stopping Method	Alarm Reset
A.410	Undervoltage	Main circuit DC voltage is excessively low.	Gr.2	Available
A.42A	Converter error	One of the following was detected by the converter.  • An operation error occurred when using the limit relay for inrush current  • PN voltage error  • Regeneration operation error  • The converter's heat sink overheated  • An operation error occurred when using the converter and fan	Gr.1	Available
A.450	Main-Circuit Capacitor Overvoltage	The capacitor of the main circuit has deteriorated or is faulty.	Gr.1	N/A
A.510	Overspeed	The servomotor speed is above the maximum rotational speed.	Gr.1	Available
A.511	Overspeed of Encoder Output Pulse Rate	The pulse output speed upper limit of the set encoder output pulse (Pn212) is exceeded.	Gr.1	Available
A.520	Vibration Alarm	Incorrect vibration at the motor speed was detected.	Gr.1	Available
A.521	Autotuning Alarm	Vibration was detected while performing tuning-less function.	Gr.1	Available
A.710	Overload: High Load	The servomotor was operating for several seconds to several tens of seconds under a torque largely exceeding ratings.	Gr.2	Available
A.720	Overload: Low Load	The servomotor was operating continuously under a torque exceeding ratings.	Gr.1	Available
A.730 A.731	Dynamic Brake Overload	When the dynamic brake was applied, rotational energy exceeded the capacity of dynamic brake resistor.	Gr.1	Available
A.740	Overload of Surge Current Limit Resistor	The main circuit power was frequently turned ON and OFF.	Gr.1	Available
A.7A0	Heat Sink Overheated	The heat sink of the SERVOPACK or converter exceeded 100°C.	Gr.2	Available
A.7AB	Built-in Fan in SERVOPACK Stopped	The fan inside the SERVOPACK stopped.	Gr.1	Available
A.810	Encoder Backup Error	The power supplies to the encoder all failed and position data was lost.	Gr.1	N/A
A.820	Encoder Checksum Error	The checksum results of encoder memory is incorrect.	Gr.1	N/A
A.830	Absolute Encoder Battery Error	The battery voltage was lower than the specified value after the control power supply was turned ON.	Gr.1	Available
A.840	Encoder Data Error	Data in the encoder is incorrect.	Gr.1	N/A
A.850	Encoder Overspeed	The encoder was rotating at high speed when the power was turned ON.	Gr.1	N/A
A.860	Encoder Overheated	The internal temperature of encoder is too high.	Gr.1	N/A
A.8A0	External Encoder Error	External encoder is faulty.	Gr.1	Available
A.8A1	External Encoder Error of Module	Serial converter unit is faulty.	Gr.1	Available
A.8A2	External Encoder Error of Sensor	External encoder is faulty.	Gr.1	Available
A.8A3	External Encoder Error of Position	The position data of external encoder is faulty.	Gr.1	Available
A.8A5	External Encoder Over- speed	The overspeed from the external encoder occurred.	Gr.1	Available
A.8A6	External Encoder Over- heated	The overheat from the external encoder occurred.	Gr.1	Available
<b>A.A</b> □□ *1	SERVOPACK: Command Option Module Alarms	-	_	-

<sup>\*1.</sup> These alarms occur in SERVOPACKs with command option modules.
For details, refer to the manual for the command option module that is connected.

				(cont'd)
Alarm Number	Alarm Name	Meaning	Servomotor Stopping Method	Alarm Reset
A.b31	Current Detection Error 1	The current detection circuit for phase U is faulty.	Gr.1	N/A
A.b32	Current Detection Error 2	The current detection circuit for phase V is faulty.	Gr.1	N/A
A.b33	Current Detection Error 3	The detection circuit for the current is faulty.	Gr.1	N/A
A.bF0	System Alarm 0	"Internal program error 0" of the SERVOPACK occurred.	Gr.1	N/A
A.bF1	System Alarm 1	"Internal program error 1" of the SERVOPACK occurred.	Gr.1	N/A
A.bF2	System Alarm 2	"Internal program error 2" of the SERVOPACK occurred.	Gr.1	N/A
A.bF3	System Alarm 3	"Internal program error 3" of the SERVOPACK occurred.	Gr.1	N/A
A.bF4	System Alarm 4	"Internal program error 4" of the SERVOPACK occurred.	Gr.1	N/A
A.C10	Servo Overrun Detected	The servomotor ran out of control.	Gr.1	Available
A.C80	Absolute Encoder Clear Error and Multiturn Limit Setting Error	The multiturn for the absolute encoder was not properly cleared or set.	Gr.1	N/A
A.C90	Encoder Communications Error	Communications between the SERVOPACK and the encoder is not possible.	Gr.1	N/A
A.C91	Encoder Communications Position Data Error	An encoder position data calculation error occurred.	Gr.1	N/A
A.C92	Encoder Communications Timer Error	An error occurs in the communications timer between the encoder and the SERVOPACK.	Gr.1	N/A
A.CA0	Encoder Parameter Error	Encoder parameters are faulty.	Gr.1	N/A
A.Cb0	Encoder Echoback Error	Contents of communications with encoder are incorrect.	Gr.1	N/A
A.CC0	Multiturn Limit Disagreement	Different multiturn limits have been set in the encoder and the SER-VOPACK.	Gr.1	N/A
A.CF1	Feedback Option Module Communications Error (Reception error)	Reception from the Feedback Option Module is faulty.	Gr.1	N/A
A.CF2	Feedback Option Module Communications Error (Timer stop)	Timer for communications with the Feedback Option Module is faulty.	Gr.1	N/A
A.d00	Position Error Overflow	Position error exceeded the value of excessive position error alarm level (Pn520) when the servomotor power is ON.	Gr.1	Available
A.d01	Position Error Overflow Alarm at Servo ON	This alarm occurs if the servomotor power is turned ON when the position error is greater than the set value of Pn526 while the servomotor power is OFF.	Gr.1	Available
A.d02	Position Error Overflow Alarm by Speed Limit at Servo ON	When the position errors remain in the error counter, Pn529 limits the speed if the servomotor power is turned ON. If Pn529 limits the speed in such a state, this alarm occurs when position references are input and the number of position errors exceeds the value set for the excessive position error alarm level (Pn520).	Gr.2	Available
A.d10	Motor-load Position Error Overflow	During fully-closed loop control, the position error between motor and load is excessive.	Gr.2	Available
A.E00	Command Option Module IF Initialization Timeout Error	Communications initialization failed between the SERVOPACK and the command option module.	Gr.2	Available
A.E02	Command Option Module IF Synchronization Error 1	A synchronization error occurred between the SERVOPACK and the command option module.	Gr.1	Available
A.E03	Command Option Module IF Communications Data Error	An error occurred in the data of communications between the SER-VOPACK and the command option module.	Gr.1	Available
A.E40	Command Option Module IF Communications Setting Error	An error occurred in establishing communications (settings) between the SERVOPACK and the command option module.	Gr.2	Available
A.E50	Command Option Module IF Synchronization Error 2	A error occurred in synchronization between the SERVOPACK and the command option module.	Gr.2	Available

Λ Ι			Servomotor	A 1 -
Alarm Number	Alarm Name	Meaning	Stopping Method	Alarm Reset
A.E51	Command Option Module IF Synchronization Establishment Error	A error occurred in establishing communications between the SER-VOPACK and the command option module.	Gr.2	Available
A.E60	Command Option Module IF Data Communications Error	A error occurred in communications between the SERVOPACK and the command option module.	Gr.2	Available
A.E61	Command Option Module IF Synchronization Error 3	There was a change in timing of synchronization between the SER-VOPACK and the command option module.	Gr.2	Available
A.E70	Command Option Module Detection Failure	Detection of the command option module failed.	Gr.1	N/A
A.E71	Safety Option Module Detection Failure	Detection of the safety option module failed.	Gr.1	N/A
A.E72	Feedback Option Module Detection Failure	Detection of the Feedback Option Module failed.	Gr.1	N/A
A.E73	Unsupported Command Option Module	An unsupported command option module was connected.	Gr.1	N/A
A.E74	Unsupported Safety Option Module	An unsupported safety option module was connected.	Gr.1	N/A
A.E75	Unsupported Feedback Option Module	An unsupported feedback option module was connected.	Gr.1	N/A
A.E80	Command Option Module Unmatched Error	The command option module was replaced with a different model.	Gr.1	N/A
A.E81*2	SERVOPACK: Safety Module Alarm	-	-	_
A.EA2	DRV Alarm 2 (SERVOPACK WDC error)	A SERVOPACK DRV alarm 0 occurs.	Gr.2	Available
A.Eb1	Safety Function Signal Input Timing Error	The safety function signal input timing is faulty.	Gr.1	N/A
<b>A.Eb</b> □ *2	SERVOPACK: Safety Module Alarms	-	-	_
<b>A.EC</b> □ *2	SERVOPACK: Safety Module Alarms	_	-	_
A.ED1	Command Option Module IF Command Timeout Error	Processing of reference from the command option module was not completed.	Gr.2	Available
A.F10	Main Circuit Cable Open Phase	With the main circuit power supply ON, voltage was low for more than 1 second in phase R, S, or T.	Gr.2	Available
A.F30	Dynamic Brake Contactor Error	An error occurred in the operation of the dynamic brake contactor.	Gr.2	Available
FL-1 <sup>*3</sup>	Cyatam Alarm	Internal management in the GERWORK OV	_	N/A
FL-2*3	System Alarm	Internal program error occurred in the SERVOPACK	_	N/A
CPF00	Digital Operator Transmission Error 1	Digital operator (JUSP-OP05A-1-E) fails to communicate with the	-	N/A
CPF01	Digital Operator Transmission Error 2	SERVOPACK (e.g., CPU error).	-	N/A
<b>A.</b> – –	Not an error	Normal operation status	_	

<sup>\*2.</sup> These alarms occur in SERVOPACKs with safety modules.
For details, refer to Σ-V Series User's Manual, Safety Module (No.: SIEP C720829 06).
\*3. These alarms are not stored in the alarm history and are displayed only in the panel display.

# **9.1.2** Troubleshooting of Alarms

If an error occurs in servo drives, an alarm display such as  $A.\Box\Box\Box$  and  $CPF\Box\Box$  will appear on the panel display.

Refer to the following table to identify the cause of an alarm and the action to be taken. Contact your Yaskawa representative if the problem cannot be solved by the described corrective action.

Alarm Number: Alarm Name (Alarm Description)	Cause	Investigative Actions	Corrective Actions
	The power supply voltage suddenly dropped.	Measure the power supply voltage.	Set the power supply voltage within the specified range, and set Fn005 to initialize the parameter.
	The power supply went OFF while changing a parameter setting.	Check the circumstances when the power supply went OFF.	Set Fn005 to initialize the parameter and then set the parameter again.
A.020: Parameter Checksum	The number of times that parameters were written exceeded the limit.	Check to see if the parameters were frequently changed through the host controller.	The SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK. Reconsider the method of writing parameters.
Error 1 (The parameter data in the SERVOPACK is incorrect.)	Malfunction caused by noise from the AC power supply or grounding line, static electricity noise, etc.	Turn the power supply ON and OFF several times. If the alarm still occurs, there may be noise interference.	Take countermeasures against noise.
	Gas, water drops, or cutting oil entered the SERVOPACK and caused failure of the internal components.	Check the installation conditions.	The SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.
	A fault occurred in the SERVO-PACK.	Turn the power supply ON and OFF several times. If the alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty.	The SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.
A.021: Parameter Format Error 1 (The parameter data in	The software version of SERVO-PACK that caused the alarm is older than that of the written parameter.	Check Fn012 to see if the set software version agrees with that of the SERVOPACK. If not, an alarm may occur.	Write the parameter of another SERVOPACK of the same model with the same software version. Then turn the power OFF and then ON again.
the SERVOPACK is incorrect.)	A fault occurred in the SERVO-PACK.	_	The SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.
A.022:	The power supply voltage suddenly dropped.	Measure the power supply voltage.	The SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.
System Checksum Error 1	The power supply went OFF while setting an utility function.	Check the circumstances when the power supply went OFF.	The SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.
(The parameter data in the SERVOPACK is incorrect.)	A fault occurred in the SERVO-PACK.	Turn the power supply ON and OFF several times. If the alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty.	The SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.
A.030: Main Circuit Detector Error	A fault occurred in the SERVO-PACK or converter.	_	The SERVOPACK or converter may be faulty. Replace the SERVO-PACK or converter.
A.040:	The SERVOPACK capacity, converter capacity, and the servomotor capacity do not match each other.	Check the combination of SERVO-PACK, converter, and servomotor capacities.	Select the proper combination of capacities.
Parameter Setting Error 1	A fault occurred in the SERVO-PACK.	_	The SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.
(The parameter setting was out of the setting range.)	The parameter setting is out of the setting range.	Check the setting ranges of the parameters that have been changed.	Set the parameter to a value within the setting range.
	The electronic gear ratio is out of the setting range.	Check the electronic gear ratio. The ratio must satisfy: 0.001< (Pn20E/Pn210) < 4000.	Set the electronic gear ratio in the range: 0.001< (Pn20E/Pn210) < 4000.

			(cont'd)
Alarm Number: Alarm Name (Alarm Description)	Cause	Investigative Actions	Corrective Actions
A.041: Encoder Output Pulse Setting Error	The encoder output pulse (Pn212) is out of the setting range and does not satisfy the setting conditions.	Check the parameter Pn212.	Set Pn212 to a correct value.
	The speed of program JOG operation (Fn004) is lower than the setting range after having changed the electronic gear ratio (Pn20E/Pn210) or the servomotor.	Check if the detection conditions*1 are satisfied.	Decrease the setting of the electronic gear ratio (Pn20E/Pn210).
A.042: Parameter Combination Error	The speed of program JOG operation (Fn004) is lower than the setting range after having changed the setting of the program JOG movement speed (Pn533).	Check if the detection conditions*1 are satisfied.	Increase the setting of the program JOG movement speed (Pn533).
	The moving speed of advanced autotuning is lower than the setting range after having changed the electronic gear ratio (Pn20E/Pn210) or the servomotor.	Check if the detection conditions*1 are satisfied.	Decrease the setting of the electronic gear ratio (Pn20E/Pn210).
A.044: Semi-closed/Fully- closed Loop Control Parameter Setting Error	The setting of the fully-closed module does not match with that of Pn002.3.	Check the settings of Pn002.3.	The setting of fully-closed module must be compatible with the setting of Pn002.3.
A.04A: Parameter Setting Error 2	A parameter reserved by the system was changed.	_	Set the following reserved parameters to the factory settings. Pn200.2 Pn207.1 Pn50A.0 Pn50A.1 Pn50A.2 Pn50C Pn50D
A.050: Combination Error	The SERVOPACK and servomotor capacities do not match each other.	Check the capacities to see if they satisfy the following condition: $\frac{1}{4} \le \frac{\text{Servomotor capacity}}{\text{SERVOPACK capacity}} \le 4$	Select the proper combination of SERVOPACK and servomotor capacities.
(The SERVOPACK and servomotor capacities do	An encoder fault occurred.	Replace the servomotor and see if the alarm occurs again.	Replace the servomotor (encoder).
not correspond.)	A fault occurred in the SERVO-PACK or converter.	-	The SERVOPACK or converter may be faulty. Replace the SERVO-PACK or converter.
A.051: Unsupported Device Alarm	An unsupported serial converter unit, encoder, or external encoder is connected to the SERVO-PACK.	Check the product specifications, and select the correct model.	Select the correct combination of units.
A.0b0: Cancelled Servo ON Command Alarm	After executing the utility function to turn ON the power to the motor, the servo ON command was turned ON from the host controller.	_	Turn the SERVOPACK power supply OFF and then ON again or execute a software reset.

# \*1. Detection conditions

If one of the following conditions detected, an alarm occurs.

• Pn533 [min<sup>-1</sup>] × 
$$\frac{\text{Encoder resolution}}{6 \times 10^5} \le \frac{\text{Pn20E}}{\text{Pn210}}$$

• Pn533 [min<sup>-1</sup>] × 
$$\frac{\text{Encoder resolution}}{6 \times 10^5} \le \frac{\text{Pn20E}}{\text{Pn210}}$$
  
• Max Motor Speed [min<sup>-1</sup>] ×  $\frac{\text{Encoder resolution}}{\text{About } 3.66 \times 10^{12}} \ge \frac{\text{Pn20E}}{\text{Pn210}}$ 

Alarm Number: Alarm Name (Alarm Description)	Cause	Investigative Actions	Corrective Actions
	Incorrect wiring or contact fault of main circuit cables.	Check the wiring. Refer to 3.1 Main Circuit Wiring.	Correct the wiring.
	Short-circuit or ground fault of main circuit cables.	Check for short-circuits across the servomotor terminal phases U, V, and W, or between the grounding and servomotor terminal phases U, V, or W. Refer to 3.1 Main Circuit Wiring.	The cable may be short-circuited. Replace the cable.
	Short-circuit or ground fault inside the servomotor.	Check for short-circuits across the servomotor terminal phases U, V, and W, or between the grounding and servomotor terminal phases U, V, or W. Refer to 3.1 Main Circuit Wiring.	The servomotor may be faulty. Replace the servomotor.
	Short-circuit or ground fault inside the SERVOPACK.	Check for short-circuits across the servomotor connection terminals U, V, and W on the SERVOPACK, or between the grounding and terminal U, V, or W. Refer to 3.1 Main Circuit Wiring.	The SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.
A.100: Overcurrent or Heat Sink Overheated (An overcurrent flowed	The dynamic brake (DB: Emergency stop executed from the SERVOPACK) was frequently activated, or the DB overload alarm occurred.	Check the power consumed by DB resistance (Un00B) to see how many times the DB has been used. Or, check the alarm history display Fn000 to see if the DB overload alarm A.730 or A.731 was reported.	Change the SERVOPACK model, operating conditions, or the mechanism so that the DB does not need to be used so frequently.
through the IGBT or heat sink of SERVO- PACK overheated.)	A heavy load was applied while the servomotor was stopped or running at a low speed.	Check to see if the operating conditions are outside servo drive specifications.	Reduce the load applied to the servomotor or increase the operating speed.
	Malfunction caused by noise interference.	Improve the wiring or installation environment, such as by reducing noise, and check to see if the alarm recurs.	Take countermeasures for noise, such as correct wiring of the FG. Use an FG wire size equivalent to the main circuit wire size of the SERVOPACK and converter.
	The setting of Pn515.2 (Dynamic Brake Answer Signal 1 (/ DBANS1) Input Signal Mapping) does not agree with the contacts of the dynamic brake contactor that is connected.	Check the setting of Pn515.2 and the contacts of the dynamic brake contactor.	Set Pn515.2 to agree with the contacts of the dynamic brake contactor.
	Current flowed to the dynamic brake resistor when power to the servomotor was ON due to weld- ing or other failure of the dynamic brake contacts.	Check the contactor to see if it is welded.	The dynamic brake contactor may have failed. Replace the dynamic brake contactor.
	A fault occurred in the SERVO-PACK.	_	Turn the power supply OFF and then ON again. If the alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK or con- verter may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK or converter.

# Troubleshooting

			(cont'd)
Alarm Number: Alarm Name (Alarm Description)	Cause	Investigative Actions	Corrective Actions
	An external regenerative resistor unit is not connected.	Check the external regenerative resistor unit connection.	Connect the external regenerative resistor unit.
	The regenerative resistor unit is incorrectly wired, or is removed or disconnected.	Check the regenerative resistor unit connection.	Correctly connect the regenerative resistor unit.
A.300: Regeneration Error	The connection of the I/O signals (CN901) between the SERVO-PACK and converter is faulty.	Check the connection of CN901.	Correctly connect CN901.
	A fault occurred in the SERVO-PACK or converter.	_	While the main circuit power supply is OFF, turn the control power supply OFF and then ON again. If the alarm still occurs, the SERVO-PACK or converter may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK or converter.
	The power supply voltage exceeds the specified limit.	Measure the power supply voltage.	Set the power supply voltage within the specified range.
	Insufficient regenerative resistance, regenerative resistor capacity. Or, regenerative power has been continuously flowing back.	Check the operating condition or the capacity using the capacity selection Software SigmaJunma- Size+, etc.	Change the regenerative resistance, regenerative resistor capacity. Reconsider the operating conditions using the capacity selection software SigmaJunmaSize+, etc.
A.320:	Regenerative power continuously flowed back because negative load was continuously applied.	Check the load applied to the servo- motor during operation.	Reconsider the system including servo, machine, and operating conditions.
Regenerative Overload	The setting of parameter Pn600 is smaller than the regenerative resistor's capacity.	Check the regenerative resistor unit connection and the value of the Pn600.	Set the Pn600 to a correct value.
	The regenerative resistance is too high.	Check the regenerative resistance.	Change the regenerative resistance to a correct value or use an external regenerative resistor of appropriate capacity.
	The connection of the I/O signals (CN901) between the SERVO-PACK and converter is faulty.	Check the connection of CN901.	Correctly connect CN901.
	A fault occurred in the SERVO-PACK or converter.	-	The SERVOPACK or converter may be faulty. Replace the SERVO-PACK or converter.
	The regenerative resistor unit was disconnected when the power supply voltage to the SERVO-PACK and converter was high.	Measure the resistance of the regenerative resistor unit using a measuring instrument.	Replace the regenerative resistor unit.
A.330:	DC power was supplied.	Check the power supply to see if it is a AC power supply.	Use an AC power supply.
Main Circuit Power Supply Wiring Error	An regenerative resistor unit is not connected.	Check the regenerative resistor unit connection.	Connect the regenerative resistor unit.
(Detected when the power to the main circuit	The $\ominus 1$ and $\ominus 2$ terminals of the converter are open.	Check the $\ominus 1$ and $\ominus 2$ terminals on the converter.	Correctly connect the $\ominus 1$ and $\ominus 2$ terminals on the converter.
is turned ON.)	The connection of the I/O signals (CN901) between the SERVO-PACK and converter is faulty.	Check the connection of CN901.	Correctly connect CN901.
	A fault occurred in the SERVO-PACK or converter.	_	The SERVOPACK or converter may be faulty. Replace the SERVO-PACK or converter.

			(cont'd)
Alarm Number: Alarm Name (Alarm Description)	Cause	Investigative Actions	Corrective Actions
	The AC power supply voltage exeeded: • 290 VAC for 200-VAC SER-VOPACKs. • 580 VAC for 400-VAC SER-VOPACKs.	Measure the power supply voltage.	Set AC power supply voltage within the specified range.
	The power supply is unstable, or was influenced by a lightning surge.	Measure the power supply voltage.	Improve the power supply conditions by installing a surge absorber, etc. Then, turn the power supply OFF and ON again. If the alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK or converter may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK or converter.
	Voltage for AC power supply was too high during acceleration or deceleration.	Check the power supply voltage and the speed and torque during operation.	Set AC power supply voltage within the specified range.
A.400: Overvoltage (Detected in the SER-	The regenerative resistance is too high for the actual operating conditions.	Check the operating conditions and the regenerative resistance.	Select a regenerative resistance value appropriate for the operating conditions and load.
VOPACK main circuit power supply section.)	The moment of inertia ratio exceeded the allowable value.	Confirm that the moment of inertia ratio is within the allowable range.	Increase the deceleration time, or reduce the load.
	The fuse in the converter's regeneration circuit is blown out.	Check for a Regeneration Error alarm (A.300) and check the CHARGE indicator on the converter to see if it remains lit for more than a few seconds immediately after the main circuit power supply is turned OFF.	The converter may be faulty. Replace the converter.
	The connection of the I/O signals (CN901) between the SERVO-PACK and converter is faulty.	Check the connection of CN901.	Correctly connect CN901.
	A fault occurred in the SERVO-PACK or converter.	_	Turn the control power OFF and then ON again while the main circuit power supply is OFF. If the alarm still occurs, the SERVO-PACK or converter may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK or converter.
	The AC power supply voltage dropped to:  • 120 V or less for 200-VAC SERVOPACKs.  • 240 V or less for 400-VAC SERVOPACKs.	Measure the power supply voltage.	Set the power supply voltage within the specified range.
A.410:	The power supply voltage dropped during operation.	Measure the power supply voltage.	Increase the power supply capacity.
Undervoltage (Detected in the SER- VOPACK main circuit	Occurrence of instantaneous power interruption.	Measure the power supply voltage.	When the instantaneous power cut hold time (Pn509) is set, decrease the setting.
power supply section.)	The converter fuse is blown out.	-	Replace the converter, connect a reactor, and run the SERVOPACK and converter.
	The $\ominus$ 1 and $\ominus$ 2 terminals of the converter are open.	Check the $\ominus 1$ and $\ominus 2$ terminals on the converter.	Correctly connect the $\ominus 1$ and $\ominus 2$ terminals on the converter.
	A fault occurred in the SERVO-PACK or converter.	_	The SERVOPACK or converter may be faulty. Replace the SERVO-PACK or converter.

Alarm Number:			(cont d)
Alarm Name (Alarm Description)	Cause	Investigative Actions	Corrective Actions
	The Converter fan stopped (The FAN STOP indicator on the converter is lit.).	Check for foreign matter or debris inside the converter.	Remove foreign matter or debris from the converter. If the alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK or con- verter may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK or converter.
	An error was detected in the magnetic contactor inside the converter. (The CHRG-ERR indicator on the converter lights when the power supply is turned ON.)	Check to see if you can hear the magnetic contactor operate when the power supply is turned ON.	If the power supply voltage is correct but no sound is heard when the power supply is turned ON, the converter may be faulty. Replace the converter.
	Overheating was detected in the heat sink in the converter (The OVERHEAT indicator on the converter is lit.).	Check the ambient temperature, check for an overload, and check the installation method.	Review the ambient temperature, load conditions, and installation conditions.
A.42A: Converter error	The DC output voltage from the converter is not correct. (The CHRG-ERR indicator on the con-	Measure the power supply voltage and the output voltage.	If the output voltage is not consistent with the power supply voltage, the converter may be faulty. Replace the converter.
	verter is lit.)	Measure the power supply voltage waveform when the power supply is turned ON and OFF.	If the voltage waveform is not sta- ble, take suitable measures to make it stable.
	The timing of inputting the control power supply to the SERVO-PACK and converter is incorrect.	Check the timing of inputting the control power supply to the SER-VOPACK and converter.	Input the control power supply simultaneously to the SERVO-PACK and converter.
	The wiring between the SERVO-PACK and converter is incorrect or the connection is faulty.	Check the wiring.	Correctly connect the SERVO-PACK and converter to each other.
	The connection of the I/O signals (CN901) between the SERVO-PACK and converter is faulty.	Check the connection of CN901.	Correctly connect CN901.
	A fault occurred in the converter.	_	Replace the converter.
A.450: Main-Circuit	The fuse in the SERVOPACK is blown out.	Check to see if this alarm occurs when the main circuit power supply is turned ON.	The SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.
Capacitor Overvoltage	A fault occurred in the SERVO-PACK or converter.	-	Replace the SERVOPACK or converter.
	The order of phases U, V, and W in the servomotor wiring is incorrect.	Check the motor wiring.	Confirm that the servomotor is correctly wired.
A.510: Overspeed	A reference value exceeding the overspeed detection level was input.	Check the input value.	Reduce the reference value or adjust the gain.
(The servomotor speed exceeds the maximum.)	The motor speed exceeded the maximum.	Check the motor speed waveform.	Reduce the speed reference input gain, adjust the servo gain, or reconsider the operating conditions.
	A fault occurred in the SERVO-PACK or converter.	-	The SERVOPACK or converter may be faulty. Replace the SERVO-PACK or converter.
A.511:	The encoder output pulse frequency exceeded the limit.	Check the encoder output pulse setting.	Decrease the setting of the encoder output pulse (Pn212).
Overspeed of Encoder Output Pulse Rate	The encoder output pulse output frequency exceeded the limit because the motor speed was too high.	Check the encoder output pulse output setting and motor speed.	Decrease the motor speed.

Alarm Number: Alarm Name (Alarm Description)	Cause	Investigative Actions	Corrective Actions
A.520:	Abnormal vibration was detected at the motor speed.	Check for abnormal noise from the servomotor, and check the speed and torque waveforms during operation.	Reduce the motor speed or reduce the speed loop gain (Pn100).
Vibration Alarm	The moment of inertia ratio (Pn103) value is greater than the actual value or is greatly changed.	Check the moment of inertia ratio.	Set the moment of inertia ratio (Pn103) to an appropriate value.
A.521: Autotuning Alarm (Vibration was detected while executing the one-parameter tuning, Easy-	The servomotor vibrated considerably while performing tuningless function.	Check the motor speed waveform.	Reduce the load so that the moment of inertia ratio falls within the allowable value, or raise the load level using the tuning-less levels setting (Fn200) or reduce the rigidity level.
FFT, or tuning-less function.)	The servomotor vibrated considerably during one-parameter tuning or EasyFFT.	Check the motor speed waveform.	Check the operation procedure of corresponding function and take a corrective action.
	Incorrect wiring or contact fault of servomotor and encoder.	Check the wiring.	Confirm that the servomotor and encoder are correctly wired.
A.710: A.720:	Operation beyond the overload protection characteristics.	Check the servomotor overload characteristics and executed run command.	Reconsider the load conditions and operating conditions. Or, increase the motor capacity.
Overload A.710: High Load A.720: Low Load	Excessive load was applied during operation because the servomotor was not driven due to mechanical problems.	Check the executed operation reference and motor speed.	Remove the mechanical problems.
	A fault occurred in the SERVO-PACK or converter.	_	The SERVOPACK or converter may be faulty. Replace the SERVO-PACK or converter.
	The servomotor rotates because of external force.	Check the operation status.	Take measures to ensure the servo- motor will not rotate because of external force.
A.730: A.731:	The rotating energy at a DB stop exceeds the DB resistance capacity.	Check the power consumed by DB resistance (Un00B) to see how many times the DB has been used.	Reconsider the following:  Reduce the motor reference speed.  Reduce the moment of inertia ratio.  Reduce the number of times of the DB stop operation.
Dynamic Brake Overload (An excessive power consumption of dynamic	The setting of Pn001.0 (Servomotor Power OFF or Alarm Gr.1 Stop Mode) is not correct.	Check the setting of Pn001.0.	To not use the dynamic brake, set Pn001.0 to 2. (The dynamic brake will not be used and the motor will coast to a stop.)
brake was detected.)	The setting of Pn601 does not agree with the dynamic brake resistance that is connected.	Check the setting of Pn601.	Set Pn601 correctly.
	The connection of the dynamic brake unit is faulty.	Check the wiring between the dynamic brake unit and DU, DV, DW, and CN115 is correct and securely connected.	Correctly wire and securely connect the dynamic brake unit with DU, DV, DW, and CN115.
	A fault occurred in the SERVO-PACK.	_	The SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.

			(contra)
Alarm Number: Alarm Name (Alarm Description)	Cause	Investigative Actions	Corrective Actions
A.740: Overload of Surge Current Limit Resistor (The main circuit power	The inrush current limit resistor operation frequency at the main circuit power supply ON/OFF operation exceeds the allowable range.	_	Reduce the frequency of turning the main circuit power supply ON/OFF.
is turned ON/OFF too frequently.)	A fault occurred in the SERVO-PACK or converter.	_	The SERVOPACK or converter may be faulty. Replace the SERVO-PACK or converter.
	The surrounding air temperature is too high.	Check the surrounding air temperature using a thermostat.	Decrease the surrounding air temperature by improving the installation conditions of the SERVOPACK.
A 740	The overload alarm has been reset by turning OFF the power too many times.	Check the alarm history display (Fn000) to see if the overload alarm was reported.	Change the method for resetting the alarm.
A.7A0: Heat Sink Overheated (Detected when the SERVOPACK's heat sink temperature exceeds 100°C.)	Excessive load or operation beyond the regenerative energy processing capacity.	Check the accumulated load ratio (Un009) to see the load during operation, and the regenerative load ratio (Un00A) to see the regenerative energy processing capacity.	Reconsider the load and operating conditions.
exceeds 100 C.)	Incorrect installation orientation of the SERVOPACK or/and insufficient space around the SERVOPACK.	Check the installation conditions of the SERVOPACK.	Install the SERVOPACK correctly as specified.
	A fault occurred in the SERVO-PACK.	_	The SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.
A.7AB: Built-in Fan in SERVOPACK Stopped	The fan inside the SERVOPACK stopped.	Check for foreign matter or debris inside the SERVOPACK.	Remove foreign matter or debris from the SERVOPACK. If the alarm still occurs, the SERVO- PACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.
	Alarm occurred when the power to the absolute encoder was initially turned ON.	Check to see if the power was turned ON initially.	Set up the encoder (Fn008).
A 040.	The encoder cable disconnected, and connected again.	Check to see if the power was turned ON initially.	Confirm the connection and set up the encoder (Fn008).
A.810: Encoder Backup Error (Only when an absolute encoder is connected.) (Detected on the encoder side.)	The power from both the control power supply (+5 V) from the SERVOPACK and the battery power supply is not being supplied.	Check the encoder connector battery or the connector contact status.	Replace the battery or take similar measures to supply power to the encoder, and set up the encoder (Fn008).
side.	An absolute encoder fault occurred.	-	If the alarm cannot be reset by setting up the encoder again, replace the servomotor.
	A fault occurred in the SERVO-PACK.	-	The SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.
A.820: Encoder Checksum Error (Detected on the encoder side.)	An encoder fault occurred.	_	Absolute encoder     Set up the encoder again using     Fn008. If the alarm still occurs,     the servomotor may be faulty.     Replace the servomotor.  Incremental encoder     The servomotor may be faulty.     Replace the servomotor.
	A fault occurred in the SERVO-PACK.	_	The SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.

Alexandra de la companya della companya della companya de la companya de la companya della compa			(cont a)
Alarm Number: Alarm Name (Alarm Description)	Cause	Investigative Actions	Corrective Actions
A.830: Absolute Encoder	The battery connection is incorrect.	Check the battery connection.	Reconnect the battery.
Battery Error (The absolute encoder	The battery voltage is lower than the specified value 2.7 V.	Measure the battery voltage.	Replace the battery.
battery voltage is lower than the specified value.)	A fault occurred in the SERVO-PACK.	_	The SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.
A.840: Encoder Data Error	An encoder malfunctioned.	_	Turn the power supply OFF and then ON again. If the alarm still occurs, the servomotor may be faulty. Replace the servomotor.
(Detected on the encoder side.)	Malfunction of encoder because of noise interference, etc.	_	Correct the wiring around the encoder by separating the encoder cable from the servomotor main circuit cable or by checking the grounding and other wiring.
A.850:	The servomotor speed is higher than 200 min <sup>-1</sup> when the control power supply was turned ON.	Check the motor rotating speed (Un000) to confirm the servomotor speed when the power is turned ON.	Reduce the servomotor speed to a value less than 200 min <sup>-1</sup> , and turn ON the control power supply.
Encoder Overspeed (Detected when the control power supply was turned ON.)	An encoder fault occurred.	_	Turn the power supply OFF and then ON again. If the alarm still occurs, the servomotor may be faulty. Replace the servomotor.
(Detected on the encoder side.)	A fault occurred in the SERVO-PACK.	_	Turn the power supply OFF and then ON again. If the alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.
	The ambient operating temperature around the servomotor is too high.	Measure the ambient operating temperature around the servomotor.	The ambient operating temperature must be 40°C or less.
A.860: Encoder Overheated	The motor load is greater than the rated load.	Check the accumulated load ratio (Un009) to see the load.	The motor load must be within the specified range.
(Only when an absolute encoder is connected.) (Detected on the encoder side.)	An encoder fault occurred.	_	Turn the power supply OFF and then ON again. If the alarm still occurs, the servomotor may be faulty. Replace the servomotor.
	A fault occurred in the SERVO-PACK.	-	Turn the power supply OFF and then ON again. If the alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.
A.8A0: External Encoder Error	Setting the zero point position of external absolute encoder failed because the servomotor rotated.	Before setting the zero point position, use the fully-closed feedback pulse counter (Un00E) to confirm that the servomotor is not rotating.	The servomotor must be stopped while setting the zero point position.
Elloi	An external encoder fault occurred.	_	Replace the external encoder.
A.8A1: External Encoder	An external encoder fault occurred.	_	Replace the external encoder.
Error of Module	A serial converter unit fault occurred.	_	Replace the serial converter unit.
A.8A2: External Encoder Error of Sensor (Incremental)	An external encoder fault occurred.	_	Replace the external encoder.
A.8A3: External Encoder Error of Position (Absolute)	An external absolute encoder fault occurred.	_	The external absolute encoder may be faulty. Refer to the encoder manufacturer's instruction manual for corrective actions.

Alarm Number: Alarm Name (Alarm Description)		Investigative Actions	Corrective Actions
A.8A5: External Encoder Overspeed	The overspeed from the external encoder occurred.	Check the maximum speed of the external encoder.	Keep the external encoder below its maximum speed.
A.8A6: External Encoder Overheated	The overheat from the external encoder occurred.	-	Replace the external encoder.
A.b31: Current Detection Error 1	The current detection circuit for phase U is faulty.	-	Turn the power supply OFF and then ON again. If the alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.
A.b32: Current Detection Error 2	The current detection circuit for phase V is faulty.	_	Turn the power supply OFF and then ON again. If the alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.
A.b33: Current Detection Error 3	The detection circuit for the current is faulty.	_	Turn the power supply OFF and then ON again. If the alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.
Life 3	The servomotor main circuit cable is disconnected.	Check for disconnection of the servomotor main circuit cable.	Correct the servomotor wiring.
A.bF0: System Alarm 0	A fault occurred in the SERVO-PACK.	_	Turn the power supply OFF and then ON again. If the alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.
A.bF1: System Alarm 1	A fault occurred in the SERVO-PACK.	_	Turn the power supply OFF and then ON again. If the alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.
A.bF2: System Alarm 2	A fault occurred in the SERVO-PACK.	-	Turn the power supply OFF and then ON again. If the alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.
A.bF3 <sup>:</sup> System Alarm 3	A fault occurred in the SERVO-PACK.	_	Turn the power supply OFF and then ON again. If the alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.
A.bF4: System Alarm 4	A fault occurred in the SERVO-PACK.	_	Turn the power supply OFF and then ON again. If the alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.
	The order of phases U, V, and W in the servomotor wiring is incorrect.	Check the motor wiring.	Confirm that the servomotor is correctly wired.
A.C10: Servo Overrun Detected (Detected when the servomotor power is ON.)	An encoder fault occurred.	_	If the alarm still occurs after turning the power OFF and then ON again, even though the servomotor is cor- rectly wired, the servomotor may be faulty. Replace the servomotor.
	A fault occurred in the SERVO-PACK or converter.	_	Turn the power supply OFF and then ON again. If the alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK or con- verter may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK or converter.

Alarm Number:			(cont d)	
Alarm Number. Alarm Name (Alarm Description)	Cause	Investigative Actions	Corrective Actions	
A.C80: Absolute Encoder Clear Error and	An encoder fault occurred.	_	Turn the power supply OFF and then ON again. If the alarm still occurs, the servomotor may be faulty. Replace the servomotor.	
Multi-turn Limit Set- ting Error	A fault occurred in the SERVO-PACK.	_	Turn the power supply OFF and then ON again. If the alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.	
	Contact fault of connector or incorrect wiring for encoder cable.	Check the connector contact status for encoder cable.	Re-insert the connector and confirm that the encoder is correctly wired.	
	Cable disconnection for encoder cable or short-circuit. Or, incorrect cable impedance.	Check the encoder cable.	Use the cable with the specified rating.	
A.C90: Encoder Communications Error	Corrosion caused by improper temperature, humidity, or gas, short-circuit caused by intrusion of water drops or cutting oil, or connector contact fault caused by vibration.	Check the operating environment.	Improve the operating environmental conditions, and replace the cable. If the alarm still occurs, replace the SERVOPACK.	
Communications Error	Malfunction caused by noise interference.	_	Correct the wiring around the encoder by separating the encoder cable from the servomotor main circuit cable or by checking the grounding and other wiring.	
	A fault occurred in the SERVO-PACK.	_	Connect the servomotor to another SERVOPACK, and turn ON the control power. If no alarm occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.	
A C04:	Noise interference occurred on the I/O signal line because the encoder cable is bent and the sheath is damaged.	Check the encoder cable and connector.	Confirm that there is no problem with the cable layout.	
A.C91: Encoder Communications Position Data Error	The encoder cable is bundled with a high-current line or near a high-current line.	Check the cable layout for encoder cable.	Confirm that there is no surge voltage on the cable.	
Position Data Error	The FG potential varies because of influence from machines on the servomotor side, such as the welder.	Check the cable layout for encoder cable.	Properly ground the machines to separate from the encoder FG.	
	Noise interference occurred on the I/O signal line from the encoder.	_	Take countermeasures against noise for the encoder wiring.	
A.C92: Encoder Communications Timer Error	Excessive vibration and shocks were applied to the encoder.	Check the operating environment.	Reduce the machine vibration or correctly install the servomotor.	
	An encoder fault occurred.	_	Turn the power supply OFF and then ON again. If the alarm still occurs, the servomotor may be faulty. Replace the servomotor.	
	A fault occurred in the SERVO-PACK.	_	Turn the power supply OFF and then ON again. If the alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.	

			(cont a)
Alarm Number: Alarm Name (Alarm Description)	Cause	Investigative Actions	Corrective Actions
A.CA0: Encoder Parameter	An encoder fault occurred.	_	Turn the power supply OFF and then ON again. If the alarm still occurs, the servomotor may be faulty. Replace the servomotor.
Error	A fault occurred in the SERVO-PACK.	-	Turn the power supply OFF and then ON again. If the alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.
	The wiring and contact for encoder cable are incorrect.	Check the wiring.	Correct the wiring.
	Noise interference occurred due to incorrect cable specifications of encoder cable.	_	Use tinned annealed copper shielded twisted-pair or screened unshielded twisted-pair cable with a core of at least 0.12 mm <sup>2</sup> .
	Noise interference occurred because the wiring distance for the encoder cable is too long.	_	The wiring distance must be 50 m max.
A.Cb0: Encoder Echoback Error	The FG potential varies because of influence from machines on the servomotor side, such as the welder.	Check the cable layout for encoder cable.	Properly ground the machines to separate from encoder FG.
	Excessive vibration and shocks were applied to the encoder.	Check the operating environment.	Reduce the machine vibration or correctly install the servomotor.
	An encoder fault occurred.	_	Turn the power supply OFF and then ON again. If the alarm still occurs, the servomotor may be faulty. Replace the servomotor.
	A fault occurred in the SERVO-PACK.	_	Turn the power supply OFF and then ON again. If the alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.
A.CC0: Multiturn Limit Disagreement	The multiturn limit value of the encoder is different from that of the SERVOPACK. Or, the multiturn limit value of the SERVOPACK has been changed.	Check the value of the Pn205 of the SERVOPACK.	Execute Fn013 at the occurrence of alarm.
	A fault occurred in the SERVO-PACK.	-	Turn the power supply OFF and then ON again. If the alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.
	Wiring of cable between serial converter unit and SERVOPACK is incorrect or contact is faulty.	Check the external encoder wiring.	Correct the cable wiring.
A.CF1: Feedback Option Module Communications Error (Reception error)	The specified cable is not used between serial converter unit and SERVOPACK.	Confirm the external encoder wiring specifications.	Use the specified cable.
	Cable between serial converter unit and SERVOPACK is too long.	Measure the length of this cable.	Use 20-m cable max.
	Sheath of cable between serial converter unit and SERVOPACK is broken.	Check the cable for damage.	Replace the cable.

Alarm Number:			(cont a)
Alarm Number. Alarm Name (Alarm Description)	Cause	Investigative Actions	Corrective Actions
A.CF2: Feedback Option	Noise interferes with the cable between serial converter unit and SERVOPACK.	_	Correct the wiring around serial converter unit, e.g., separating I/O signal line from main circuit cable or grounding.
Module Communications Error (Timer stop)	A serial converter unit fault occurred.	_	Replace the serial converter unit.
(Timer stop)	A fault occurred in the SERVO-PACK.	_	Replace the SERVOPACK.
	The servomotor U, V, and W wirings is faulty.	Check the servomotor main circuit cable connection.	Confirm that there is no contact fault in the motor wiring or encoder wiring.
A.d00: Position Error	The position reference speed is too high.	Reduce the reference speed, and operate the SERVOPACK.	Reduce the position reference speed or acceleration of position refer- ence. Or, reconsider the electronic gear ratio.
Overflow (Position error exceeded the value set in the	The acceleration of the position reference is too high.	Reduce the reference acceleration, and operate the SERVOPACK.	Reduce the reference acceleration of the position reference.
excessive position error alarm level (Pn520).)	Setting of the excessive position error alarm level (Pn520) is low against the operating condition.	Check the alarm level (Pn520) to see if it is set to an appropriate value.	Set the Pn520 to proper value.
	A fault occurred in the SERVO-PACK.	_	Turn the power supply OFF and then ON again. If the alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.
A.d01: Position Error Overflow Alarm at Servo ON	This alarm occurs if the servomotor power is turned ON when the position error is greater than the set value of Pn526 while the servomotor power is OFF.	Check the position error amount (Un008) while the servomotor power is OFF.	Correct the excessive position error alarm level at servo ON (Pn526).
A.d02: Position Error Overflow Alarm by Speed Limit at Servo ON  When the position errors remain in the error counter, Pn529 limits the speed if the servomotor power is ON. If Pn529 limits the speed in such a state, this alarm occurs when position references are input and the number of position errors exceeds the value set for the excessive position error alarm level (Pn520).		_	Correct the excessive position error alarm level (Pn520). Or, adjust the speed limit level at servo ON (Pn529).
A.d10: Motor-load Position Error Overflow	Motor rotation direction and external encoder installation direction are opposite.	Check the servomotor rotation direction and the external encoder installation direction.	Install the external encoder in the opposite direction, or change the setting of the external encoder usage method (Pn002.3) to reverse the direction.
	Mounting of the load (e.g., stage) and external encoder joint installation are incorrect.	Check the external encoder mechanical connection.	Check the mechanical joints.
A.E00:	The connection between the SERVOPACK and the command option module is faulty.	Check the connection between the SERVOPACK and the command option module.	Correctly connect the command option module.
Command Option Module IF Initialization Timeout Error	A command option module fault occurred.	_	Replace the command option module.
	A SERVOPACK fault occurred.	_	Replace the SERVOPACK.

Take measures against noise.

Correctly connect the command

Replace the command option mod-

Replace the SERVOPACK.

option module.

# <u></u>

Alarm Number:			(cont'd)
Alarm Name (Alarm Description)	Cause	Investigative Actions	Corrective Actions
A.E02: Command Option	The timing of synchronization between the servomotor and command option module changed due to change in the communications cycle of the host controller connected to the command option module.	_	Turn the power supply OFF and then ON again. If the alarm occurs again, restart communications pro- cessing from the host controller.
Module IF Synchronization Error 1	The connection between the SERVOPACK and the command option module is faulty.	Check the connection between the SERVOPACK and the command option module.	Correctly connect the command option module.
	A command option module fault occurred.	_	Replace the command option module.
	A SERVOPACK fault occurred.	_	Replace the SERVOPACK.
A.E03:	An error occurred due to noise in the communications between the SERVOPACK and the command option module.	_	Take measures against noise.
Command Option Module IF Communications Data	The connection between the SERVOPACK and the command option module is faulty.	Check the connection between the SERVOPACK and the command option module.	Correctly connect the command option module.
Error	A command option module fault occurred.	_	Replace the command option module.
	A SERVOPACK fault occurred.	_	Replace the SERVOPACK.
A.E40: Command Option Module IF Communications Setting Error  A command option module fault occurred.		_	Replace the command option module.
A.E50: Command Option Module IF Synchronization Error 2	The timing of synchronization between the servomotor and command option module changed due to change in the communications cycle of the host controller connected to the command option module.	_	Turn the power supply OFF and then ON again. If the alarm occurs again, restart communications pro- cessing from the host controller.
A.E51:  Command Option Module IF Synchronization Fotablishment Error		_	Replace the command option module.

Check the connection between the

SERVOPACK and the command

option module.

Establishment Error

**Command Option** 

Communications Error

Module IF Data

A.E60:

An error occurred due to noise in the communications between the

SERVOPACK and the command

SERVOPACK and the command

A command option module fault

A SERVOPACK fault occurred.

The connection between the

option module is faulty.

option module.

occurred.

			(cont d)
Alarm Number: Alarm Name (Alarm Description)	Cause	Investigative Actions	Corrective Actions
A.E61: Command Option	The timing of synchronization between the servomotor and command option module changed due to change in the communications cycle of the host controller connected to the command option module.	_	Turn the power supply OFF and then ON again. If the alarm occurs again, restart communications pro- cessing from the host controller.
Module IF Synchronization Error 3	The connection between the SERVOPACK and the command option module is faulty.	Check the connection between the SERVOPACK and the command option module.	Correctly connect the command option module.
	A command option module fault occurred.	_	Replace the command option module.
	A SERVOPACK fault occurred.	_	Replace the SERVOPACK.
	The connection between the SERVOPACK and the command option module is faulty.	Check the connection between the SERVOPACK and the command option module.	Correctly connect the command option module.
A.E70: Command Option Module Detection	The command option module is not connected.	_	Correctly connect the command option module.
Failure	A command option module fault occurred.	_	Replace the command option module.
	A SERVOPACK fault occurred.	-	Replace the SERVOPACK.
	The connection between the SERVOPACK and the safety option module is faulty.	Check the connection between the SERVOPACK and the safety option module.	Correctly connect the safety option module.
A.E71: Safety Option Module Detection Failure	The safety option module was disconnected.	-	Execute Fn014 (Resetting configuration error of option module) with using the digital operator or SigmaWin+ and turn the power supply OFF and then ON again.
	A safety option module fault occurred.	_	Replace the safety option module.
	A fault occurred in the SERVO-PACK.	_	Replace the SERVOPACK.
	The connection between the SERVOPACK and the Feedback Option Module is Faulty.	Check the connection between the SERVOPACK and the Feedback Option Module.	Correctly connect the Feedback Option Module.
A.E72: Feedback Option Module Detection	The Feedback Option Module was disconnected.	_	Execute resetting configuration error in option modules (Fn014) and turn the power supply OFF and then ON again.
Failure	A Feedback Option Module fault occurred.	-	Replace the Feedback Option Module.
	A fault occurred in the SERVO-PACK.	_	Replace the SERVOPACK.
A.E73:	A command option module fault occurred.	_	Replace the command option module.
Unsupported Option Module	A unsupported command option module was connected.	Refer to the catalog of the connected command option module.	Connect a compatible command option module.
A.E74:	A safety option module fault occurred.	-	Replace the safety option module.
Unsupported Safety Option Module	A unsupported safety option module was connected.	Refer to the catalog of the connected safety option module.	Connect a compatible safety option module.

Alexander Alexander			(cont d)
Alarm Number: Alarm Name (Alarm Description)	Cause	Investigative Actions	Corrective Actions
A.E75:	A feedback option module fault occurred.	-	Replace the feedback option module.
Unsupported Feedback Option Module	A unsupported feedback option module was connected.	Refer to the catalog of the connected feedback option module or the manual of the SERVOPACK.	Connect a compatible feedback option module.
A.E80: Command Option Module Unmatched Error	The command option module was replaced with a different model.	-	Execute Fn014 (Resetting configuration error of option module) with the digital operator or SigmaWin+ and turn the power supply OFF and then ON again.
A.EA2: DRV Alarm 2	The timing of synchronization between the servomotor and command option module changed due to change in the communications cycle of the host controller connected to the command option module.	_	Turn the power supply OFF and then ON again. If the alarm occurs again, restart communications processing from the host controller.
(SERVOPACK WDC error)	The connection between the SERVOPACK and the command option module is faulty.	Check the connection between the SERVOPACK and the command option module.	Correctly connect the command option module.
	A command option module fault occurred.	_	Replace the command option module.
	A SERVOPACK fault occurred.	_	Replace the SERVOPACK.
A.Eb1: Safety Function Signal Input Timing Error	The lag between activations of the input signals /HWBB1 and /HWBB2 for the HWBB function is ten second or more.	Measure the time lag between the / HWBB1 and /HWBB2 signals.	The output signal circuits or devices for /HWBB1 and /HWBB2 or the SERVOPACK input signal circuits may be faulty. Alternatively, the input signal cables may be disconnected. Check if any of these items are faulty or have been disconnected.
A.ED1:	Processing of the sensor ON command from the command option module is not completed.	_	Input a servo ON command when the motor is stopped.
Command Option Module IF Command Timeout Error	Processing of the sensor ON command from the command option module is not completed.	_	Check that the encoder is connected correctly and input a sensor ON command when the motor is stopped.
A.F10:	The three-phase power supply wiring is incorrect.	Check the power supply wiring.	Confirm that the power supply is correctly wired.
Main Circuit Cable Open Phase (With the main circuit	The three-phase power supply is unbalanced.	Measure the voltage at each phase of the three-phase power supply.	Balance the power supply by changing phases.
power supply ON, voltage was low for more than 1 second in an R, S,	The connection of the I/O signals (CN901) between the SERVO-PACK and converter is faulty.	Check the connection of CN901.	Correctly connect CN901.
or T phase.) (Detected when the main power supply was turned ON.)	A fault occurred in the SERVO-PACK or converter.	_	Turn the power supply OFF and then ON again. If the alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK or con- verter may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK or converter.
	The contactor is faulty in the dynamic brake circuit.	Check the contacts to see if they are welded or not.	The contactor may be faulty. Replace the contactor.
A.F30: Dynamic Brake	Incorrect wiring of the dynamic brake answer signal.	Check the wiring of the dynamic brake answer signal.	Correctly wire the dynamic brake answer signal.
Dynamic Brake Contactor Error	A fault occurred in the SERVO-PACK.	-	Turn the power supply OFF and then ON again. If the alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.

# 9.1.2 Troubleshooting of Alarms

Alarm Number: Alarm Name (Alarm Description)	Cause	Investigative Actions	Corrective Actions
FL-1*2: System Alarm FL-2*2:	A fault occurred in the SERVO-PACK.	_	Turn the power supply OFF and then ON again. If the alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be
System Alarm			faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.
CPF00: Digital Operator Transmission Error 1	The contact between the digital operator and the SERVOPACK is faulty.	Check the connector contact.	Insert securely the connector or replace the cable.
	Malfunction caused by noise interference.	_	Keep the digital operator or the cable away from noise sources.
CPF01: Digital Operator Transmission Error 2	A digital operator fault occurred.	_	Disconnect the digital operator and then re-connect it. If the alarm still occurs, the digital operator may be faulty. Replace the digital operator.
	A fault occurred in the SERVO-PACK.	_	Turn the power supply OFF and then ON again. If the alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.

<sup>\*2.</sup> These alarms are not stored in the alarm history and are displayed only in the panel display.

# 9.2 Warning Displays

The following sections describe troubleshooting in response to warning displays.

The warning name and warning meaning output are listed in order of the warning numbers in 9.2.1 List of Warnings.

The causes of warnings and troubleshooting methods are provided in 9.2.2 Troubleshooting of Warnings.

# **9.2.1** List of Warnings

This section provides list of warnings.

Warning Number	Warning Name	Meaning
A.900 <sup>*1</sup>	Position Error Overflow	Position error exceeded the parameter setting (Pn520×Pn51E/100).
A.901 <sup>*1</sup>	Position Error Overflow Alarm at Servo ON	When the servomotor power is ON, the position error exceeded the parameter setting (Pn526×Pn528/100).
A.910 <sup>*1</sup>	Overload	This warning occurs before the overload alarms (A.710 or A.720) occur. If the warning is ignored and operation continues, an overload alarm may occur.
A.911 <sup>*1</sup>	Vibration	Abnormal vibration at the motor speed was detected. The detection level is the same as A.520. Set whether to output an alarm or warning by the vibration detection switch (Pn310).
A.920 <sup>*1</sup>	Regenerative Overload	This warning occurs before the regenerative overload alarm (A.320) occurs. If the warning is ignored and operation continues, a regenerative overload alarm may occur.
A.921 <sup>*1</sup>	Dynamic Brake Overload	This warning occurs before dynamic brake overload alarm (A.731) occurs. If the warning is ignored and operation continues, a dynamic brake overload alarm may occur.
A.930 <sup>*1</sup>	Absolute Encoder Battery Error	This warning occurs when the voltage of absolute encoder's battery is lowered.
A.94A	Command Option Module IF Data Setting Warning 1	This warning occurs when there is an error in a parameter number sent to the SERVO-PACK from the host controller or command option module.
A.94B	Command Option Module IF Data Setting Warning 2	This warning occurs when out-of-range data is sent to the SERVOPACK from the host controller or command option module.
A.94C	Command Option Module IF Data Setting Warning 3	This warning occurs when there is an error in the parameter data sent to in the SERVO-PACK from the host controller or command option module.
A.94D	Command Option Module IF Data Setting Warning 4	This warning occurs when there is an error in the data size sent to the SERVOPACK from the host controller or command option module.
A.94E	Command Option Module IF Data Setting Warning 5	This warning occurs when there is an error in the latch mode settings sent to the SER-VOPACK from the host controller or command option module.
A.95A	Command Option Module IF Command Warning 1	This warning occurs when the host controller or command option module outputs an operating command when the operation execution conditions in the SERVOPACK have not been met.
A.95B	Command Option Module IF Command Warning 2	This warning occurs when there is an error in the reference output from the command option module to the SERVOPACK.
A.95D	Command Option Module IF Command Warning 4	This warning occurs when a latch command is output from the command option module to the SERVOPACK during latch operation.
A.95E	Command Option Module IF Command Warning 5	This warning occurs when an unallowed command combination is output to the SER-VOPACK from the command option module.
A.95F	Command Option Module IF Command Warning 6	This warning occurs when there is an error in the command output to the SERVO-PACK from the command option module.
A.960	Command Option Module IF Communications Warning	This warning occurs when an error occurred in communications between the SERVO-PACK and command option module.
A.971*2	Undervoltage	This warning occurs before undervoltage alarm (A.410) occurs. If the warning is ignored and operation continues, an undervoltage alarm may occur.
A.9A0*1	Overtravel	Overtravel is detected while the servomotor power is ON.

- \*1. Use Pn008.2 to activate or not the warning detection.
- \*2. Use Pn008.1 to activate or not the warning detection.

# **9.2.2** Troubleshooting of Warnings

Refer to the following table to identity the cause of a warning and the action to be taken. Contact your Yaskawa representative if the problem cannot be solved by the described corrective action.

Warning Num- ber: Warning Name (Warning Description)	Cause	Investigative Actions	Corrective Actions
	The servomotor U, V, and W wirings is faulty.	Check the servomotor main circuit cable connection.	Confirm that there is no contact fault in the motor wiring or encoder wiring.
	The SERVOPACK gain is too low.	Check the SERVOPACK gain.	Increase the servo gain by using the function such as advanced autotuning.
A.900: Position Error	The acceleration of the position reference is too high.	Reduce the reference acceleration, and operate the SERVOPACK.	Reduce the reference acceleration of the position reference.
Overflow	Setting of the excessive position error alarm level (Pn520) is low against the operating condition.	Check the alarm level (Pn520) to see if it is set to an appropriate value.	Set the Pn520 to proper value.
	A fault occurred in the SERVOPACK.	-	Turn the power supply OFF and then ON again. If the alarm still occurs, the SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.
A.901: Position Error Overflow Alarm at Servo ON	When the servomotor power is ON, the position error exceeded the parameter setting (Pn526×Pn528/100).	_	Set an appropriate value for the excessive position error warning level at servo ON (Pn528).
	Incorrect wiring or contact fault of servomotor and encoder.	Check the wiring.	Confirm that the servomotor and encoder are correctly wired.
A.910: Overload	Operation beyond the overload protection characteristics.	Check the motor overload characteristics and executed run command.	Reconsider the load conditions and operating conditions. Or, increase the motor capacity.
(Warning before alarm A.710 or A.720 occurs)	Excessive load was applied during operation because the servomotor was not driven due to mechanical problems.	Check the executed operation reference and motor speed.	Remove the mechanical problems.
	A fault occurred in the SERVOPACK.	_	The SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.
A.911: Vibration	Abnormal vibration was detected at the motor speed.	Check for abnormal noise from the servomotor, and check the speed and torque waveforms during operation.	Reduce the motor speed or reduce the servo gain by using the function such as one-parameter tuning.
	The moment of inertia ratio (Pn103) value is greater than the actual value or is greatly changed.	Check the moment of inertia ratio.	Set the moment of inertia ratio (Pn103) to an appropriate value.

		-	(cont u)
Warning Num- ber: Warning Name (Warning Description)	Cause	Investigative Actions	Corrective Actions
	The power supply voltage exceeds the specified limit.	Measure the power supply voltage.	Set the power supply voltage within the specified range.
A.920: Regenerative Overload (Warning before the alarm A.320 occurs)	Insufficient regenerative resistance, regenerative resistor capacity, SERVOPACK capacity, or converter capacity. Or, regenerative power has been continuously flowing back.	Check the operating condition or the capacity using the capacity selection Software SigmaJunmaSize+, etc.	Change the regenerative resistance, regenerative resistor capacity, SER-VOPACK capacity, or converter capacity. Reconsider the operating conditions using the capacity selection software SigmaJunmaSize+, etc.
	Regenerative power continuously flowed back because negative load was continuously applied.	Check the load to the servomotor during operation.	Reconsider the system including servo drives, machine, and operating conditions.
	The servomotor rotates because of external force.	Check the operation status.	Take measures to ensure the servomotor will not rotate because of external force.
A.921: Dynamic Brake Overload (Warning before the alarm A.731 occurs)	The rotating energy at a DB stop exceeds the DB resistance capacity.	Check the power consumed by DB resistance (Un00B) to see how many times the DB has been used.	Reconsider the following:  Reduce the motor reference speed.  Reduce the moment of inertia ratio.  Reduce the number of times of the DB stop operation.
	A fault occurred in the SERVOPACK or converter.	-	The SERVOPACK or converter may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK or converter.
A.930: Absolute	The battery connection is incorrect.	Check the battery connection.	Reconnect the battery.
Encoder Battery Error (The absolute encoder battery	The battery voltage is lower than the specified value 2.7 V.	Measure the battery voltage.	Replace the battery.
voltage is lower than the specified value.) * Only when an absolute encoder is connected.	A fault occurred in the SERVOPACK.	-	The SERVOPACK may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK.
A.94A Command Option Module IF Data Setting Warning 1	An incorrect parameter number was sent to the SERVOPACK from the host controller or com- mand option module.	_	Specify the correct parameter number.
A.94B Command Option Module IF Data Setting Warning 2	Out-of-range data was sent to the SERVO- PACK from the host controller or command option module.	_	Specify the value of the parameter within the allowable range.
A.94C Command Option Module IF Data Setting Warning 3	Incorrect parameter data was sent to the SERVO-PACK from the host controller or command option module.	_	Specify the value of the parameter within the allowable range.

Warning Num- ber: Warning Name (Warning Description)	Cause	Investigative Actions	Corrective Actions
A.94D Command Option Module IF Data Setting Warning 4	The incorrect parameter size was sent to the SERVOPACK from the host controller or command option module.	_	Specify the correct parameter size.
A.94E Command Option Module IF Data Setting Warning 5	Incorrect latch mode settings were sent to the SERVOPACK from the host controller or command option module.	_	Set a proper value for the latch mode.
A.95A Command Option Module IF Command Warning 1	The host controller or command option module sent a operating command when the operation execution conditions in the SER-VOPACK had not been satisfied.	-	Send a command after the operation conditions are satisfied.
A.95B Command Option Module IF Command Warning 2	The command option module sent a command that is not supported by the SERVOPACK.	_	Send a command that is supported by the SERVOPACK.
A.95D Command Option Module IF Command Warning 4	A latch command was sent from the command option module during latch operation.	_	Review the input sequence for the latch command.
A.95E Command Option Module IF Command Warning 5	An unallowed command combination was output to the SERVO-PACK from the command option module.	_	Send a command that can be combined.
A.95F Command Option Module IF Command Warning 6	The command option module sent a command that is not supported by the SERVOPACK.	_	Send a command that is supported by the SERVOPACK.
A.960 Command	An error occurred in communications between the SERVO-PACK and command option module due to noise.	_	Take measures against noise.
Option Module IF Communica- tions Warning	The connection between the SERVOPACK and the command option module is faulty.	Check the connection between the SERVOPACK and the command option module.	Correctly connect the command option module.
	A command option module fault occurred.	_	Replace the command option module.
	A SERVOPACK fault occurred.	-	Replace the SERVOPACK.

### ٤

Warning Num- ber: Warning Name (Warning Description)	Cause	Investigative Actions	Corrective Actions
A.971: Undervoltage	The AC power supply voltage dropped to: • 140 V or less for 200-VAC SERVOPACKs. • 280 V or less for 400-VAC SERVOPACKs.	Measure the power supply voltage.	Set the power supply voltage within the specified range.
	The power supply voltage dropped during operation.	Measure the power supply voltage.	Increase the power supply capacity.
	Occurrence of instantaneous power interruption.	Measure the power supply voltage.	When the instantaneous power cut hold time (Pn509) is set, decrease the setting.
	A fault occurred in the SERVOPACK or converter.	_	The SERVOPACK or converter may be faulty. Replace the SERVOPACK or converter.
A.9A0: Overtravel (Overtravel status is detected.)	When the servomotor power is ON, over-travel status is detected.	Check the input signal monitor (Un005) to check the status of the overtravel signals.	Refer to 9.3 Troubleshooting Malfunction Based on Operation and Conditions of the Servomotor. Even if overtravel signals were not shown by the input signal monitor (Un005), momentary overtravel may have been detected. Take the following precautions.  • Do not specify movements that would cause overtravel from the host controller.  • Check the wiring of the overtravel signals.  • Take countermeasures for noise.

# **9.3** Troubleshooting Malfunction Based on Operation and Conditions of the Servomotor

Troubleshooting for the malfunctions based on the operation and conditions of the servomotor is provided in this section.

Be sure to turn OFF the servo system before troubleshooting items shown in bold lines in the table.

Problem	Probable Cause	Investigative Actions	Corrective Actions
Servomotor Does Not Start	The control power supply is not ON.	Check voltage between control power terminals.	Correct the wiring so that the control power supply turns ON.
	The main circuit power supply is not ON.	Check the voltage between main circuit power terminals.	Correct the wiring so that the main circuit power supply turns ON.
	Wiring of I/O signal connector CN1 is faulty or disconnected.	Check if the connector CN1 is properly inserted and connected.	Correct the connector CN1 connection.
	Wiring for servomotor main circuit cable or encoder cable is disconnected.	Check the wiring.	Correct the wiring.
	Overloaded	Run under no load and check the load status.	Reduce load or replace with larger capacity servomotor.
	Encoder type differs from parameter setting (Pn002.2).	Check the settings for parameter Pn002.2.	Set parameter Pn002.2 to the encoder type being used.
	Settings for the input signal selections (Pn50A, Pn50B and Pn511) is incorrect.	Check the settings for parameters Pn50A, Pn50B and Pn511.	Correct the settings for parameter Pn50A, Pn50B and Pn511.
	Sensor ON command is not turned ON.	Check the command sent from the host controller.	Turn ON the Servo ON command.
	Servo ON command is not turned ON.	Check the command sent from the host controller.	Send the command in the correct SERVOPACK sequence.
	The forward run prohibited (P-OT) and reverse run prohibited (N-OT) input signals are turned OFF.	Check P-OT or N-OT input signal.	Turn P-OT or N-OT input signal ON.
	The safety input signal (/HWBB1 or /HWBB2) remains OFF.	Check the /HWBB1 and /HWBB2 input signal.	Set the /HWBB1 and /HWBB2 input signal to ON. When not using the safety function, mount the safety function jumper connector (provided as an accessory) on the CN8.
	The brake is not released.	Check the operation of the brake.	Release the brake.
	A fault occurred in the SERVO-PACK or converter.	_	Replace the SERVOPACK or converter.
Servomotor Moves Instantaneously, and then Stops	Servomotor wiring is incorrect.	Check the wiring.	Correct the wiring.
	Encoder wiring is incorrect.	Check the wiring.	Correct the wiring.
Servomotor Speed Unstable	Wiring connection to servomotor is defective.	Check connections of power line (phases U, V, and W) and encoder connectors.	Tighten any loose terminals or connectors and correct the wiring.
Servomotor Rotates Without Reference Input	A fault occurred in the SERVO-PACK.	_	Replace the SERVOPACK.

Problem	Probable Cause	Investigative Actions	Corrective Actions
Dynamic Brake Does Not Operate	Improper Pn001.0 setting	Check the setting for parameter Pn001.0.	Correct the setting for parameter Pn001.0.
	DB resistor disconnected	Check if excessive moment of inertia, motor overspeed, or DB frequently activated occurred.	Replace the dynamic brake unit or change the external dynamic brake circuit. And reduce the load.
	DB drive circuit fault	-	A defective component is in the dynamic brake circuit inside SER-VOPACK. Replace the SERVO-PACK.
	Wiring of the dynamic brake unit is incorrect.	Check the wiring.	Correct the wiring.

Problem	Probable Cause	Investigative Actions	Corrective Actions		
	The servomotor largely vibrated during execution of tuning-less function.	Check the motor speed waveform.	Reduce the load so that the moment of inertia ratio becomes within the allowable value, or increase the load level or lower the tuning level for the tuning-less levels setting (Fn200).		
	Mounting is not secured.	Check if there are any loose mounting screws.	Tighten the mounting screws.		
	Mounting is not secured.	Check if there is misalignment of couplings.	Align the couplings.		
	Woulding is not secured.	Check if there are unbalanced couplings.	Balance the couplings.		
	Bearings are defective.	Check for noise and vibration around the bearings.	Replace the servomotor.		
	Vibration source at the driven machine.	Check for any foreign matter, damage, or deformations on the machinery's movable parts.	Contact the machine manufacturer.		
	Noise interference due to incorrect I/O signal cable specifications.	The I/O signal cable must be tinned annealed copper shielded twisted-pair or screened unshielded twisted-pair cable with a core of 0.12 mm <sup>2</sup> min.	Use the specified I/O signal cable.		
	Noise interference due to length of I/O signal cable.	Check the length of the I/O signal cable.	The I/O signal cable length must be no more than 3 m.		
Abnormal Noise from Servomotor	Noise interference due to incorrect cable specifications of encoder cable.	The encoder cable must be tinned annealed copper shielded twisted-pair or screened unshielded twisted-pair cable with a core of 0.12 mm <sup>2</sup> min.	Use the specified encoder cable.		
	Noise interference due to length of encoder cable.	Check the length of the encoder cable.	The encoder cable must be no more than 50 m.		
	Noise interference due to damaged encoder cable.	Check if the encoder cable is bent and the sheath is damaged.	Replace the encoder cable and correct the cable layout.		
	Excessive noise to the encoder cable.	Check if the encoder cable is bundled with a high-current line or near a high-current line.	<ul> <li>Correct the cable layout so that no surge is applied.</li> <li>Use a double-shielded encoder cable.</li> </ul>		
	The FG potential varies because of influence from machines on the servomotor side, such as the welder.	Check if the machines are correctly grounded.	Properly ground the machines to separate from the encoder FG.		
	SERVOPACK pulse counting error due to noise interference	Check if there is noise interference on the I/O signal line from the encoder.	Take measures against noise in the encoder wiring.		
	Excessive vibration and shock to the encoder	Check if vibration from the machine occurred or servomotor installation is incorrect (mounting surface accuracy, fixing, alignment, etc.).	Reduce vibration from the machine, or secure the servomotor installation.		
	An encoder fault occurred.	_	Replace the servomotor.		

#### 9

			(cont'd)	
Problem	Probable Cause	Investigative Actions	Corrective Actions	
	Unbalanced servo gains	Check to see if the servo gains have been correctly adjusted.	Execute the advanced autotuning.	
	Speed loop gain value (Pn100) too high.	Check the speed loop gain (Pn100). Factory setting: Kv = 40.0 Hz	Reduce the speed loop gain (Pn100).	
Servomotor Vibrates at Frequency of Approx. 200 to	Position loop gain value (Pn102) too high.	Check the position loop gain (Pn102). Factory setting: Kp = 40.0/s	Reduce the position loop gain (Pn102).	
400 Hz.	Incorrect speed loop integral time constant (Pn101)	Check the speed loop integral time constant (Pn101). Factory setting: Ti = 20.0 ms	Correct the speed loop integral time constant (Pn101).	
	Incorrect moment of inertia ratio (Pn103)	Check the moment of inertia ratio (Pn103).	Correct the moment of inertia ratio (Pn103).	
	Unbalanced servo gains	Check to see if the servo gains have been correctly adjusted.	Execute the advanced autotuning.	
	Speed loop gain value (Pn100) too high	Check the speed loop gain (Pn100). Factory setting: Kv = 40.0 Hz	Reduce the speed loop gain (Pn100).	
High Motor Speed Overshoot on	Position loop gain value (Pn102) too high	Check the position loop gain (Pn102). Factory setting: Kp = 40.0/s	Reduce the position loop gain (Pn102).	
Starting and Stopping	Incorrect speed loop integral time constant (Pn101)	Check the speed loop integral time constant (Pn101). Factory setting: Ti = 20.0 ms	Correct the speed loop integral time constant (Pn101).	
	Incorrect moment of inertia ratio data (Pn103)	Check the moment of inertia ratio (Pn103).	Correct the moment of inertia ratio (Pn103).	
	The torque reference is saturated.	Check the torque reference waveform.	Use a mode switch.	

Problem	Probable Cause	Investigative Actions	Corrective Actions
	Noise interference due to incorrect cable specifications of encoder cable.	The encoder cable must be tinned annealed copper shielded twisted-pair or screened unshielded twisted-pair cable with a core of 0.12 mm <sup>2</sup> min.	Use the specified encoder cable.
	Noise interference due to length of encoder cable.	Check the length of the encoder cable.	The encoder cable must be no more than 50 m.
	Noise interference due to damaged encoder cable.	Check if the encoder cable is bent and the sheath is damaged.	Replace the encoder cable and correct the cable layout.
Absolute Encoder Position Difference Error	Excessive noise to the encoder cable.	Check if the encoder cable is bundled with a high-current line or near a high-current line.	<ul> <li>Correct the cable layout so that no surge is applied.</li> <li>Use a double-shielded encoder cable.</li> </ul>
(The position saved in the host controller when	FG potential varies because of influence of machines such as welders at the servomotor.	Check if the machines are correctly grounded.	Ground machines correctly, and prevent diversion to the FG on the encoder side.
the power was turned OFF is different from the	SERVOPACK pulse counting error due to noise interference	Check if there is noise interference on the I/O signal line from the encoder.	Take measures against noise in the encoder wiring.
position when the power was next turned ON.)	Excessive vibration and shock to the encoder	Check if vibration from the machine occurred or servomotor installation is incorrect (mounting surface accuracy, fixing, alignment, etc.).	Reduce vibration from the machine, or secure the servomotor installation.
	An encoder fault occurred.	_	Replace the servomotor.
	A fault occurred in the SERVO-PACK.	_	Replace the SERVOPACK.
		Check the error detection section of the host controller.	Correct the error detection section of the host controller.
	Host controller multiturn data reading error	Check if the host controller is executing data parity checks.	Execute a multiturn data parity check.
		Check noise in the cable between the SERVOPACK and the host controller.	Take measures against noise, and again execute a multiturn data parity check.

Problem	Probable Cause	Investigative Actions	Corrective Actions	
		Check the external power supply (+24 V) voltage for the input signal.	Correct the external power supply (+24 V) voltage.	
	Forward or reverse run prohibited	Check if the overtravel limit switch operates properly.	Correct the overtravel limit switch.	
	signal is input.	Check if the overtravel limit switch is wired correctly.	Correct the overtravel limit switch wiring.	
		Check the settings for parameters Pn50A and Pn50B.	Correct the settings for parameters Pn50A and Pn50B.	
		Check the fluctuation of the external power supply (+24 V) voltage for the input signal.	Stabilize the external power supply (+24 V) voltage.	
Overtravel (OT)	Forward or reverse run prohibited signal malfunctioning.	Check if the overtravel limit switch operates correctly.	Correct the overtravel limit switch.	
,		Check if the overtravel limit switch wiring is correct. (check for damaged cables or loose screws.)	Correct the overtravel limit switch wiring.	
	Incorrect forward or reverse run prohibited signal (P-OT/N-OT)	Check if the P-OT signal is allocated in Pn50A.3.	If another signal is allocated in Pn50A.3, allocate P-OT.	
	allocation (parameters Pn50A.3, Pn50B.0)	Check if the N-OT signal is allocated in Pn50B.0.	If another signal is allocated in Pn50B.0, allocate N-OT.	
	Incorrect servomotor stop method	Check the settings for parameters Pn001.0 and Pn001.1 when the servomotor power is OFF.	Select a servomotor stop method other than "coast to stop."	
	selection	Check the settings for parameters Pn001.0 and Pn001.1 when in torque control.	Select a servomotor stop method other than "coast to stop."	
Improper Stop Position by	Improper limit switch position and dog length	_	Install the limit switch at the appropriate position.	
Overtravel (OT) Signal	The overtravel limit switch position is too short for the coasting distance.	_	Install the overtravel limit switch at the appropriate position.	

Problem	Probable Cause	Investigative Actions	Corrective Actions		
	Noise interference due to incorrect encoder cable specifications	The encoder cable must be tinned annealed copper shielded twisted-pair or screened unshielded twisted-pair cable with a core of 0.12 mm <sup>2</sup> min.	Use the specified encoder cable.		
	Noise interference due to length of encoder cable.	Check the length of the encoder cable.	The encoder cable must be no more than 50 m.		
	Noise influence due to damaged encoder cable.	Check if the encoder cable is bent and the sheath is damaged.	Replace the encoder cable and modify the cable layout.		
	Excessive noise to encoder cable.	Check if the encoder cable is bundled with a high-current line or near a high-current line.	<ul> <li>Change the cable layout so that no surge is applied.</li> <li>Use a double-shielded encoder cable.</li> </ul>		
	The FG potential varies because of influence from machines on the servomotor side such as the welder.	Check if the machines are correctly grounded.	Properly ground the machines encoder FG.		
Position Error (Without Alarm)	SERVOPACK pulse count error due to noise	Check if the I/O signal line from the encoder is influenced by noise.	Take measures against noise in the encoder wiring.		
(vialout/lialili)	Excessive vibration and shock to the encoder	Check if vibration from the machine occurred or servomotor installation is incorrect (mounting surface accuracy, fixing, alignment, etc.).	Reduce the machine vibration or mount the servomotor securely.		
	Unsecured coupling between machine and servomotor	Check if a position error occurs at the coupling between machine and servomotor.	Secure the coupling between the machine and servomotor.		
	Noise interference due to improper I/O signal cable specifications	The I/O signal cable must be tinned annealed copper shielded twisted-pair or screened unshielded twisted-pair cable with a core of 0.12 mm <sup>2</sup> min.	Use input signal cable with the specified specifications.		
	Noise interference due to length of I/O signal cable	Check the I/O signal cable length.	The I/O signal cable length must be no more than 3 m.		
	An encoder fault occurred. (The pulse count does not change.)	_	Replace the servomotor.		
	A fault occurred in the SERVO-PACK.	_	Replace the SERVOPACK.		
	Ambient operating temperature too high	Measure the servomotor ambient operating temperature.	Reduce the ambient operating temperature to 40°C or less.		
	Servomotor surface dirty	Visually check the surface.	Clean dust and oil from the surface.		
Servomotor Overheated	Servomotor overloaded	Check the load status with monitor.	If an overload occurs, reduce the load or replace the SERVOPACK, converter, and servomotor with models with higher capacities.		
	A fault occurred in the fan.	Check if the fan is rotating or not.	Replace the servomotor.		
	Incorrect wiring of the fan.	Check if the fan is rotating backward.	Correct the wiring.		
		Check the wiring.			
	The brake is not released.	Check the operation of the brake.	Release the brake.		

# 10

# Appendix

10.1 List of Parameters	10-2
10.1.1 Utility Functions	10-2
10.1.2 Parameters	10-3
10.2 List of Monitor Displays	10-24
10.3 Parameter Recording Table	10-25

# **10.1** List of Parameters

# 10.1.1 Utility Functions

The following list shows the available utility functions.

Parameter No.	Function	Reference Section
Fn000	Alarm history display	6.2
Fn002	JOG operation	6.3
Fn003	Origin search	6.4
Fn004	Program JOG operation	6.5
Fn005	Initializing parameter settings	6.6
Fn006	Clearing alarm history	6.7
Fn008	Absolute encoder multiturn reset and encoder alarm reset	4.5.4
Fn00C	Offset adjustment of analog monitor output	6.8
Fn00D	Gain adjustment of analog monitor output	6.9
Fn00E	Automatic offset-signal adjustment of the motor current detection signal	6.10
Fn00F	Manual offset-signal adjustment of the motor current detection signal	6.11
Fn010	Write prohibited setting	6.12
Fn011	Servomotor model display	6.13
Fn012	Software version display	6.14
Fn013	Multiturn limit value setting change when a multiturn limit disagreement alarm occurs	4.5.7
Fn014	Resetting configuration error in option modules	6.15
Fn01B	Vibration detection level initialization	6.16
Fn01E	Display of SERVOPACK and servomotor ID	6.17
Fn01F	Display of servomotor ID in feedback option module	6.18
Fn020	Origin setting	6.19
Fn030	Software reset	6.20
Fn200	Tuning-less levels setting	5.2.2
Fn201	Advanced autotuning	5.3.2
Fn202	Advanced autotuning by reference	5.4.2
Fn203	One-parameter tuning	5.5.2
Fn204	Anti-resonance control adjustment function	5.6.2
Fn205	Vibration suppression function	5.7.2
Fn206	EasyFFT	6.21
Fn207	Online vibration monitor	6.22

Note: Execute the utility function with either a digital operator or SigmaWin+. If they are used together, "no\_oP" or "NO-OP" will be displayed when the utility function is executed.

Parameter No.	Size	Name	Setting Range	Units	Factory Setting	When Enabled	Classi- fication	
	2	Basic Function Select Switch 0	0000 to 00B3	-	0000	After restart	Setup	_
Pn000	r		s forward direction forward direction. to not set.) change.)		ation Mode)			Reference Section 4.2.2
Pn001	r	1 Stops the set 2 Makes the set 2 Overtravel (OT) St 0 Stops in acce 1 Sets the torq and then sets 2 Sets the torq	ryomotor by apply ryomotor by apply ervomotor coast to op Mode ordance with the source of Pn406 to the sit to servolock statue of Pn406 to the sit to coasting stat	ing DB (dynaring DB and the a stop state we setting of Pn00 maximum varite.	nic brake). en releases DI ithout using the			Reference Section  4.2.8  Reference Section  4.2.3
		Reserved (Do not	change.)					

Parameter No.	Size	Name			Setting Range	Units	Factory Setting	When Enabled	Classi- fication	Reference Section
	2	Application Function S	elect Sv	vitch 2	0000 to 4113	_	0000	After restart	Setup	_
Pn002	n	4th 3rd 2nd 1st digit digit digit .	0 1 2 3 . Speed 0	Disables the t Enables the t Reserved (D Enables torq and N-CL ar  Limit Refere Disables the	e enabled.  ence Selection for speed limit reference speed limit r	from the confrom the confrom the common Commance when torque	command option mand option r.  d Option Moute limit is used.	ion module.  on module.  nodule when extern	nd option m	odule. dule. Reference
			0	Uses absolute encoder as an absolute encoder.						Section
			1	Uses absolut	e encoder as an inc	cremental ence	oder.			4.5
			Extern	al Encoder U	Jsage				ı	Reference Section
			0	Do not use e	xternal encoder.*					
	1 Uses external encoder in standard rotation direction.									
			2	Reserved (D	o not set.)					8.3.1
			3	Uses externa	l encoder in revers	se rotation dire	ection.	-		
			4	Reserved (D	/					
			*The m	ode will be	switched to sen	ni-closed po	sition cont	rol if Pn002.3 is	set to 0.	

<sup>\*1.</sup> For details on this function, refer to the manual of the connected command option module.

Parameter No.	Size		Na	me		Setting Range	Units	Factory Setting	When Enabled	Classi- fication	Reference Section		
	2	Applica	ation Function	Select Sv	vitch 6	0000 to 005F	-	0002	Immediately	Setup	5.1.3		
	r		rd 2nd 1st igit digit digit										
					1	Signal Selection							
				00	+	Motor rotating speed (1 V/1000 min <sup>-1</sup> )							
				01		rence (1 V/1000 mi							
				03		ror (0.05 V/1 refere	* '						
				04	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·								
				05									
Pn006				06		Do not set.)	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,						
				07		l position error (0.0	1 V/1 referen	ce unit)					
				08					tioning not complet	ed: 0 V)			
				09	Speed feed	forward (1 V/1000	min <sup>-1</sup> )						
				0A	Torque fee	dforward (1 V/100	% rated torque	e)					
				0B		1 (1st gain: 1 V, 2nd							
				0C		n of position refere							
				0D	External er	ncoder speed (1 V/1	000 min <sup>-1</sup> : Va	alues at motor	shaft)				
	Personal (De not change )												
	Reserved (Do not change.)												
	Reserved (Do not change.)												
	2	Applica	ation Function	Select Sv	vitch 7	0000 to 005F	_	0000	Immediately	Setup	5.1.3		
	r		rd 2nd 1st igit digit digit					,					
		Analog Monitor 2 Signal Selection											
				00	Motor rotati	ing speed (1 V/100	0 min <sup>-1</sup> )						
				01	Speed refere	ence (1 V/1000 mir	n <sup>-1</sup> )						
				02	Torque refe	rence (1 V/100% ra	ated torque)						
				03		or (0.05 V/1 refere							
				04				rs) (0.05 V/1 e	encoder pulse unit)				
				05		erence speed (1 V/	1000 min <sup>-1</sup> )						
Pn007				06	Reserved (I								
				07		position error (0.0)			ioning serve 1 ·	4.030			
				08			<u> </u>	ed: 5 V, posit	ioning not complete	ea: U V)			
						Forward (1 V/1000)							
				0A 0B		(1st gain: 1 V, 2nd		)					
				0C		of position referen		l: 5 V not con	npleted: 0 V)				
				0D	_	coder speed (1 V/1			= '				
						( ··-							
				Reserv	ed (Do not	change.)							
				Reserv	red (Do not	change )							
				I CSCI V	וטוו טכן אינו	change.)							

Parameter No.	Size	Name	Setting Range	Units	Factory Setting	When Enabled	Classi- fication	Reference Section
	2	Application Function Select Switch 8	0000 to 7121	-	4000	After restart	Setup	-
Pn008	n		oltage Alarm/Warm (A.830) for lowning (A.930) for lo	ered battery v	oltage.			Reference Section 4.5.3
		Function Selection		je				Reference Section
		1 Detects warn	tect undervoltage.  ning and limits toro  ning and limits toro			Only in the SERVO	PACK)	4.2.10
		Warning Detection	Selection					Reference Section
	0 Detects warning. 1 Does not detect warning (except for A.971).							
		Reserved (Do not	change.)					
	2	Application Function Select Switch 9	0000 to 0111	_	0010	After restart	Tuning	_
	n	4th 3rd 2nd 1st digit di						Reference Section
Pn009			trol method 1					5.8.3
		Speed Detection N	Method Selection	1				Reference Section
		0         Speed detection           1         Speed detection						5.8.5
	Reserved (Do not change.)							

Parameter No.	Size	Name	Setting Range	Units	Factory Setting	When Enabled	Classi- fication	Reference Section	
	2	Application Function Select	Switch B	0000 to 1111	-	0000	After restart	Setup	-
	r	4th 3rd 2nd 1st digit digit digit							Reference
			Parameter Display Selection						
Pn00B		$\frac{0}{1}$	All paramete						2.4.1
		Alar	m Gr.2 Stop M	ethod Selection					Reference Section
		0		otor by setting the g as Pn001.0 (Stops	•		or by coasting).		4.2.8
		Res	erved (Do not	change.)					
	Semi-closed Encoder Usage Method								
	0 Uses the encoder connected to the SERVOPACK.								
	1 Uses the encoder connected to the feedback option module.								
	2	Application Function Select	Switch C	0000 to 0111	-	0000	After restart	Setup	4.3, 4.3.1
	r	4th 3rd 2nd 1st digit digit digit digit digit							
		Sele		vithout a Motor t without a motor.					
		$\frac{0}{1}$		without a motor.					
Pn00C		Enc	oder Resolutio	n for Test withou	ut a Motor				
		0	13 bits						
		1	20 bits						
		Enc	oder Type for T	Test without a M	otor				
		0	Incremental						
		1	Absolute en	coder					
		Res	erved (Do not	change.)					

Parameter No.	Size	Name	Setting Range	Units	Factory Setting	When Enabled	Classi- fication	Reference Section
	2	Application Function Select Switch D	0000 to 1011	_	0000	Immediately	Setup	_
Pn00D	r	O Enables  1 Disables  Dynamic Brake  O Enables (The dynamic Brake)  1 Enables (The dynamic Brake)  O Enables (The dynamic Brake)  Overtravel War  O Does no	Signal Selection the control of an NO on amic brake is activate the control of an NO on amic brake is activate the control of an NO on amic brake is activate the control of an NO on amic brake is activated that the control of an NO on amic brake is activated to	contactor ed when currer ed when currer ed when currer	on module.			Reference Section  3.9.3  Reference Section  4.2.3
Pn010	2	Axis Address Selection	0000 to 007F	_	0001	After restart	Setup	
	2	Application Function Select Switch 81	0000 to 1111	_	0000	After restart	Setup	8.1.5
Pn081	n	Phase-C Pulse  0 Outputs	ot change.)					
Pn100	2	Speed Loop Gain	10 to 20000	0.1 Hz	400	Immediately	Tuning	5.8.1
Pn101	2	Speed Loop Integral Time Constant	15 to 51200	0.01 ms	2000	Immediately	Tuning	5.8.1
Pn102	2	Position Loop Gain	10 to 20000	0.1/s	400	Immediately	Tuning	5.8.1
Pn103	2	Moment of Inertia Ratio	0 to 20000	1%	100	Immediately	Tuning	5.8.1
Pn104	2	2nd Speed Loop Gain	10 to 20000	0.1 Hz	400	Immediately	Tuning	5.8.1
Pn105	2	2nd Speed Loop Integral Time Constar	t 15 to 51200	0.01 ms	2000	Immediately	Tuning	5.8.1
Pn106	2	2nd Position Loop Gain	10 to 20000	0.1/s	400	Immediately	Tuning	5.8.1
Pn109	2	Feedforward Gain	0 to 100	1%	0	Immediately	Tuning	5.9.1
Pn10A	2	Feedforward Filter Time Constant	0 to 6400	0.01 ms	0	Immediately	Tuning	5.9.1

Parameter No.	Size	Nam	е		Setting Range	Units	Factory Setting		When C Enabled fi		
	2	Application Function for Switch	or Gain S	elect	0000 to 5334	_	0000	-		-	_
	r	4th 3rd 2nd 1st digit digit digit digit									
			Mode S	witch Selec	ction		E	When Enabled	Classif	fication	Reference Section
			0		al torque referencing: Pn10C).	e as the condit	ion				
			1	`	reference as the c	ondition (Leve	el				
			2		eration as the cond	lition (Level se	etting: In	nmediately	Se	tup	5.9.2
Pn10B			3	Uses positi Pn10F).	on error as the con	dition (Level s	setting:				
			4	No mode s	witch function ava	ilable.					
			Speed L	oop Contro	ol Method		E	When Enabled	Classif	fication	Reference Section
				PI control				0	G		
				I-P control Reserved (E	Oo not set.)		A	fter restart	Se	tup	_
			Reserve	d (Do not	change )		,				
				d (Do not							
				a (Do not	criarige.)						
Pn10C	2	Mode Switch (torque re	eference)		0 to 800	1%	200	Immedi	ately	Tuning	5.9.2
Pn10D	2	Mode Switch (speed re	eference)		0 to 10000	1 min <sup>-1</sup>	0	Immedi	ately	Tuning	5.9.2
Pn10E	2	Mode Switch (accelera	ition)		0 to 30000	1 min <sup>-1</sup> / s	0	Immedi	ately	Tuning	5.9.2
Pn10F	2	Mode Switch (position	error)		0 to 10000	1 reference unit	0	Immedi	ately	Tuning	5.9.2
Pn11F	2	Position Integral Time Constant			0 to 50000	0.1 ms	0	Immedi	ately	Tuning	5.8.6
Pn121	2	Friction Compensation	Gain		10 to 1000	1%	100	Immedi	ately	Tuning	5.8.2
Pn122	2	2nd Gain for Friction Compensation			10 to 1000	1%	100	Immedi	ately	Tuning	5.8.2
Pn123	2	Friction Compensation Coefficient	l		0 to 100	1%	0	Immedi	ately	Tuning	5.8.2
Pn124	2	Friction Compensation Frequency Correction	Į.		-10000 to 10000	0.1 Hz	0	Immedi	ately	Tuning	5.8.2
Pn125	2	Friction Compensation		rrection	1 to 1000	1%	100	Immedi		Tuning	5.8.2
Pn131	2	Gain Switching Time 1			0 to 65535	1 ms	0	Immedi		Tuning	
Pn132	2	Gain Switching Time 2			0 to 65535	1 ms	0	Immedi		Tuning	
Pn135	2	Gain Switching Waitin			0 to 65535	1 ms	0	Immedi		Tuning	
Pn136	2	Gain Switching Waitin	g Time 2		0 to 65535	1 ms	0	Immedi	ately	Tuning	5.8.1

Parameter No.	Size	Nar	me	Setting Range	Units	Factory Setting	When Enabled	Classi- fication	Reference Section
	2	Automatic Gain Char Switch 1	geover Related	0000 to 0052	_	0000	Immediately	Tuning	5.8.1
	r	4th 3rd 2nd 1st digit digit digit							
			Gain Switching Se						
			O Manual gair Switches be module.		2nd gain using	g the gain swi	ching reference from	m the comm	and option
			1 Reserved (E	Oo not set.)					
Pn139			Changes aut		to 2nd gain v		ching condition A is		d.
			Gain Switching Co	ondition A					
			0 Positioning	g completion signal	(/COIN) ON				
			1 Positioning	g completion signal	(/COIN) OF	?			
				g near signal (/NEA					
				g near signal (/NEA		4: C	· in OFF		
				ference input ON	it = 0 and posi	tion reference	e input OFF		
			o i osition re	referee input Oiv					
			Reserved (Do not	change.)					
			Reserved (Do not	change )					
			110001700 (201101	<u></u>					
Pn13D	2	Current Gain Level		100 to 2000	1%	2000	Immediately	Tuning	5.8.4
	2	Model Following Cor	ntrol Related Switch	0000 to 1121	=	0100	Immediately	Tuning	_
	r	4th 3rd 2nd 1st digit digit digit digit							
			Model Following C	Control Selection					
				e model following	control.				
			1 Uses model	following control.					
			Vibration Suppres	sion Selection					
			0 Does not pe	rform vibration sup	pression.				
Pn140									
				bration suppression	•	•	<u> </u>		
				bration suppression bration suppression	•	•	<u> </u>		
				bration suppression	over two diff	•	<u> </u>		eference Section
			Performs vii  Vibration Suppress      Does not ad	bration suppression sion Adjustment just vibration suppr	Selection ression autom	erent kinds of	f frequencies.	5.3	Section 5.1, 5.4.1,
			Performs vii  Vibration Suppress      Does not ad	bration suppression	Selection ression autom	erent kinds of	f frequencies.	5.3	Section
			Performs vii      Vibration Suppress         0 Does not ad         1 Adjusts vibr      Selection of Speed	bration suppression sion Adjustment just vibration suppression a	Selection ression autom automatically /FF) / Torqu	atically using using utility f	utility function. unction. ard (TFF)	5.3 5.5	Section 5.1, 5.4.1,
			Performs vii      Vibration Suppress         0 Does not ad         1 Adjusts vibr      Selection of Speed         0 Does not us	sion Adjustment just vibration suppreation suppreation suppression a d Feedforward (\) e model following	Selection ression autom automatically /FF) / Torqu control and sp	atically using using utility f	f frequencies.  utility function.  unction.  ard (TFF)  edforward together.	5.3 5.5 Re	Section 5.1, 5.4.1, 5.1, 5.7.1 eference
			Performs vii      Vibration Suppress         0 Does not ad         1 Adjusts vibr      Selection of Speed         0 Does not us	bration suppression sion Adjustment just vibration suppression a	Selection ression autom automatically /FF) / Torqu control and sp	atically using using utility f	f frequencies.  utility function.  unction.  ard (TFF)  edforward together.	5.3 5.5 Re	Section 6.1, 5.4.1, 5.1, 5.7.1 eference Section
Pn141	2	Model Following Cor	Performs vii      Vibration Suppress     0 Does not ad     1 Adjusts vibri      Selection of Speed     0 Does not us     1 Uses model	sion Adjustment just vibration suppreation suppreation suppression a d Feedforward (\) e model following	Selection ression autom automatically /FF) / Torqu control and sp	atically using using utility f	f frequencies.  utility function.  unction.  ard (TFF)  edforward together.	5.3 5.5 Re	Section 6.1, 5.4.1, 5.1, 5.7.1 eference Section

<sup>\*1.</sup> For details on this function, refer to the manual of the connected command option module.

Parameter No.	Size	Name	Setting Range	Units	Factory Setting	When Enabled	Classi- fication	Reference Section
Pn143	2	Model Following Control Bias (Forward Direction)	0 to 10000	0.1%	1000	Immediately	Tuning	_
Pn144	2	Model Following Control Bias (Reverse Direction)	0 to 10000	0.1%	1000	Immediately	Tuning	_
Pn145	2	Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency A	10 to 2500	0.1 Hz	500	Immediately	Tuning	_
Pn146	2	Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency B	10 to 2500	0.1 Hz	700	Immediately	Tuning	_
Pn147	2	Model Following Control Speed Feedforward Compensation	0 to 10000	0.1%	1000	Immediately	Tuning	_
Pn148	2	2nd Model Following Control Gain	10 to 20000	0.1/s	500	Immediately	Tuning	_
Pn149	2	2nd Model Following Control Gain Compensation	500 to 2000	0.1%	1000	Immediately	Tuning	_
Pn14A	2	Vibration Suppression 2 Frequency	10 to 2000	0.1 Hz	800	Immediately	Tuning	_
Pn14B	2	Vibration Suppression 2 Compensation	10 to 1000	1%	100	Immediately	Tuning	_
Pn14F	2	Reserved (Do not change.)	_	-	0011	-	-	_
	2	Anti-Resonance Control Related Switch	0000 to 0011	-	0010	Immediately	Tuning	5.3.1, 5.4.1, 5.5.1, 5.7.1
Pn160	r	1 Uses anti-reso  Anti-Resonance C  0 Does not adj	ontrol Adjustme just anti-resonance control change.)	nt Selection	atically using			
Pn161	2	Anti-Resonance Frequency	10 to 20000	0.1 Hz	1000	Immediately	Tuning	_
Pn162	2	Anti-Resonance Gain Compensation	1 to 1000	1%	100	Immediately	Tuning	_
Pn163	2	Anti-Resonance Damping Gain	0 to 300	1%	0	Immediately	Tuning	-
Pn164	2	Anti-Resonance Filter Time Constant 1 Compensation	-1000 to 1000	0.01 ms	0	Immediately	Tuning	_
Pn165	2	Anti-Resonance Filter Time Constant 2 Compensation	-1000 to 1000	0.01 ms	0	Immediately	Tuning	_

Parameter No.	Size	Nam	ne	Setting Range	Units	Factory Setting	When Enabled	Classi fication			
	2	Tuning-less Function I	Related Switch	0000 to 2411	-	1401	_	_	_		
Pn170	r	4th 3rd 2nd 1st digit digit digit digit digit digit digit digit.	1 Enables tuni  Control Method du  Uses as speed	ing-less function.  ng-less function.  uring Speed Corcontrol.  control and uses the		Afi	When nabled Cla	Setup  Setup  Setup  Setup  Setup  Setup	Reference Section  5.2  Reference Section  5.2  Reference Section  5.2		
			Load Level  0 to 2   Sets load le	E	When classed mediately	assification Setup	Reference Section				
Pn190	2	Reserved (Do not char	nge )	_	_	0010	_		T _		
Pn200	2	Reserved (Do not change.)									
Pn205	2	Multiturn Limit Setting		0 to 65535	1 rev	65535	After resta	art Setup	4.5.6		
	2	Position Control Funct	tion Switch	0000 to 2210	_	0010	After resta	art Setup	_		
Pn207	r	4th 3rd 2nd 1st digit digit digit digit digit digit digit digit.	positioning  Outputs wh positioning filtering is  Outputs wh	change.)  change.)  ing  nen the position errest completed width (nen the posi	(Pn522). or absolute va (Pn522), and the	lue is the san	ne or less than t after position re	he eference	Reference Section		
Pn20A	4	Number of External Sc	cale Pitch	4 to 1048576	1 pitch/rev	32768	After resta	art Setup	8.3		
Pn20E	4	Electronic Gear Ratio	(Numerator)	1 to 1073741824	1	4	After resta	art Setup	4.2.4		
Pn210	4	Electronic Gear Ratio	(Denominator)	1 to 1073741824	1	1	After resta	art Setup	4.2.4		
Pn212	4	Encoder Output Pulses	3	16 to 1073741824	1 P/rev	2048	After resta	art Setup	4.2.6		
Pn216	2	Reserved (Do not chan	ige.)	_	-	0	-	_	-		

Parameter No.	Size	Name	Setting Range	Units	Factory Setting	When Enabled	Classi- fication	
Pn217	2	Reserved (Do not change.)	-	-	0	-	_	_
	2	Fully-closed Control Selection Switch	0000 to 1003	_	0000	After restart	Setup	_
	r	4th 3rd 2nd 1st digit digit digit digit	change.)					
			<b>3</b> ,					
Pn22A		Reserved (Do not o	change.)					
		Reserved (Do not o	change.)					
		Speed Feedback S	Selection at Fully	/-closed Co	ntrol			Reference Section
		0 Uses motor e	encoder speed.					
		1 Uses externa	l encoder speed.					8.3.8
Pn281	2	Encoder Output Resolution	1 to 4096	1 edge/ pitch	20	After restart	Setup	8.3.3
Pn300	2	Reserved (Do not change.)	-	_	600	_	_	_
Pn301	2	Reserved (Do not change.)	_	_	100	-	_	_
Pn302	2	Reserved (Do not change.)	_	-	200	ı	_	_
Pn303	2	Reserved (Do not change.)	_	-	300	ı	_	_
Pn304	2	JOG Speed	0 to 10000	1 min <sup>-1</sup>	500	Immediately	Setup	6.3
Pn305	2	Soft Start Acceleration Time	0 to 10000	1 ms	0	Immediately	Setup	_
Pn306	2	Soft Start Deceleration Time	0 to 10000	1 ms	0	Immediately	Setup	_
Pn307	2	Reserved (Do not change.)	_	-	0	-	_	
	2	Vibration Detection Switch	0000 to 0002	_	0000	Immediately	Setup	_
Pn310	r	1 Outputs war 2 Outputs alar  Reserved (Do not of the served (Do n	etect vibration. rning (A.911) where rm (A.520) when vechange.)					Reference Section
Pn311	2	Vibration Detection Sensibility	50 to 500	1%	100	Immediately	Tuning	6.16
Pn312	2	Vibration Detection Level	0 to 5000	1 min <sup>-1</sup>	50	Immediately	Tuning	6.16
Pn324	2	Moment of Inertia Calculating Start Level	0 to 20000	1%	300	Immediately	Setup	5.3.2
Pn400	2	Reserved (Do not change.)	_	-	30	_	_	_
Pn401	2	Torque Reference Filter Time Constant	0 to 65535	0.01 ms	100	Immediately	Tuning	5.9.3
Pn402	2	Forward Torque Limit	0 to 800	1%	800	Immediately	Setup	4.4.1
Pn403	2	Reverse Torque Limit	0 to 800	1%	800	Immediately	Setup	4.4.1

10

									(cont'd)			
Parameter No.	Size	Name	Setting Range	Units	Factory Setting			Classi- fication				
Pn404	2	Forward External Torque Limit	0 to 800	1%	100	Immed	liately	Setup	4.4.2			
Pn405	2	Reverse External Torque Limit	0 to 800	1%	100	Immed	iately	Setup	4.4.2			
Pn406	2	Emergency Stop Torque	0 to 800	1%	800	Immed	iately	Setup	4.2.3			
Pn407	2	Speed Limit during Torque Control	0 to 10000	1 min <sup>-1</sup>	10000	Immed	liately	Setup	4.6.8			
	2	Torque Related Function Switch	0000 to 1111	_	0000	_		_	_			
Pn408	r	Speed Limit Selection Uses the sm	notch filter for tor tion aller of the maxim	um motor spec	Ir	When Enabled Inmediately When Enabled	Set Classiff	tup	Reference Section  5.9.3  Reference Section			
F 11400		1 Uses the sm	Pn407 as the speedaller of the overspeed of Pn407 as the s	eed detection s	speed	After restart	Set	tup	4.6.8			
		2nd Step Notch Filter Selection When Enabled Classification Reference Section										
		0 N/A 1 Uses 2nd st	ep notch filter for t	orque referenc	ie. It	mmediately	Set	tup	5.9.3			
		Friction Compens	ation Function S	Selection		When Enabled	Classif	ication	Reference Section			
			bles friction comper les friction comper		I	mmediately	Se	tup	5.8.2			
Pn409	2	1st Notch Filter Frequency	50 to 5000	1 Hz	5000	Immed	iately	Tuning	5.9.3			
Pn40A	2	1st Notch Filter Q Value	50 to 1000	0.01	70	Immed		Tuning				
Pn40B	2	1st Notch Filter Depth	0 to 1000	0.001	0	Immed	iately	Tuning	5.9.3			
Pn40C	2	2nd Notch Filter Frequency	50 to 5000	1 Hz	5000	Immed	iately	Tuning	5.9.3			
Pn40D	2	2nd Notch Filter Q Value	50 to 1000	0.01	70	Immed	iately	Tuning	5.9.3			
Pn40E	2	2nd Notch Filter Depth	0 to 1000	0.001	0	Immed	iately	Tuning	5.9.3			
Pn40F	2	2nd Step 2nd Torque Reference Filter Frequency	100 to 5000	1 Hz	5000	Immed	iately	Tuning	5.9.3			
Pn410	2	2nd Step 2nd Torque Reference Filter Q Value	50 to 100	0.01	50	Immed	iately	Tuning	5.9.3			
Pn412	2	1st Step 2nd Torque Reference Filter Time Constant	0 to 65535	0.01 ms	100	Immed	iately	Tuning	5.8.1			
Pn415	2	Reserved (Do not change.)	_		0							
Pn423	2	Reserved (Do not change.)	_	_	0000			_	_			
Pn424	2	Torque Limit at Main Circuit Voltage Drop	0 to 100	1%	50	Immed	iately	Setup	4.2.10			
Pn425	2	Release Time for Torque Limit at Main Circuit Voltage Drop	0 to 1000	1 ms	100	Immed	liately	Setup	4.2.10			
Pn456	2	Sweep Torque Reference Amplitude	1 to 800	1%	15	Immed	iately	Tuning	g 6.21			
				_								

	(cont a)								
Parameter No.	Size	Name	Setting Range	Units	Factory Setting	When Enabled	Classi- fication	Reference Section	
	2	Notch Filter Adjustment Switch	0000 to 0101	ı	0101	Immediately	Tuning	5.2.1 5.3.1 5.5.1	
Pn460	r	1 Adjust 1st s  Reserved (Do not  Notch Filter Adjust  0 Does not ad	djust 1st step notch step notch filter au change.)  ment Selection just 2nd step notch step notch filter au	filter automate tomatically use 2	ing utility fun	tility function.			
Pn501	2	Reserved (Do not change.)	T _	_	10	_	_	_	
Pn502	2	Rotation Detection Level	1 to 10000	1 min <sup>-1</sup>	20	Immediately	Setup	4.6.3	
						,	_		
Pn503	2	Speed Coincidence Signal Output Width	0 to 100	1 min <sup>-1</sup>	10	Immediately	Setup	4.6.5	
Pn506	2	Brake Reference - Servo OFF Delay Time	0 to 50	10 ms	0	Immediately	Setup	4.2.7	
Pn507	2	Brake Reference Output Speed Level	0 to 10000	1 min <sup>-1</sup>	100	Immediately	Setup	4.2.7	
Pn508	2	Waiting Time for Brake Signal When Motor Running	10 to 100	10 ms	50	Immediately	Setup	4.2.7	
Pn509	2	Instantaneous Power Cut Hold time	20 to 50000	1 ms	20	Immediately	Setup	4.2.9	

Parameter No.	Size	Nam	e		Setting Range	Units	Factory Setting	When Enabled	Classi- fication	Reference Section
	2	Input Signal Selection	1		0000 to FFF1	-	2881	After restart	Setup	_
Pn50A	n	4th 3rd 2nd 1st digit digit digit digit digit digit digit digit digit	- Reserver - P-OT Sig 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A B C D E	Forward run	change.)  change.)  change.)  ing (Forward ru  n allowed when Cl  n prohibited.	N1-40 input si N1-41 input si N1-42 input si N1-43 input si N1-44 input si N1-46 input si N1-40 input si N1-41 input si N1-42 input si N1-43 input si N1-43 input si	gnal is ON (c gnal is OFF (c)	losed). lopen). lopen). lopen). lopen). lopen). lopen). lopen). lopen). lopen).		Reference Section

Parameter No.	Size		Nam	е		Setting Range	Units	Factory Setting	When Enabled	Classi- fication	
	2	Input Signal	l Selection	2		0000 to FFFF	-	8883	After restart	Setup	_
	r	4th 3rd 2 digit digit o		N-OT S 0 1 2 3 4 5	Reverse run Reverse run Reverse run Reverse run Reverse run Reverse run	allowed when Challowed when Challowe	N1-40 input sig N1-41 input sig N1-42 input sig N1-43 input sig N1-44 input sig N1-45 input sig	gnal is ON (cl gnal is ON (cl	osed). osed). osed). osed). osed). osed).		Reference Section
				7 8 9 A B C D E	Reverse run	prohibited.	N1-40 input sig N1-41 input sig N1-42 input sig N1-43 input sig N1-44 input sig N1-45 input sig	gnal is OFF (c gnal is OFF (c gnal is OFF (c gnal is OFF (c gnal is OFF (c	open). open). open). open). open). open).		4.2.3
Pn50B					ed (Do not o	change.) ing (Torque Lin	nit when ON	(closed))			Reference Section
				0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 A B C D	Active wher Active wher Active wher Active wher Active wher Active wher Always acti Not active (i Active wher Active wher Active wher Active wher Active wher Active wher Active wher Active wher Active wher	n CN1-40 input sign CN1-41 input sign CN1-42 input sign CN1-43 input sign CN1-44 input sign CN1-45 input sign CN1-46 inp	gnal is ON (cle gnal is OFF (o gnal is OFF (o	osed). open). open). open). open). open). open). open). open). open).			4.4.2
				0 to F	1	CL signal mappin		(cioseu))			Section 4.4.2
					ı						

Parameter No.	Size	Nam	ie	Setting Range	Units	Factory Setting	When Enabled	Classi- fication	Reference Section
	2	Output Signal Selectio	n 1	0000 to 3333	_	0000	After restart	Setup	_
	r	4th 3rd 2nd 1st digit digit digit digit	Positioning Compl	otion Signal Mo	oning (ICOL	AD.		Refe	rence
			Positioning Comple			N)		Sec	ction
				ne above signal is r signal from CN1-		terminal			
				signal from CN1-				4.	6.6
				signal from CN1-					
Pn50E			Speed Coincidence	e Detection Sigr	nal Mapping	(/V-CMP)		Sed	rence
			0 to 3 Same as /0	COIN Signal Mapp	oing.			4.	6.5
			Servomotor Rotation	on Detection Sig	gnal Mappir	g (/TGON)			rence
			0 to 3 Same as /0	COIN Signal Mapp	4.	6.3			
					rence				
				4.	6.4				
	2	0 / / 0 101 /		0000 / 2222		0100	A.C	l a .	
	2	Output Signal Selectio	n 2	0000 to 3333		0100	After restart	Setup	_
	r	4th 3rd 2nd 1st digit digit digit							
			Torque Limit Detec	ction Signal Map	ping (/CLT)				erence ection
			0 Disabled (	the above signal is	not used.)				
				e signal from CN1				4	.4.3
				e signal from CN1					
Pn50F			Outputs in	e signar from Civi	-27, -30 outp	at terminar.			
			Speed Limit Detec	tion Signal Map	ping (/VLT)				erence ection
			0 to 3 Same as /Cl	LT Signal Mapping	<u>.</u>			4	.6.8
			Brake Signal Mapp	oing (/BK)					erence
			0 to 3 Same as /C	LT Signal Mapping	g.			4	.2.7
			- Warning Signal Ma	apping (/WARN)					erence
			0 to 3 Same as /C	LT Signal Mapping	g.			4	.6.2
				S.m	ɔ'			'	

Parameter No.	Size	Name	Setting Range	Units	Factory Setting	When Enabled	Classi- fication	Reference Section		
	2	Output Signal Selection 3	0000 to 0333	-	0000	After restart	Setup	_		
	r	4th 3rd 2nd 1st digit digit digit digit	: (NIFAD)				Re	ference		
		Near Signal Mapp  0 Disabled (t	he above signal is				S	ection		
Pn510				4.6.7						
1 11310		2 Outputs the	2 Outputs the signal from CN1-27, -28 output terminal.							
		3 Outputs the	e signal from CN1-	29, -30 output	terminal.					
		Reserved (Do not  Reserved (Do not	change.)							

Parameter No.	Size	Name	e		Setting Range	Units	Factory Setting	When Enabled	Classi- fication	Reference Section	
	2	Input Signal Selection 5	5		0000 to FFFF	-	6541	After restart	Setup	3.4.1	
	r	4th 3rd 2nd 1st digit digit digit									
					ping for Comma	•	<u> </u>	1)			
			0		en CN1-40 input s						
			1	Active when CN1-41 input signal is ON (closed).							
			2	Active wh	en CN1-42 input s	signal is ON (o	closed).				
			3	Active wh	en CN1-43 input s	signal is ON (c	closed).				
			4	Active wh	en CN1-44 input s	signal is ON (o	closed).				
			5		en CN1-45 input						
			6		en CN1-46 input	signal is ON (	closed).				
			7	•	tive (fixed).						
			8	Not active			, ,				
			9		en CN1-40 input						
			A B		en CN1-41 input	_					
					en CN1-42 input s						
			С		en CN1-43 input s						
Pn511			D		en CN1-44 input						
			E F	Active wh	-						
			F	Active wh	en CN1-46 input s	signal is OFF (	(open).				
			Input Sigr	nal 4 Map	ping for Comma	and Option I	Module (/SI4	1)			
			4		nen CN1-44 input						
			5		nen CN1-45 input						
			6		nen CN1-46 input	signal is ON (	closed).				
			7		ctive (fixed).						
			8	Not active	` /	I. OFF (	`				
			D		nen CN1-44 signa		-				
			E F		nen CN1-45 signa nen CN1-46 signa						
			0 to 3		-	r is Orr (open	1).				
			9 to C	Not active	e (fixed).						
			Input Sigr	nal 5 Map	ping for Comma	and Option I	Module (/SI	5)			
			4 to 8 D to F		SI4 signal mappir		,	,			
			Input Siar	nal 6 Map	ping for Comma	and Option I	Module (/SI6	3)			
			4 to 8 D to F	· ·	SI4 signal mappir	•					
		·		•							

Parameter No.	Size	Na	me	Setting Range	Units	Factory Setting	When Enabled	Classi- fication	Reference Section		
	2	Output Signal Invers	e Setting	0000 to 0111	_	0000	After restart	Setup	3.4.2		
Pn512	r	4th 3rd 2nd 1st digit digit digit digit digit digit digit digit digit	0 Does not 1 Inverses  Output Signal Ir 0 Does not 1 Inverses  Output Signal Ir	inverse outputs.  outputs.  outputs.  oversion for CN1-2 inverse outputs.  outputs.	?7 or -28 Ten	minal					
Pn513	2	Reserved (Do not cha	ange.)		l –	0000	_	l –	l _		
	2	Input Signal Selection		0000 to FFFF	_	8888	After restart	Setup	_		
Pn515			O Detects dy the DB is a 1 Detects DE 2 Detects DE 3 Detects DE 4 Detects DE 5 Detects DE 6 Detects DE 7, 8 Disables DE 9 Detects DE A Detects DE B Detects DE C Detects DE DETECT DE C DETECT DE DE DETECT DE DE DE DETECT DE	Answer signal 1 linamic brake (DB) contapplied.  contactor errors when the contactor errors when	tor errors when the input signal of the input	the input signal  FCN1-41 is ON  FCN1-42 is ON  FCN1-43 is ON  FCN1-44 is ON  FCN1-46 is ON  FCN1-46 is OF  FCN1-40 is OF  FCN1-41 is OF  FCN1-42 is OF  FCN1-42 is OF  FCN1-43 is OF  FCN1-43 is OF  FCN1-44 is OF	of CN1-40 is ON (closed) while the DB F (open) while the DB	is applied.	Reference Section		
			F Detects DB contactor errors when the input signal of CN1-46 is OFF (open) while the DB is applied.  Reserved (Do not change.)								
			Reserved (Do n	ot change.)							
				ot change.)				I	ı		
Pn517	2	Reserved (Do not cha		ot change.)	_	0000	-	_	_		
Pn517 Pn51B	2 4	Reserved (Do not che Excessive Error Leve tor and Load Position	ange.)	_	- 1 reference unit	0000	- Immediately	_ Setup	8.3.6		

								(conta)
Parameter No.	Size	Name	Setting Range	Units	Factory Setting	When Enabled	Classi- fication	Reference Section
Pn520	4	Excessive Position Error Alarm Level	1 to 1073741823	1 reference unit	5242880	Immediately	Setup	5.1.4 9.1.1
Pn522	4	Positioning Completed Width	0 to 1073741824	1 reference unit	7	Immediately	Setup	4.6.6
Pn524	4	NEAR Signal Width	1 to 1073741824	1 reference unit	1073741824	Immediately	Setup	4.6.7
Pn526	4	Excessive Position Error Alarm Level at Servo ON	1 to 1073741823	1 reference unit	5242880	Immediately	Setup	5.1.4
Pn528	2	Excessive Position Error Warning Level at Servo ON	10 to 100	1%	100	Immediately	Setup	5.1.4
Pn529	2	Speed Limit Level at Servo ON	0 to 10000	1 min <sup>-1</sup>	10000	Immediately	Setup	5.1.4
Pn52A	2	Multiplier per One Fully-closed Rotation	0 to 100	1%	20	Immediately	Tuning	8.3.6
Pn52B	2	Overload Warning Level	1 to 100	1%	20	Immediately	Setup	4.2.11
Pn52C	2	Derating of Base Current at Detecting Overload of Motor	10 to 100	1%	100	After restart	Setup	4.2.11
Pn52D	2	Reserved (Do not change.)	-	_	50	_	_	_
Pn52F	2	Reserved (Do not change.)  Program JOG Operation Related Switch	- 0000 to 0005	-	0FFF 0000	- Immediately	- Setup	6.5
Pn530	r	1 (Waiting tin 2 (Waiting tin (Waiting tin (Waiting tin (Waiting tin (Waiting tin (Waiting tin Reverse me 5 (Waiting tin	me Pn535 → Forwa me Pn535 → Rever me Pn535 → Rever me Pn535 → Rever me Pn535 → Forwa me Pn535 → Forwa me Pn535 → Forwa ovement Pn531) × me Pn535 → Rever ovement Pn531) × me Pn535 → Rever ovement Pn531) × me Pn535 → Rever ovement Pn531) ×	rse movement ard movement se movement ard movement ard movement Ard movement Number of me se movement	Pn531) × $NuPn531$ ) × $NuPn531$ ) × $NuPn531$ ) × $NuPn531$ ) × $NuPn531$ → $WaPn531$ → $WaPn531$ → $Wa$	ting time Pn535 →	s Pn536 ss Pn536 s Pn536 ss Pn536 ss Pn536	
Pn531	4	Program JOG Movement Distance	1 to 1073741824	1 reference	32768	Immediately	Setup	6.5
Pn533	2	Program JOG Movement Speed	1 to 10000	unit 1 min <sup>-1</sup>	500	Immediately	Setup	6.5
Pn534	2	Program JOG Acceleration/Deceleration Time	2 to 10000	1 ms	100	Immediately	Setup	6.5
Pn535	2	Program JOG Waiting Time	0 to 10000	1 ms	100	Immediately	Setup	6.5
Pn536	2	Number of Times of Program JOG Movement	0 to 1000	1 time	1	Immediately	Setup	6.5

Parameter No.	Size	Name	Setting Range	Units	Factory Setting	When Enabled	Classi- fication	Reference Section
Pn550	2	Analog Monitor 1 Offset Voltage	-10000 to 10000	0.1 V	0	Immediately	Setup	5.1.3
Pn551	2	Analog Monitor 2 Offset Voltage	-10000 to 10000	0.1 V	0	Immediately	Setup	5.1.3
Pn552	2	Analog Monitor Magnification (×1)	-10000 to 10000	×0.01	100	Immediately	Setup	5.1.3
Pn553	2	Analog Monitor Magnification (×2)	-10000 to 10000	×0.01	100	Immediately	Setup	5.1.3
Pn560	2	Remained Vibration Detection Width	1 to 3000	0.1%	400	Immediately	Setup	5.7.1
Pn561	2	Overshoot Detection Level	0 to 100	1%	100	Immediately	Setup	5.3.1 5.4.1
Pn600	2	Regenerative Resistor Capacity *2	Depends on SERVO- PACK Capacity*3	10 W	0	Immediately	Setup	3.8.3
Pn601	2	Dynamic Brake Resistor Capacity	0 or higher (Max. value depends on model.)*3	10 W	0	Immediately	Setup	3.9.2
Pn621 to Pn628 <sup>*4</sup>	_	SERVOPACK: Safety Module Parameters	_	_	_	_	-	_
Pn800 to Pn95F*5	2	Reserved (Do not change.)	-	-	0	-	-	-

Normally set to "0." When using an external regenerative resistor, set the capacity (W) of the regenerative resistor \*2.

The upper limit is the maximum output capacity (W) of the SERVOPACK. These parameters can be set in SERVOPACKs with safety modules. For details, refer to  $\Sigma$ -V Series User's Manual, Safety Module (No.: SIEP C720829 06).

<sup>\*5.</sup> For details on Pn800 to Pn95F, refer to the manual of the connected command option module.

# **10.2** List of Monitor Displays

The following list shows the available monitor displays.

Parameter No.	Description	Unit
Un000	Motor rotating speed	min <sup>-1</sup>
Un001	Speed reference	min <sup>-1</sup>
Un002	Internal torque reference (percentage of the rated torque)	%
Un003	Rotational angle 1 (encoder pulses from the phase-C origin: decimal display)	encoder pulse*3
Un004	Rotational angle 2 (from polarity origin (electric angle))	deg
Un005 <sup>*1</sup>	Input signal monitor	_
Un006 <sup>*2</sup>	Output signal monitor	_
Un007	Input reference pulse speed (valid only in position control)	min <sup>-1</sup>
Un008	Position error amount (valid only in position control)	reference unit
Un009	Accumulated load ratio (in percentage to the rated torque: effective torque in cycle of 10 seconds)	%
Un00A	Regenerative load ratio (as a percentage of the processable regenerative power: regenerative power consumption in cycle of 10 seconds)	%
Un00B	Power consumed by DB resistance (in percentage to the processable power at DB activation: displayed in cycle of 10 seconds)	%
Un00C	Input reference pulse counter	reference unit
Un00D	Feedback pulse counter	encoder pulse*3
Un00E	Fully-closed feedback pulse counter	external encoder resolution*4
Un012	Total operation time	100 ms
Un013	Feedback pulse counter	reference unit
Un014	Effective gain monitor (gain settings $1 = 1$ , gain settings $2 = 2$ )	_
Un015	Safety I/O signal monitor	_
Un020	Motor rated speed	min <sup>-1</sup>
Un021	Motor maximum speed	min <sup>-1</sup>

<sup>\*1.</sup> For details, refer to 7.3 Monitoring Input Signals.
\*2. For details, refer to 7.4 Monitoring Output Signals.
\*3. For details, refer to 4.2.4 Electronic Gear.

<sup>\*4.</sup> For details, refer to 8.3.3 Setting Encoder Output Pulses (PAO, PBO, and PCO).

# **10.3** Parameter Recording Table

Use the following table for recording parameters.

Parameter	Factory Setting	Name	When Enabled
Pn000	0000	Basic Function Select Switch 0	After restart
Pn001	0000	Application Function Select Switch 1	After restart
Pn002	0000	Application Function Select Switch 2	After restart
Pn006	0002	Application Function Select Switch 6	Immediately
Pn007	0000	Application Function Select Switch 7	Immediately
Pn008	4000	Application Function Select Switch 8	After restart
Pn009	0010	Application Function Select Switch 9	After restart
Pn00B	0000	Application Function Select Switch B	After restart
Pn00C	0000	Application Function Select Switch C	After restart
Pn00D	0000	Application Function Select Switch D	*1
Pn010	0001	Axis Address Selection	After restart
Pn081	0000	Application Function Select Switch 81	After restart
Pn100	400	Speed Loop Gain	Immediately
Pn101	2000	Speed Loop Integral Time Constant	Immediately
Pn102	400	Position Loop Gain	Immediately
Pn103	100	Moment of Inertia Ratio	Immediately
Pn104	400	2nd Speed Loop Gain	Immediately
Pn105	2000	2nd Speed Loop Integral Time Constant	Immediately
Pn106	400	2nd Position Loop Gain	Immediately
Pn109	0	Feedforward Gain	Immediately
Pn10A	0	Feedforward Filter Time Constant	Immediately
Pn10B	0000	Application Function for Gain Select Switch	*1
Pn10C	200	Mode Switch (torque reference)	Immediately
Pn10D	0	Mode Switch (speed reference)	Immediately
Pn10E	0	Mode Switch (acceleration)	Immediately
Pn10F	0	Mode Switch (position error)	Immediately
Pn11F	0	Position Integral Time Constant	Immediately
Pn121	100	Friction Compensation Gain	Immediately
Pn122	100	2nd Gain for Friction Compensation	Immediately
Pn123	0	Friction Compensation Coefficient	Immediately
Pn124	0	Friction Compensation Frequency Correction	Immediately
Pn125	100	Friction Compensation Gain Correction	Immediately
Pn131	0	Gain Switching Time 1	Immediately
Pn132	0	Gain Switching Time 2	Immediately
Pn135	0	Gain Switching Waiting Time 1	Immediately
Pn136	0	Gain Switching Waiting Time 2	Immediately

<sup>\*1.</sup> The timing varies in accordance with the digit changed in a parameter (1st digit, 2nd digit, and so on). For details, refer to 10.1.2 Parameters.

			(cont'd)
Parameter	Factory Setting	Name	When Enabled
Pn139	0000	Automatic Gain Changeover Relate Switch 1	d Immediately
Pn13D	2000	Current Gain Level	Immediately
Pn140	0100	Model Following Control Related Switch	Immediately
Pn141	500	Model Following Control Gain	Immediately
Pn142	1000	Model Following Control Gain Conpensation	1- Immediately
Pn143	1000	Model Following Control Bias (Forward Direction)	Immediately
Pn144	1000	Model Following Control Bias (Reverse Direction)	Immediately
Pn145	500	Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency	A Immediately
Pn146	700	Vibration Suppression 1 Frequency	B Immediately
Pn147	1000	Model Following Control Speed Feedforward Compensation	Immediately
Pn148	500	2nd Model Following Control Gain	Immediately
Pn149	1000	2nd Model Following Control Gain Compensation	Immediately
Pn14A	800	Vibration Suppression 2 Frequency	Immediately
Pn14B	100	Vibration Suppression 2 Compensa- tion	Immediately
Pn14F	-	Reserved	_
Pn160	0010	Anti-Resonance Control Related Switch	Immediately
Pn161	1000	Anti-Resonance Frequency	Immediately
Pn162	100	Anti-Resonance Gain Compensation	n Immediately
Pn163	0	Anti-Resonance Damping Gain	Immediately
Pn164	0	Anti-Resonance Filter Time Constant 1 Compensation	Immediately
Pn165	0	Anti-Resonance Filter Time Constant 2 Compensation	Immediately
Pn170	1401	Tuning-less Function Related Switch	h *1
Pn190	0010	Reserved	_
Pn200	0100	Reserved	_
Pn205	65535	Multiturn Limit Setting	After restart
Pn207	0010	Position Control Function Switch	After restart
Pn20A	32768	Number of External Scale Pitch	After restart
Pn20E	4	Electronic Gear Ratio (Numerator)	After restart
Pn210	1	Electronic Gear Ratio (Denominato	
Pn212	2048	Encoder Output Pulses	After restart
Pn216	0	Reserved	_
Pn217	0	Reserved	_
Pn22A	0000	Fully-closed Control Selection Switch	After restart
Pn281	20	Encoder Output Resolution	After restart
Pn300	600	Reserved	

<sup>\*1.</sup> The timing varies in accordance with the digit changed in a parameter (1st digit, 2nd digit, and so on). For details, refer to 10.1.2 Parameters.

Parameter	Factory Setting	Name	When Enabled
Pn301	100	Reserved	_
Pn302	200	Reserved	-
Pn303	300	Reserved	_
Pn304	500	JOG Speed	Immediatel
Pn305	0	Soft Start Acceleration Time	Immediatel
Pn306	0	Soft Start Deceleration Time	Immediatel
Pn307	0	Reserved	_
Pn310	0000	Vibration Detection Switch	Immediatel
Pn311	100	Vibration Detection Sensibility	Immediatel
Pn312	50	Vibration Detection Level	Immediatel
Pn324	300	Moment of Inertia Calculating Start Level	Immediatel
Pn400	30	Reserved	-
Pn401	100	Torque Reference Filter Time Constant	Immediatel
Pn402	800	Forward Torque Limit	Immediatel
Pn403	800	Reverse Torque Limit	Immediatel
Pn404	100	Forward External Torque Limit	Immediatel
Pn405	100	Reverse External Torque Limit	Immediatel
Pn406	800	Emergency Stop Torque	Immediatel
Pn407	10000	Speed Limit during Torque Control	Immediatel
Pn408	0000	Torque Related Function Switch	*1
Pn409	5000	1st Notch Filter Frequency	Immediatel
Pn40A	70	1st Notch Filter Q Value	Immediatel
Pn40B	0	1st Notch Filter Depth	Immediatel
Pn40C	5000	2nd Notch Filter Frequency	Immediatel
Pn40D	70	2nd Notch Filter Q Value	Immediatel
Pn40E	0	2nd Notch Filter Depth	Immediatel
Pn40F	5000	2nd Step 2nd Torque Reference Filter Frequency	Immediatel
Pn410	50	2nd Step 2nd Torque Reference Filter Q Value	Immediatel
Pn412	100	1st Step 2nd Torque Reference Filter Time Constant	Immediatel
Pn415	0	Reserved	-
Pn423	0000	Reserved	_
Pn424	50	Torque Limit at Main Circuit Voltage Drop	Immediatel
Pn425	100	Release Time for Torque Limit at Main Circuit Voltage Drop	Immediatel
Pn456	15	Sweep Torque Reference Amplitude	Immediatel
Pn460	0101	Notch Filter Adjustment Switch	Immediatel
Pn501	10	Reserved	_
Pn502	20	Rotation Detection Level	Immediatel
Pn503	10	Speed Coincidence Signal Output Width	Immediatel

<sup>\*1.</sup> The timing varies in accordance with the digit changed in a parameter (1st digit, 2nd digit, and so on). For details, refer to 10.1.2 Parameters.

10

			(cont'd)
Parameter	Factory Setting	Name	When Enabled
Pn506	0	Brake Reference - Servo OFF Dela Time	Immediately
Pn507	100	Brake Reference Output Speed Le	vel Immediately
Pn508	50	Waiting Time for Brake Signal Wh Motor Running	Immediately
Pn509	20	Instantaneous Power Cut Hold Tin	ne Immediately
Pn50A	2881	Input Signal Selection 1	After restart
Pn50B	8883	Input Signal Selection 2	After restart
Pn50E	0000	Output Signal Selection 1	After restart
Pn50F	0100	Output Signal Selection 2	After restart
Pn510	0000	Output Signal Selection 3	After restart
Pn511	6541	Input Signal Selection 5	After restart
Pn512	0000	Output Signal Inverse Setting	After restart
Pn513	0000	Reserved	_
Pn515	8888	Input Signal Selection 6	After restart
Pn517	0000	Reserved	_
Pn51B	1000	Excessive Error Level Between Se vomotor and Load Positions	r- Immediately
Pn51E	100	Excessive Position Error Warning Level	Immediately
Pn520	5242880	Excessive Position Error Alarm Level	Immediately
Pn522	7	Positioning Completed Width	Immediately
Pn524	1073741824	NEAR Signal Width	Immediately
Pn526	5242880	Excessive Position Error Alarm Level at Servo ON	Immediately
Pn528	100	Excessive Position Error Warning Level at Servo ON	Immediately
Pn529	10000	Speed Limit Level at Servo ON	Immediately
Pn52A	20	Multiplier per One Fully-closed Rotation	Immediately
Pn52B	20	Overload Warning Level	Immediately
Pn52C	100	Derating of Base Current at Detecti Overload of Motor	ng After restart
Pn52D	50	Reserved	_
Pn52F	0FFF	Reserved	-
Pn530	0000	Program JOG Operation Related Switch	Immediately
Pn531	32768	Program JOG Movement Distance	Immediately
Pn533	500	Program JOG Movement Speed	Immediately
Pn534	100	Program JOG Acceleration/Deceletion Time	Immediately
Pn535	100	Program JOG Waiting Time	Immediately
Pn536	1	Number of Times of Program JOG Movement	Immediately
Pn550	0	Analog Monitor 1 Offset Voltage	Immediately
Pn551	0	Analog Monitor 2 Offset Voltage	Immediately
Pn552	100	Analog Monitor Magnification (×1	) Immediately
Pn553	100	Analog Monitor Magnification (×2	2) Immediately

Parameter	Factory Setting			Name	When Enabled
Pn560	400			Remained Vibration Detection Width	Immediately
Pn561	100			Overshoot Detection Level	Immediately
Pn600	0			Regenerative Resistor Capacity	Immediately
Pn601	0			Dynamic Brake Resistor Capacity	Immediately

# Index

	BB	
	brake operation delay time	4-15
	brake signals	
Symbols	•	
/BK4-16	C	
/CLT4-33	CCW	- 4-5, 8-15
/COIN4-51	CE	xvi
/HWBB14-57	changing detection timing of overload (low load) alarm	
/HWBB24-57	(A.720)	4-26
/N-CL4-32	changing detection timing of overload warning (A.910)	4-25
/NEAR4-52	checking output torque limiting during operation	4-33
/P-CL4-32	clearing alarm history (Fn006)	6-13
	CN1	
/S-RDY4-49	CN2	3-34
/TGON4-49	CN3	1-2
/V-CMP4-50	CN7	
/VLT4-53	CN8	
/WARN4-48	coast to a stop	
A	compatible adjustment function	
	confirming safety functions	
absolute data reception sequence4-42	connecting a reactor for harmonic suppression	
absolute data request (sensor ON command)4-37		
absolute encoder battery alarm (A.830) 4-38	connecting a safety function device	
absolute encoders 4-34	connection example of EDM1 output signal	
connection4-35	connection example of HWBB input signals	4-5/
set up and initialization 4-40	connection to host controller (interface)	2.20
AC reactor3-50	sequence input circuit	
additional adjustment function 5-55	sequence output circuit	
advanced autotuning (Fn201)5-17	connector CN5 for analog monitor	
anti-resonance control adjustment function 5-24	current control mode selection	
calculating moment of inertia 5-20	current gain level setting	
feedforward5-25	CW	- 4-5, 8-15
friction compensation 5-25	D	
mode selection 5-20		
notch filter 5-24	DC reactor	
STROKE (travel distance) setting 5-21	decelerate to stop	
type selection 5-20	digital operator displays during testing without motor	
vibration suppression 5-24	DIP switch 1-	
advanced autotuning by reference (Fn202) 5-27	display of servomotor ID in feedback option module (Fn01)	
anti-resonance control adjustment function 5-31	display of SERVOPACK and servomotor ID (Fn01E)	
feedforward5-32	dynamic brake answer function	
friction compensation 5-32	dynamic brake unit	3-40
mode selection5-29	E	
notch filter5-31	<del>-</del>	
type selection5-29	EasyFFT (Fn206)	
vibration suppression5-31	EDM1	
alarm history display (Fn000)6-3	EDM1 output signal	
alarm reset9-2	electronic gear	
alarm reset method 4-48	electronic gear ratio	
ALM4-48	encoder output pulse setting	
	encoder output pulses	
ambient/storage humidity1-7	encoder resolution	
anti-resonance control adjustment function (Fn204)5-43	encoder signal (CN2) names and functions	3-34
application example of safety functions4-61	error detection in HWBB signal	
automatic gain switching5-56	european directives	
automatic offset-signal adjustment of the motor current detection	examples of encoder connection	3-34
signal (Fn00E)6-18	examples of servo system configurations	1-12
automatically setting the notch filter 5-12	external device monitor	
В	external latch signal 1	
_	external latch signal 2	
baseblock2-2	external latch signal 3	
BAT3-23	external torque limit	
battery		
battery case4-34	F	
battery replacement4-38	C 1C 1	5.60

installing the battery in the host controller ---- 4-36 using an encoder cable with a battery case ---- 4-35, 4-39

feedforward ----- 5-62

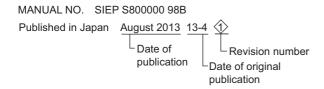
feedforward compensation 5-62	wires	3-5
FG3-24, 3-25	main circuit wiring	3-:
forward external torque limit 4-32	manual gain switching	5-50
friction compensation 5-59	manual offset-signal adjustment of the motor current detect	
fully-closed loop control	signal (Fn00F)	
alarm detection 8-22	monitor displays (Un□□□)	
analog monitor signal 8-23	monitor factor	
analog signal input timing8-5	monitoring safety input signals	
connection example of external encoder by Heidenhain 8-6	multiturn limit disagreement alarm (A.CC0)	
connection example of external encoder by Magnescale	multiturn limit setting	4-40
Co., Ltd8-6	N	
connection example of external encoder by Mitutoyo  Corporation 8-6	noise filter	3_1
•	N-OT	
connection example of external encoder by Renishaw plc 8-6 electronic gear 8-21	notch filter	
external absolute encoder data reception sequence 8-18	noten mer	3 0
internal block diagram 8-3	0	
motor rotation direction8-15	offset adjustment of analog monitor output (Fn00C)	6-14
serial converter unit 8-4	one-parameter tuning (Fn203)	5-34
setting encoder output pulses8-17	anti-resonance control adjustment function	5-39
sine wave pitch (frequency) for an external encoder 8-17	feedforward	
speed feedback method 8-23	friction compensation	
system configuration 8-2	notch filter	5-39
,	tuning mode	5-35, 5-37
G	type selection	5-35, 5-3
gain adjustment of analog monitor output (Fn00D) 6-16	one-parameter tuning example	
Gr.1 alarm 4-19	online vibration monitor (Fn207)	
Gr.2 alarm 4-19	operation	
grounding 3-47	operating the servomotor alone	4-4
Н	origin search (Fn003)	
	origin setting (Fn020)	6-31
hard wire base block (HWBB) function4-54	output phase form	4-12
hard wire base block (HWBB) state4-55	output signal (CN1)	
harmonized standardsxvi, 1-7 HBB4-30	allocations	
holding brakes4-14	monitoring	
homing deceleration switch signal 3-27	names and functions	
monning deceleration switch signal 3-27	overtravel (OT)	
<b>I</b>	overtravel warning function	4-8
initial incremental pulses 4-43	Р	
initializing parameter settings (Fn005) 6-12	-	<i>5.0</i>
input signal (CN1)	P switchingpanel display	
allocations 3-26	PAO	
monitoring 7-4		4-12
names and functions 3-23	parameter classification	2 4
inspection and checking before trial operation 4-4	how to make numeric settings using parameters	
instantaneous power interruption settings 4-21	how to make numeric settings using parameters	
internal block diagrams1-10		
internal torque limit 4-31	parameters for numeric settings	
J	parameters for selecting functions	
	tuning parameters	
JOG operation (Fn002) 6-4	parameter recording table	
L	parameters	
LED (COM) 1-8	PBO	
LED (POWER) 1-8	PCO	
limit switches4-6	PI switching	
limiting torque4-31	position feedback	
list of alarms 9-2	position integral	
list of monitor displays 7-2	positioning completed signal	
list of monitor displays9-23	positioning near signal P-OT	
M	precautions for safety functions	
machine vibration 6-37	precautions for wiring precautions on connecting noise filter	
main circuit	program JOG operation (Fn004)	
names and functions of terminals 3-3	protection class/pollution degree	
	protection class/politition degree	1-

PT NT	- 4-30
reception sequence	- 4-42
reference unit	
regenerative resistor unit	- 3-36
resetting configuration errors in option modules (Fn014)	6-25
resetting the HWBB state	4-56
resonance frequency	
reverse external torque limit	4-32
risk assessment	
rotary switch 1-2	
rotation detection output signal	
rotational data	
rotational serial data	
RUN	4-30
<b>S</b>	4.54
safety function	
safety function signal (CN8) names and functions	
safety precautions on adjustment of servo gains	
sensor ON command	
servo alarm output signal	
servo gains	
servo ON	
servo ready output signal	
servometor model display (Fn011)	
servomotor rotation direction	
SERVOPACK	
basic specifications	1-7
inspection and maintenance	
model designation	
part names	
ratings	
status display	2-2
setting encoder output pulse	4-13
setting motor overload detection level	4-25
setting regenerative resistor capacity	
software reset (Fn030)	
software version display (Fn012)	
specifications of EDM1 output signal	
specifications of HWBB signals	
speed coincidence signal	
speed control range	1-7
speed detection method selection	- 5-61
speed regulation	1-7
standard power supply input	
main circuit wires for SERVOPACKs and converters	
molded-case circuit breaker	
power supply capacities and power losses	- 3-19
stopping method for servomotor after turning OFF Servo ON command	4 10
stopping method for servomotor when an alarm occurs4-19	
storage temperature	
surrounding air temperature	
switching condition A	
switching gain settings	
T	0 00
terminator	3_33
test without motor function	
time stamps	
torque control tolerance	
torque limit function for low DC power supply voltage for main	1-/
circuit	- 4-22

orque reference filter	5-65
rial operation	
inspection and checking before trial operation	- 4-4
roubleshooting	
alarms	- 9-6
warnings	9-24
roubleshooting malfunction based on operation and conditions	
of the servomotor	9-28
uning parameters	
uning-less function	5-11
uning-less level settings (Fn200)	5-12
U	
G	
JL	
sing the mode switch (P/PI switching)	
itility functions (Fn $\square\square\square$ )2-4,	10-2
V	
ribration detection level initialization (Fn01B)	6-26
ribration suppression function (Fn205)	5-50
ribration/shock resistance	- 1-7
W	
varning output signal	
viring for noise control	
vrite prohibited setting (Fn010)	6-21
Z	
zero clamp mode	- 4-7

# **Revision History**

The revision dates and numbers of the revised manuals are given on the bottom of the back cover.



Date of Publication	Rev. No.	Section	Revised Content
September 2014	<b>②</b>	8.1.3.(2)	Revision: Description of analog signal input timing
	v	8.1.4, 8.3.5	Addition: External encoder by Heidenhain (models: LIC4100-series models)
August 2013	1	Preface, 1.5.2	Revision: Description of Harmonized Standards EN 55011 /A2 changed to EN 55011
		Back cover	Revision: Address
April 2013	_	_	First edition

#### **AC Servo Drives**

# $\Sigma$ -V Series **USER'S MANUAL** For Use with Large-Capacity Models Design and Maintenance

**Rotational Motor** Command Option Attachable Type

#### IRUMA BUSINESS CENTER (SOLUTION CENTER)

480, Kamifujisawa, Iruma, Saitama 358-8555, Japan Phone 81-4-2962-5151 Fax 81-4-2962-6138 http://www.yaskawa.co.jp

YASKAWA AMERICA, INC. 2121 Norman Drive South, Waukegan, IL 60085, U.S.A. Phone 1-800-YASKAWA (927-5292) or 1-847-887-7000 Fax 1-847-887-7310 http://www.yaskawa.com

#### YASKAWA ELÉTRICO DO BRASIL LTDA.

Avenida Piraporinha 777, Diadema, São Paulo, 09950-000, Brasil Phone 55-11-3585-1100 Fax 55-11-3585-1187 http://www.yaskawa.com.br

#### YASKAWA EUROPE GmbH

Hauptstraβe 185, Eschborn 65760, Germany Phone 49-6196-569-300 Fax 49-6196-569-398 http://www.yaskawa.eu.com

#### YASKAWA ELECTRIC KOREA CORPORATION

9F, Kyobo Securities Bldg. 26-4, Yeouido-dong, Yeongdeungpo-gu, Seoul, 150-737, Korea Phone 82-2-784-7844 Fax 82-2-784-8495 http://www.yaskawa.co.kr

#### YASKAWA ELECTRIC (SINGAPORE) PTE. LTD.

151 Lorong Chuan, #04-02À, New Tech Park 556741, Singapore Phone 65-6282-3003 Fax 65-6289-3003 http://www.yaskawa.com.sg

YASKAWA ELECTRIC (CHINA) CO., LTD.

12F, Carlton Bld., No.21 HuangHe Road, HuangPu District, Shanghai 200003, China
Phone 86-21-5385-2200 Fax 86-21-5385-3299 http://www.yaskawa.com.cn

#### YASKAWA ELECTRIC (CHINA) CO., LTD. BEIJING OFFICE

Room 1011, Tower W3 Oriental Plazá, No.1 East Chang An Ave., Dong Cheng District, Beijing 100738, China Phone 86-10-8518-4086 Fax 86-10-8518-4082

#### YASKAWA ELECTRIC TAIWAN CORPORATION

9F, 16, Nanking E. Rd., Sec. 3, Taipei 104, Taiwan Phone 886-2-2502-5003 Fax 886-2-2505-1280



YASKAWA ELECTRIC CORPORATION

In the event that the end user of this product is to be the military and said product is to be employed in any weapons systems or the manufacture thereof, the export will fall under the relevant regulations as stipulated in the Foreign Exchange and Foreign Trade Regulations. Therefore, be sure to follow all procedures and submit all relevant documentation according to any and all rules, regulations and laws that may apply.

Specifications are subject to change without notice for ongoing product modifications and improvements.

© 2013-2014 YASKAWA ELECTRIC CORPORATION. All rights reserved.